

**Mophato 3  
KGWEDITHARO 2  
SETSWANA  
PUO  
YA GAE  
Lenaneothuto**

## TSAMAIISO YA GO SIAMISA

Badirammogo ba ba rategang,

Re a lo amogela mo lenaneong la Puo ya Gae la NECT!

Ka kopo tlhokomelang ntlha ya gore didiriswa tsa NECT tsa Puo ya Gae tsa kgweditharo ya ntlha, di dirilwe ka fa tlase ga kgatelelo ya nako. Ka lebaka le, re amogela gore go ka nna le kgonagalo ya gore go nne le ditshiamiso kgotsa diphetogo mo go se se dirilweng.

Re ka rata gore le lona le nne le seabe mo didirisweng tse, mme lo dire le lekoko la rona nako le nako go siamisa le go tokafatsa tiro ya go kwala. Fa o ka fitlhela diphoso, ka kopo latela tsamaiso e e maleba go dira tlaleo:

- 1 Romela molaetsa mo atereseng e e maleba, e e ka fa tlase:

[xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za)  
[tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za)  
[sepedi@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:sepedi@homelanguage.co.za)  
[siswati@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:siswati@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isizulu@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isizulu@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isindebele@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isindebele@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za)  
[sesotho@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:sesotho@homelanguage.co.za)  
[setswana@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:setswana@homelanguage.co.za)  
[afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za)  
[english@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:english@homelanguage.co.za)

- 2 Mo moleng wa setlhogo, kwala leina la tokomane e e batlisisiwang, Sekao: MOPHATO 3 KGWEDITHARO 2, Lenaneothuto, TSEBE 45–47.
- 3 Mo MMELENG WA MOLAETSA, kwala diphetogo tse di tshwanetseng go diriwa kgotsa o dire diphetogo mo lenaneothutong, o gatise letlhare le le nang le diphetogo, mme o le romele mo atereseng e e maleba.
- 4 Fa o na le bothata jo bogolo jwa puo, mme o batla thuso ya potlako, kwala mo moleng wa setlhogo. Sekao: BOPAKI BA MOFUTA WA PUO WA SEDIKA.
- 5 Jaanong, mo mmeleng wa molaetsa, tlhalosa bothata jwa gago.
- 6 Ka kopo romela molaetsa wa gago le leina, maemo le mogala wa gago, gore re kgone go go letsetsa fa go tlhonega puisano.
- 7 **Re lebogela ditshwaelo tsa kitso ya lona e e totobetseng mo lenaneong le! Re batla go netefatsa gore go dirisitswe puo e e lolameng mo ditokomaneng tsa maleme otlhe.**

# Diteng

Dintlha tsa Tsamaiso	v
Mekgwathuto	xiii
<b>Beke 1 Thitokgang: Go ikatisa go a tokafatsa</b>	<b>1</b>
Mosupologo	3
Labobedi	9
Laboraro	15
Labone	21
Labotlhano	26
<b>Beke 2 Thitokgang: Go ikatisa go a tokafatsa</b>	<b>31</b>
Mosupologo	33
Labobedi	38
Laboraro	44
Labone	51
Labotlhano	56
<b>Beke 3 Thitokgang: Bamalapa ba a kgathalelana</b>	<b>61</b>
Mosupologo	63
Labobedi	68
Laboraro	74
Labone	81
Labotlhano	86
<b>Beke 4 Thitokgang: Bamalapa ba a kgathalelana</b>	<b>91</b>
Mosupologo	93
Labobedi	98
Laboraro	105
Labone	112
Labotlhano	117
<b>Beke 5 Thitokgang: Kgeriso</b>	<b>121</b>
Mosupologo	123
Labobedi	128
Laboraro	134
Labone	141
Labotlhano	145

<b>Beke 6 Thitokgang: Kgeriso</b>	<b>149</b>
Mosupologo	151
Labobedi	156
Laboraro	163
Labone	170
Labotlhano	175
<b>Beke 7 Thitokgang: Re bakwadi</b>	<b>179</b>
Mosupologo	181
Labobedi	186
Laboraro	192
Labone	199
Labotlhano	203
<b>Beke 8 Thitokgang: Re bakwadi</b>	<b>207</b>
Mosupologo	209
Labobedi	214
Laboraro	220
Labone	227
Labotlhano	231
<b>Beke 9 Thitokgang: Dilo tse di re tshosang</b>	<b>235</b>
Mosupologo	237
Labobedi	243
Laboraro	250
Labone	257
Labotlhano	262
<b>Beke 10 Thitokgang: Dilo tse di re tshosang</b>	<b>267</b>
Mosupologo	269
Labobedi	274
Laboraro	280
Labone	287
Labotlhano	291

# Dintlha tsa Tsamaiso

## Diphitlhelelo tsa Thuto

Mo kgweditharong e, bnarutwana ba gago ba tshwanetse go fitlhelela diphitlhelelo tse di latelang:

### GO REETSA LE GO BUA

- 1 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgora go bua kgotsa go opela diraeme kgotsa dipina di le nne.
- 2 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgora go tsaya karolo mo dipuisanong tsa ka mo phaposing go abelana ka kitso ya bona ya pele.
- 3 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgora go buisana ka kgang ya puisokopanelo, ba dirisa letlhomeso la puisano jaaka kaedi.
- 4 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go itlhama dikgang tsa bona tsa tirwana ya tlhamo ya dikanelokgang.
- 5 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgora bua ka kwalo ya bona.
- 6 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go tlhaloganya le go kgora go dirisa nngwe ya tlotlofoko e e latelang

ikatisa	tekan	tekateka	tshikinya	ikaelela	ineela
go tlhabiba ke ditlhong	atlega	go se atlege	go nna le dikgwetlh	mothuntshi wa motsu le bora	nepa
nepagalo	phitlhelelw	akgola	go nna bodipa	makgakga	eletsa
moeletsi	lenoolwane	kgathala	kgathalela	phaphete	diragatsa
go faposa	o tlhamaletse	kgapetla	selae	senkgwe se se besitsweng	go itshoka
boitshoko	go ithuta selo se sentshwa	atlegile	ikaeletse	laela	ditaelo
go leka selo se sentshwa	go nna bodipa	tekateka	tekan	go tlhabiba ke ditlhong	mumura
mmogedi	pelompe	senyegile	phuthologa	tshewa	kora
bokgoni	motswantle	mofaladi	puo	teme	go se itshepe
kgathologa	thekga	nosi	monosi	lefokisi	motlhala
bukatsatsi	batlisisa	patlisiso	belaetsa	mokwalo o o sa tshwaraganang	mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng
molaetsa	tlhama	botlhama	botegeniki	tempele	obamela

mokwalo	rekota	tsamaisana	thebolete	mmopa	maikutlo
toro	toro e e tshosang	kgodumodumo	tshosa	nanabela	ngapa
itaaganya	roroma	goeletsa	itlhaganelo	itlhaganelo	tlhasela
madi	tletse madi	go leta	dikaganyeditswe	tsebetsebe	go sa laolege
tebegó ya kwa ntle	letshogo	go hemela kwa godimo	khemelo godimo ya kgololosego		

### TEMOGO YA MEDUMOPUO LE MEDUMOPUO

- 1 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go lemoga dikarolo tsa medumo tse di tlisang pharologano mo mafokong ka kutlo.
- 2 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go lemoga dikarolo tsa medumo tse di tlisang pharologano mo mafokong bonolo.
- 3 Barutwanaba tshwanetse go kopanya le go kgaoganya dikarolo tsa medumo tse di tlisang pharologano mo mafokong tse di latelang.

oo	ee	oa	rw	ngw	ou
au	mph	tlw	ea	ntlh	nk
uu	ntl	nkg	ai		

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgaoganya mafoko a a latelang ka dinoko

mooki	lookwane	moono	leroo	bookelo	feela
seeleele	seemo	beela	apeela	moagi	boatla
moabi	rwala	morwalo	morwa	morwadi	borwa
ngwedi	ngwaya	ngwana	lengwa	bongwe	roula
toula	mmoulo	boulela	lekau	maudi	makau
taugadi	mphala	mphodisa	mphekola	mphisa	tlwaela
mmutlwá	tlwaetse	mebitlwá	setlwá	leano	seaparo
seatla	seane	seaka	ntlhoka	ntlhorisá	ntlhapaola
ntlhaoleta	ntlholtlheletsá	nkonko	monko	panka	seganka
seantlo	ntlamelang	bontle	lentle	nkgotla	nkgathla
monkgo	nkgorometsa	mankge	maina	maitemogelo	maikano
baitiredi	maibi				

**PUISO**

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go dumisa kgotsa go kgaoganya ka dinoko mafoko a a latelang

mooki	lookwane	moono	leroo	poo	bookelo
feela	seeleele	seemo	beela	apeela	boa
moagi	boatla	moabi	rwala	morwalo	morwa
morwadi	borwa	ngwedi	ngwaya	ngwana	lengwa
bongwe	roula	toula	mmoulo	rou	boulela
tau	lekau	maudi	makau	taugadi	Mpho
mphala	mphodisa	mphekola	mphisa	tlwaela	mmutlwaa
tlwaetse	mebitlwaa	setlwaa	leano	seaparo	seatla
seane	seaka	ntlhoka	ntlhorisa	ntlhapaoala	ntlhaolela
ntlhotlheletsaa	nku	nkonko	monko	panka	seganka
tuu	thuu	muu	ntlong	seantlo	ntlamelang
bontle	lentle	nkgotla	nkgatla	monkgo	nkgo
nkgorometsa	mankge	maina	maitemogelo	maikano	baitiredi
maibi					

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgona go buisa mafoko a a latelang ka tebo

tsamaya	palama	peretshitswana	rekela	leka	kgatlhisang
ngunanguna	mankge	motswi	bogetse	besitsweng	tlhokomela
borotho	tshosang	tsidifetse	emela	bofelela	tshwenyega
bolelela	maoto	sefatlhego	lebagane	botoka	kgokgontshiwa
opela	nonne	pelontle	dinako	tsotlhe	tlhokomologa
sephiri	matseka	ritibala	serai	fitlha	tshelang
matshwao	bobolokelo	direkoto	thulaganyo	tsiboga	tswala
robalang	ngapangapa	selalome	ramakhulu	lebopo	sekgwage
thukutha	falosa				

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgona go buisa setlhengwa se se nang le kgolagano jaaka sekao se se latelang:

Todd o ne rata go nna kwa lebopong la lewatle. E ne e le setswerere sa ramakhulu. O ne a dirisa boto ya gagwe go pagama makhubu. O ne gape a apara seaparo sa gagwe sa go thuma. Mo lewatleng go na le ditshidi di le dintsi. Tse dingwe di kotsi mo bathong. Maikaelelo a ga Todd a go nna le letsatsi le le monate kwa lewatleng a ne a seke a diragala. O ne a tlhaselwa ke šaka e e neng e na le maikaelelo a a bosula a go mo ja. Todd o ne a nna seganka mme a lwa le šaka go leka go falosa botshelo jwa gagwe. Didolofini di nne tsa tla go thusa Todd, a setse a le gaufi le gonna mo maibing. Didolofin di na le maikaelelo a mantle.

### **TEKOTLHALOGANYO**

- 1** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgona go dira diponelopele tsa setlhangwa ka go buisa ditshwantsho.
- 2** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go gopola diteng tsa setlhangwa.
- 3** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgona go anela kgang ka botlalo.
- 4** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgona go dira tatelano ya ditiragalo tsa setlhangwa.
- 5** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go simolola go tlhaloganya bokao jwa go bopa setshwantsho sa mogopololo, go dira dikgolagano, go akanya ka dintlha tse di sa umakiwang le go ipotsa dipotso ka ga setlhangwa.
- 6** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go go kgona go akanya ka setlhangwa go tswa kwa tshimologong ba dirisa letlhomeso la puisano.
- 7** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgona go araba dipotso tsa tekotlhaloganyo ya kwalo.
- 8** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgona go dira tshosobanyo ya setlhangwa

### **GO KWALA**

- 1** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgona go thala setshwantsho se se romelang molaetsa.
- 2** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgona go oketsa ka leina/lefoko le le 1-2 mo ditshwantshong tsa bona.
- 3** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgona go tlatsa letlhomeso le le khutshwane la go kwala.
- 4** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgona go kwala 1 ditemana ba dirisa letlhomeso la go kwala kgotsa thulaganyo ya go kwala.
- 5** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgona go kwala: lenaane/lekwalô.

### **PUISOKAELO KA DITLHOPHA**

- 1** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgona go buisetsa kwa godimo go tswa mo dibukeng tsa puiso tsa tekanyetso, mo ditlhopheng tsa bokgoni jwa bona jwa puiso le morutabana.
- 2** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go nna le bokgoni jwa go dirisa kitso ya medumo, go dirisa metlhala ya seemo go tlhaloganya le go lemoga mafoko a a dirisiwang gantsi fa ba buisa.
- 3** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go simolola go kgona go itemogela mafoko le go tlhaloganya.



## Didiriswa tse di neetsweng

Tlhokomela gore didiriswa tse di neetsweng ke thoto ya sekolo. Didiriswa di tlaa neelwa gangwe fela ka jalo di tshwanwtse go somarelwa le go bolokwa ka kelothoko.

Mo kgweditharong ya 1 barutabana ba tlaa neelwa didiriswa tse di latelang:

### 1 Dipati tsa mebala tsa go bontsha × 4

Dirirsa dipati tse go rulaganya tiro ya beke. Beke nngwe le nngwe bontsha mo dipating: medumopuo le mafoko; mafoko a a tlhagelelang gantsi;tlotlofoko ya thitokgang; ditshwantsho le letlhomeso la go kwala.

### 2 Diphousetara tsa mokwalo

Manega diphousetara tse kwa pele ka mo phaposing mo barutwana ba tla kgonang go di bona sentle. Barutabana ba mophato wa 1 ba tla newa phousetara ya mokwalo o o gatisitsweng mme ba mophato wa 2 le 3 ba tla newa tsa mokwalo o o gatisitsweng le o o tshwaraganeng.

### 3 Lenaneothuto la kgweditharo 1

Dirisa lenaneothuto le go itse se o tshwanetseng go se ruta letsatsi lengwe le lengwe. Mekgwathuto e go naya tshedimosetso ya mokgwa wa go ruta thuto nngwe le nngwe. Mo dibekeng tse pedi tsa kgweditharo ya 1 o tla dirisa lenaneo la tlwaetso le le neetsweng.

### 4 Mosupatsela wa kgweditharo 1

Dirisa lenaneo le go tlatsa lenaneo la ngwaga la go ruta le thulaganyo ya kgweditharo. Tshwaya mme o kwale letlha le o feditseng go ruta thuto le tirwana nngwe le nngwe ka lone. Akanya ka dithuto tse o di rutileng.

### 5 Bukakgolo ya Kgweditharo 2

Dirisa bukakgolo fa o ruta puisokopanelo. Go na le dikgang di le robedi mo bukeng e. Buisa kgang e le nngwe beke nngwe le nngwe.

### 6 Didiriswa tsa Kgweditharo 2

Didiriswa di akaretsa tse di latelang:

- Dipapetlana tsa mafoko a tlotlofoko ya thitokgang, mafoko a a tlhagelelang gantsi, medumopuo le mafoko. Sega mafoko mme o a boloke ka thulaganyo ya beke le beke. Dirisa mafoko a mo dipating tsa go bontsha.
- Ditshwantsho tsa mafoko a tlotlofoko ya thitokgang di tla newa fa go leng maleba. Di sege mme o di boloke ka thulaganyo ya beke le beke. Di dirise mo pating ya go bontsha.
- O tlie go newa matlhare a go kwalela kgang ya kanelo ya thitokgang nngwe le nngwe. Tse ke ditshwantsho tsa tatelano di le 3 kgotsa 4 tse di anelang kgang. O tla newa matlhare a le 10 mme sethotshwana sengwe le sengwe se tla bona lethare le le lengwe. Dira matlhare a mangwe a a gatisitsweng fa go tlhokega.
- O tla newa lethare la go rekota dipholo tsa barutwana le ditshwaelo tsa kgweditharo eo.
- Matlhare a barutwana a go dira ka nosi × 8

- 7 O tla newa matlhare a barutwana a go dira ka nosi a kgweditharo ya ntlha a beke le beke go simolola ka beke ya bo 3 go ya go ya bo Barutwana ba bangwe ba tla a dirisa fa wena o buisa le setlhophpha ka nako ya puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha. O tla newa a le 20 mme o tla gatisa a mangwe fa o a tlhoka.



## Tsamaiso ya beke le beke: diura di le 7

- 1 Lenaneothuto le le latela tsamaiso e e tshwanang ya beke le beke.
- 2 Se se thusa gore go nne bonolo go morutabana le barutwana go le go le latela.
- 3 Barutwana ba kgona go ipaakanyetsa thuto e e latelang fa ba setse ba itse tsamaiso e.
- 4 Tsamaiso e, e ikaegile mo go CAPS ka tiriso ya diura di le 7 mo bekeng bonnye go ruta puo ya gae.
- 5 Tsamaiso e, e diretswe go dira jaaka lenaneo la dipuo di le pedi ga mmogo le PSRIP ya puo ya sekgorwa.
- 6 Ka kopo bontsha tsamaiso ya lenaneo le mo phaposing ya gago mme o le itse ka tlhogo!

Mosupologo		Labobedi		Laboraro		Labone		Labotlhano	
Puo ya molomo	15			Puo ya molomo	15			Puo ya molomo	15
		Medu-mopuo	15	Medu-mopuo	15	Medu-mopuo	15	Medu-mopuo	15
Mokwalo	15	Mokwalo	15	Mokwalo	15				
Puisoko-panelo	15	Puisoko-panelo	15			Puisoko-panelo	15	Puisoko-panelo	15
Go kwala	30			Go kwala	30				
Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha	30								
<b>1.45</b>		<b>1.15</b>		<b>1.45</b>		<b>1.00</b>		<b>1.15</b>	



## Paakanyo ya beke le beke

Ela tlhoko gore le fa lenaneothuto la puogae le fokoleditse barutabana tiro ya go RULAGANYA, go santse go le botlhokwa gore barutabana ba dire PAAKANYO. Tlhophhang letsatsi le le lengwe mo bekeng, mme morago ga dithuto le nne mmogo lo dire paakanyo.

### Gakologelwa se fa o dira paakanyo:

- 1 Buisa lenaneothuto la beke yotlhe.
- 2 Netefatsa gore o itse le go tlhaloganya mekgwathuto ya dithuto tse o tla di rutang mo bekeng eo. Go botoka go ikgakolola ka go buisa karolo ya 'Mekgwathuto' mo lenaneothutong la gago.

- 3** Jaanong netefatsa gore o tlie go tlhoka dipapetlana tsa mafoko, ditshwantsho tsa tlollofoko ya thitokgang, mafoko a a tlhagelelang gantsi, medumopuo le letlhomeso la go kwala dife.
- a** Sega dipapetlana tsa mafoko le ditshwantsho.
  - b** Leka go di kgomaretsa mo khatebokosong kgotsa mo pampering.
  - c** Fa go kgonega a phuthele ka polasitiki go a sireletsa.
  - d** Baya dipapetlana tsa mafoko a beke mmogo, o ka a tsenya mo enfelopong kgotsa wa a bofa ka rekere.
- 4** Kgobokanya didiriswa dingwe tse o tla di tlhokang, e ka nna ditshwantsho kgotsa dilwana tsa nnete.
- 5** Netefatsa gore a bukakgolo ya gago e mo maemong a a siameng.
- 6** Buisa ditirwana tsa DBE tse o tla di dirang.
- 7** Ikatisetse thuto ya mokwalo.
- 8** Netefatsa gore o tladirse mosupatsela wa gago mo bekeng e e fetileng mme o akanye ka tswelopele ya gago



## Dithitokgang le lenaneo la puiso

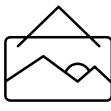
NOMORO YA BEKE	THITOKGANG	SETLHANGWA SA PUISOKOPANELO	LETLHARE LA TIRO LA GO BUISA
1	Go ikatisa go a tokafatsa	Peretshitswana e ntšhwya ga Bheki	1
2	Go ikatisa go a tokafatsa	Li Jie, mankge wa go thuntsha ka motsu le bora	2
3	Bamalapa ba a kgathalelana	Senkgwe se se besitsweng se se bolelo se a tla	3
4	Bamalapa ba a kgathalelana	Candice le Carla ba ithuta dilo tse dintšhwya	4
5	Kgeriso	Sekolo sa ga Jojo se sešwa!	5
6	Kgeriso	Timeo o thusa balelapa la gagwe	6
7	Re bakwadi	Bukatsatsi ya Mandu ya sephiri	7
8	Re bakwadi	Bakwadi ba ntlha ba lefatshe	8
9	Dilo tse di re tshosang	Go na le selalome mo khabotong ya me.	9
10	Dilo tse di re tshosang	Phaloso ka Didolofini	10



## Lenaneo la tlhatlhobo ya kgweditharo 1

---

Lenaneo la Tlhatlhobo le tlhamilwe go tsamaisana le Karolo 4 e e khutshwafaditsweng ya CAPS. Se se ka fitlhelwa kwa morago mo mosupatseleng wa kgweditharo nngwe le nngwe.



## Dipontsho tsa ka mo phaphosing

---

### DIPATI TSA GO BONTSHA

- 1 Kwa ntle ga lenaneo le, o tlide go newa dipati tsa pontsho tse di dikgolo tsa mebala e e farologaneng di le nne.
- 2 Pati ya mmala mongwe le mongwe e tla bontsha mafoko a beke a a farologaneng.
- 3 Dirisa dipati tse ka mokgwa o o latelang:
  - a Pati ya botala jwa tlhaga – bontsha mafoko a tlotlofoko ya thitokgang le ditswhantsho tsa beke eo.
  - b Pati ya botala jwa legodimo – bontsha mafoko a a tlhagelelang gantsi a beke eo.
  - c Pati e e serolwana – bontsha mafoko a medumopuo le mafoko a beke eo.
  - d Pati e pinki –bontsha letlhomeso la go kwala la beke eo.
- 4 Mafoko a a mo dipating a tshwanetse go fetolwa beke le beke.
- 5 Se tlogele mafoko a ngwaga otlhe mo loboteng lwa phaposi. Se, se ka dira gore barutwana ba tlhakane tlhogo. Bontsha fela mafoko a a tsamaisanang le thitokgang.
- 6 Fa o se na go pagolola mafoko le ditshwantsho di boloke sentle mo difaeleng.
- 7 Tlhokomela mafoko a gore o kgone go a dirisa gape mo ngwageng o o latelang.

### TAFOLE YA DIPONTSHO TSA THITOKGANG

- 1 Leka go dira tafole ya dipontsho tsa thitokgang mo phaphosing ya gago.
- 2 Baya ditshwantsho le dilwana tsa nnete tse di tsamaisanang le thitokgang.
- 3 Kwala maina a dilwana tse gore barutwana ba kgone go ithuta tlotlofoko e.

# Mekgwathuto



## Tsamaiso ya ka mo phaposing

Tse ke dikaedi tsa konokono tsa tsamaiso ya ka mo phaposing di akaretsa le ‘mekgwathuto’. Dikaedi tse di dirirsiwa ka dinako tsotlhe mo lenaneong le, ka jalo go botlhokwa go di itse sentle.

**Maikaelelo:** *Go tokafatsa tiriso ya nako, maitseo a barutwana le tirisano mmogo ya barutwana. Go fokotsa go iteega tsebe ga barutwana fa dithuto di tsweletse. Go dirisa metshameko ka katlego mo go ithuteng.*

### GO RULAGANYA GO NNA GA BARUTWANA LE GO BA KGAOGANYA KA DITLHOTSHWANA

- 1 Ela tlhoko ka fa o nnisang barutwana ka mo phaposing.
- 2 Fa o dira se, ela tlhoko tse di latelang:
  - a **Go nna ka bokgoni jo bo sa tshwaneng** – Ga go botlhale gore barutwana ba ba nang le bokgoni ba nne mmogo mme ba ba kgaratlhang le bone ba nne mmogo. Tlhakanya barutwana ka bokgoni jo bo sa tshwaneng gore phaposi e nne lefelo la bokgoni jo bo tlhakaneng.
  - b **Nnisa barutwana ka kelothhoko gore go se nne le dikgotlhang le modumo o o sa tlhokagaleng.** Barutwana ba ba lwang ba se nne mmogo, le ba ba buang bobe ba se nne mmogo. Efoga mathata a ka go kgaoganya barutwana ba.
- 3 Mo lenaneong la thuto le, go ditirwana di le mmalwa fela tse di tlhokang gore barutwana ba di dire ka ditlhhotshwana.
- 4 Baya barutwana ka ditlhophpha tsa barutwana ba le 3–4 mo setlhopheng. Se, se tla thusa gore go nne bonolo gore barutwana ba dire sentle ntle le go tlalatlala.
- 5 Fa barutwana ba nna ka mela, tsela e e bonolo ya go dira ditlhhotshwana ke gore barutwana ba le babedi ba nne fa pele gore ba kgone go retologa mme ba lebe barutwana ba mola o o ka fa morago. Ka go dira jalo ba tla bopa setlhophpha sa ba le bane ka bonako
- 6 Se letle barutwana go itseela ditshweetso ka se. Dira tshweetso ya gore o bopa ditlhhotshwana jang mme o katise barutwana go ya kwa ditlhopheng tsa bona ka bonako le ka tidimalo.
- 7 Fa o lemoga gore go dira ditlhophpha ga go go tswele mosola, dira diphetogo mo ditlhopheng. O seke wa gapeletsa barutwana go dira mmogo.

### TSAMAISO YA PUISANO YA DITLHOPHA.

- 1 Mo lenaneong la thuto le, go na le ditirwana dile mmalwa tse di tlhokang gore barutwana ba nne le dipuisano tsa ditlhophpha.

- 2** Katisa barutwana go dira se jaana:
  - a** Sa ntlha barutwana ba tshwanatse go nna ka ditlhophpha tsa bone
  - b** Morago barutwana ba tshwanetse go ela tlhoko dipotso tsa puisano kgotsa lethomeso.
  - c** Jaanong morutwana mongwe le mongwe o tshwanetse go newa tšhono ya go araba potso nngwe le nngwe.
    - Morutwana 1 o araba potso 1
    - Morutwana 2 o araba pits 1
    - Morutwana 3 o araba potso 1
    - Morutwana 4 o araba potso 1
    - Morutwana 1 o araba potso 2
    - Morutwana 2 o araba potso 2
    - Morutwana 3 o araba potso 2
    - Morutwana 4 o araba potso 2
    - Jalojalo
- 3** O ka dirisa kotana/leje/sengwe fela jaaka tetla ya go bua.
  - a** Naya setlhophpha sengwe le sengwe kotana e e mebala kgotsa leje la tetla ya go bua.
  - b** Morutwana yo o tshwereng tetla ya go bua ke ene fela a buang fa ba bangwe ba reeditse ka tlhoafalo.
  - c** Fa morutwana wa ntlha a feditse go bua o fetisetsa tetla ya go bua go morutwana yo mongwe, mme ba tswelela pele jalo.
- 4** Fa setlhophpha se tshwanetse go bua morago ga fa mongwe le mongwe a arabile dipotso, setlhophpha se ka tsaya tshweetso ka ga dikarabo tse di gaisitseng tsa potso nngwe le nngwe.

### DITIRWANA TSE DI FAROLOGANENG TSA PUISO

- 1** Ka nako ya puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha morutabana o dira le ditlhophpha di le pedi.
- 2** Mo gare ga ditlhophpha tse pedi tse, go botlhokwa gore go nne le khefu pele barutwana ba simolola go dira tirwana ya matlharetiro a go buisa.
- 3** Dira se jaana:
  - a** Fa o feditse go dira le setlhophpha, ba laele go boela kwa mannong a bone.
  - b** Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba go reeditse.
  - c** Dira tirwana e e farologaneng ya puiso le barutwana botlhe.
  - d** Laela barutwana go ya go nna ka matlharetiro a go buisa.
  - e** Ba tlhalosetse tirwana e e latelang mo matlharetirong a go buisa.
  - f** Gakolola barutwana gore ba feleletse tirwana ya ntlha pele ba dira e e latelang mme morutwana mongwe le mongwe a dire ka nosi.
  - g** Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 4** Mo kgweditharong ya 1, re lo gakolola go dirisa ditirwana tse nne tse di farologaneng tsa puiso tse le barutwana.

### **Tirwana 1: Morutabana a re**

- 1 Laela barutwana go ema.
- 2 Tlhalosa gore o ya go dira metsamao e e farologaneng jaaka: go itshwara tlhogo, go fofisa khaete, go tshikinya dinko, go tlola gararo; jj.
- 3 Fa o re 'morutabana a re' barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira.
- 4 Fa o sa re 'morutabana a re' barutwana ba seka ba dira.
- 5 Fa morutwana a ka dira sengwe o sa re' morutabana a re' morutwana yoo, o a tswa mo motshamekong.
- 6 Mofenyi ke morutwana yo o setseng fa botlhe ba dule mo motshamekong.

### **Tirwana 2: Moletlo wa mmino**

- 1 Laela barutwana go ema.
- 2 Ba bolelele gore o ya go ba tshamekela mmino.
- 3 Fa barutwana ba utlwa mmino, ba tshwanetse go bina.
- 4 Fa o emisa mmino le bone ba tshwanetse go ema ba sa tshikinyege.
- 5 Tshameka mmino le go o emisa makgetlonyana gore barutwana ba bine le go ema ba sa tshikinyege makgetlonyana.

### **Tirwana 3: Tshikinyega, tshikinyega, se tshikinyege.**

- 1 Laela barutwana go ema.
- 2 Bua jaana: tshikinyega, tshikinyega, tshikinyega, se tshikinyege!
- 3 Barutwana ba bua se mmogo le wena fa ba ntse ba itshikinya
- 4 Fa o re 'se tshikinyege' ba eme tsi ka tidimalo!
- 5 Boeletsa se ka makgetlo a le mmalwa

### **Tirwana 4: Nna le setilo sa me**

- 1 Laela barutwana go ema gaufi le ditilo tsa bone mme ba katologane.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana go latela ditaelo tsa gago mme ba dire se ka bonako.
- 3 Maikaelelo ke go thusa barutwana go gakologelwa makaedi.
- 4 Naya ditaelo jaana:
  - ema ka fa morago ga setilo sa gago.
  - tsholetsa setilo sa gago
  - pagama mo godimo ga setilo sa gago.
  - tlola setilo sa gago
  - jj



## Ditirwana tsa Molomo

O tlie go dira ditirwana tsa molomo mo tshimologong ya dithuto tsa puo ya gae ka Mosupologo, Laboraro le Labothlano. Tse ke ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua tsa lenaneo. Di dirilwe ka kelothhoko go naya morutwana mongwe le mongwe tšhono ya go bua.

### Ruta mafoko a thitokgang

*Maikaelelo: Go tsweletsa maemo a barutwana a go tlhaloganya, go akanya ga maemo a a kwa godimo le tiriso ya mafoko a thuto gore ba nne le tswelelopele mo go buiseng le go tlhaloganya se ba se buisang le kitsokakaretso. Go naya barutwana puo e e maleba e ba tla e dirisang ka bottlalo le botswererere mo kgatong ya magareng.*

- 1 Ruta barutwana mafoko a thitokgang a le mararo a mantšhwa.
- 2 Dirisa mokgwathuto wa ‘SDTB’ go ruta tlolofoko e ntšhwa.
- 3 SDTB ke khutswafatso ya Supa, Diragatsa, Thalosa, Bua.
- 4 Ga go kgonege gore o ka dirisa ‘SDTB’ mo lefokong lengwe le lengwe la thitokgang – dira se se maleba.
  - a S – SUPA setshwantsho kgotsa sediriswa sa nneta fa go tlhokega.
  - b D – DIRAGATSA lefoko la thitokgang fa go kgonega.
  - c T – TLHALOSETSA barutwana bokao jwa lefoko la thitokgang.
  - d B – BUA lefoko mo polelong mme barutwana ba go latele.
- 5 Baya mafoko le ditshwantsho tsa thitokgang tse di rutilweng mo bekeng.
- 6 Ga se barutwana bottlhe ba ba tla kgonang go gopola tlolofoko ya thitokgang e ntšhwa. Se tshwenyege ka ga se, gape o seke wa dira gore barutwana ba boeletse lefoko gantsi.
- 7 Barutwana ba tlie go kopana le tlolofoko ya thitokgang e ntšhwa go le gantsi mme ba tla neelwa tšhono ya go ipopela tlolofoko ya bona ka tlhomamo.

### Pina kgotsa Raeme

*Maikaelelo: Go kokoanya kitso ya tlolofoko e ntšhwa mo barutwaneng. Go ithuta ka motshameko.*

- 1 Pina kgotsa raeme e e maleba e o tshwanetseng go e dira le barutwana e ka bonwa ka mo lenaneothutong.
- 2 Fa nako e ntse e tsamaya, barutwana ba tla itse dipina le diraeme tse, mme ba kgona go di opela.
- 3 Fela fa di simolola go tlhagisiwa, o tshwanetse go ruta barutwana mafoko, tiragatso le molodi wa pina ( fa go tlhokega )

- 4** Ruta barutwana pina kgotsa raeme motlhala ka motlhala jaana:
- a** Opelela barutwana kgotsa o ba bolelele pina kgotsa raeme yotlhe. Ba tlhalosetse bokao ba pina kgotsa raeme fa go tlhokega.
  - b** Opela kgotsa o bue motlhala wa ntlha mme barutwana ba boeletse fa morago ga gago.
  - c** Opela kgotsa o bue motlhala wa bobedi mme barutwana ba boeletse fa morago ga gago.
  - d** Opela kgotsa o bue metlhala e mebedi ya ntlha mmogo, mme o letle barutwana go boeletsfa morago ga gago
  - e** Tswelela ka mokgwa o, go fitlhela o rutile barutwana pina kgotsa raeme yotlhe.
- 5** Ka gale Diragatsa ka ditiragatso tse di maleba mo pineng kgotsa raema.
- 6** Letla barutwana go opela dipina tse ba di ratang kwa bokhutlong jwa letsatsi – se ke mokgwa o o itumedisang wa go gatelela puo e ntšhwa e ba ithutileng yona.

### **Thagisa thitokgang: Phitlhelelo ya kitsyo ya pele**

*Maikaelelo: Go tlhoma le go amogela kitsyo e barutwana ba nang le yona ka ga setlhogo le go agela mo go se ba se itseng ka ga setlhogo. Go diragatsa kerafo ya go kokoanya kitsyo ka go dirisa maano a mmapa wa tlhaloganyo.*

- 1** Mo tirwaneng e, morutabana o simolola ka go dira mmapa wa tlhaloganyo mo patitšhokong.
- 2** Morutabana o thala tshekeletsya e nang le leina la thitokgang mo bogareng jwa patitšhoko.
- 3** *Morago morutabana o botsa barutwana jaana: Ke eng se lo se itseng ka thitokgang e?*
- 4** Morutabana o kwala dintlha tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo. Morutabana a leke go baya dintlha tse di tshwanang ka ditlhophya. Sekao: Fa thitokgang e le ka ga ‘Botsalano’ o ka nna le mmapa wa tlhaloganyo o o lebegang jaana:

**Thitokgang:  
Botsalano**

Dilo tse ditsala di di dirang mmogo:

- Ba a tshameka morago ga sekolo
- Ba tshameka ka nako ya dijo
- Ba bolellana diphiri
- Ba a tshegetsana

Go nna tsala ya nnete o tshwanetse go:

- Reetsa ditsala
- Kgaogana dilo le bona
- Refosanang fa lo tshameka
- Nna bonolo

Fa tsala ya gago e dira selo se se sa siamang o tshwanetse go:

- Ba bolelela phoso ya bona
- Ba bolelela maikutlo a gago ka ga selo se ba se dirileng
- Ba thusa go kopa maitshwarelo kgotsa go baakanya dilo.

Dilo tse o batlang go di itse ka ditsala tsa gago:

- Ba nna le mang?
- Letsatsi la bona la matsalo ke leng?
- Ba rata metshameko efe?
- Ke eng se ba se tshabang?

5 Mo bekeng ya bobedi ya saekele, morutabana o tlie go dirisa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo go thusa barutwana go dira poeletso le go gopola ka ga se ba ithutileng sona mo saekeleng ya beke ya ntlha.

6 Morutabana o tlie go botsa barutwana jaana: Ke dilo dife tse dintshwa tse di kgatlhisang tse lo ithutileng ka ga tsona mo thitokgannyeng?

## Kanelokgang ya Maitlhamele Beke 1

*Maikaelelo: Go naya barutwana tshono ya go dirisa puo ka tlhomamo le go dirisa kitso ya bona ka ga thitokgang le boitlhamedu go tlhama kgang e e nang le bokao. Go aga bokgoni jwa barutwana ba tatelano ya dintlha. Go naya barutwana tshono ya go dira mmogo ka kutlwano mo ditlhopheng tse dinnye.*

- 1 Tirwana e, e naya barutwana tshono ya go dirisa bokgoni jwa bona jwa go akanya, le boitlhamedu go dirisa mafoko a thitokang le tatelano ya dintlha go tlhama kgang e ntshwa.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana go nna mo ditlhopheng tsa bona tse dinnye.
- 3 Naya setlhophpha sengwe le sengwe letlhare la kanelokgang ya maitlhamele le le nang le thitokgang.
- 4 Matlhare a, a na le ditshwantsho di le 3–4 tse di ka dirisiwang go tlhama kgang e e amanang le thitokgang.

- 5** Laela barutwana go akanya ka ga kgang e e maleba le setshwantsho
- 6** Naya barutwana motsots kgotsa e le mebedi go akanya ka dintlha tsa bona.
- 7** Morutwana mongwe le mongwe mo setlhopheng o tshwanetse go bona tshono ya go abelana ka se ba se itseng ka kgang.
- 8** Tsamaya fa gare ga barutwana ba ba farologaneng go reetsa fa ba anela dikgang tsa bona.
- 9** Tsaya matlhare mme o a boloke sentle go a dirisa gape mo bekeng e e latelang
- 10** Rotloetsa barutwana go anela dikgang tsa bona go mongwe kwa gae.

## Kanelokgang ya Maitlhamele Beke 2

*Maikaelelo: Go naya barutwana tshono ya go dirisa puo ka tlhomamo le go dirisa kitso ya bona ka thitokgang go itlhamele kgang e e nang le bokao. Go aga bokgoni jwa barutwana ba tatelano ya dintlha. Go naya barutwana tshono ya go dira mmogo ka kutlwano mo ditlhopheng tse dinnye.*

- 1** Bolelela barutwana go nna mo ditlhopheng tsa bona.
- 2** Naya setlhophpha sengwe le sengwe letlhare la kanelokgang ya maitlhamele le le nang le thitokgang.
- 3** Gopotsa barutwana gore mo bekeng e e fetileng, ba itlhamele dikgang tsa bona ka ditshwantsho.
- 4** Mo bekeng e, barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira mmogo go tsaya tshweetso ka ga kgang ya setlhophpha.
- 5** Gakolola barutwana gore kgang ya bona e tshwanetse go nna ya maitlhamele mme e tsamaelane le ditshwantsho.
- 6** Kopa barutwana go reetsa ka tlhoafalo
- 7** Kopa setlhophpha se le 1 go ya go di le pedi tse di farologaneng go abelana ka dikgang tsa bona tsa setlhophpha.
- 8** Leboga barutwana go abelana ka dikgang tsa bona.

## Puisano ka setlhawga sa Puisokopanelo

*Maikaelelo: Go ruta barutwana ka go akanya go go tibileng le dikgono tsa go sobokanya tse di tla ba nayang tshono ya go ikatisa le go godisa dikgono tse. Go aga boitshepi mo barutwaneng ka go ba naya tshono ya go ipopela le go tlhagisa dikakanyo, go itekola, go dira dikgolagano le dintlha tse di sa umakiwang. Go naya barutwana tshono ya go dira mmogo ka kutlwano mo ditlhopheng tse dinnye.*

- 1** Puisano ka ga setlhawga sa puisokopanelo e diriwa ka Labotlhano.
- 2** Simolola ka go kwala letlhomeso la puisano mo patitshokong.
- 3** Morago buisa le go tlhalosetsa barutwana letlhomeso la puisano.

- 4 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go tlhaloganya gore ga go na katlholo mo dikarabong tsa dipotso tse di bulegileng, dikarabo tsotlhe le dikakaknyo tse di farologaneng di amogelesegile.
- 5 Kwa bokhutlong jwa thutu, kopa barutwana go reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 6 Mo metsotsong ya bofelo, kopa barutwana ba ba farologaneng kgotsa setlhophha se se rileng go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 7 Lebogela dikarabo le ditshwaelo tsa barutwana.
- 8 Fa dikarabo di se maleba kgotsa di tlhoka go atolosiwa, baakanya diphoso tsa dikarabo tsa barutwana kgotsa botsa dipotso tsa thotloetso.



## Temogo ya medumopuo & Medumopuo/Mokwalo

### Kopano ya dintlha: Mosupologo

*Maikaelelo: Go dira tlhatlhobo e e sa tlhomamang ya temogo ya medumopuo le go gopola medumopuo e ba ithutileng yona le mokwalo. Go thusa le go sobokanya kitso ya barutwana ya medumopuo le mokwalo ka mokgwa wa go itshiamisa.*

- 1 Ka mosupologo ka nako ya Mokwalo, barutwana ba ikatisa go bopa dithhaka ka go dira poeletso ya medumo, dinoko le mafoko a ba ithutileng ona mo dibekeng tse di fetileng.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale lethla.
- 3 Morago, kopa barutwana go mena letlhare ka bogare, ba kwale dinomoro go simolola ka 1–5 fa thoko ga mola letlhakore go ya kwa tlase, mme 6–7 ba e kwale mo lemenong le le fa gare la letlhare go ya kwa tlase. (*Palo ya medumo, dinoko le mafoko di tlaa farologana go ya ka dithuto tsa beke*).
- 4 Bolelela barutwana go kwala modumo, noko kgotsa lefoko jaaka o le bua, mme ba kwale fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng. Fa ba palelwa ke go kwala modumo kgotsa lefoko, ba thale mola o monnye fa thoko ga nomoro.
- 5 Bolelela barutwana gore e ke tirwana e nnye ya ka bonako go bona fa ba gakologelwa go kwala medumo, dinoko le mafoko a ba ithutileng one.
- 6 Bolelela barutwana gore ba lekola kitso ya bona ya medumopuo le mokwalo.
  - Ba tlhoka go bona fa ba kgona go kwala modumo, noko kgotsa lefoko ka nepagalo
  - Gape ba tlhoka go bona fa ba kgona go bopa ditlhaka ka nepagalo.
- 7 Ba biletse medumo, dinoko le mafoko a leng mo lenaneothutong.
- 8 Morago laela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ba dirisa pentshele ya mmala.
- 9 Kwala dikarabo tse di nepagetseng mo patitshokong mme o bue modumo le go tlhalosa tsamaiso ya go kwala
- 10 Bolelela barutwana gore fa ba kgaratlhela go gopola modumo kgotsa go kwala tlhaka, ba tshwanetse go ithuta tsona mo gare ga beke.
- 11 Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bokhutlhong jwa letsatsi mme o kwale dintlha ka ga barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso.

## Go ithuta modumo le mafoko a mantšwa: Labobedi le Laboraro

*Maikaelelo:* Go aga bokgoni ba temogo ya medumopuo ya barutwana ka thulaganyo le ka botlalo. Go ruta barutwana medumo ya ditlhaka tsa puo ya gae le dinoko go ikatisa go lemoga le go dirisa medumo ya ditlhaka le dinoko tse di rutilweng.

### Itsise modumo o montšwa

- 1 Bua modumo mme o emise papetlana ya modumo. Sekao:/a/
- 2 Bua modumo mme o laele barutwana go bua modumo x 3.
- 3 Buisanang ka ga modumo/a/o o sa dumisiweng ka go tshwana mo setswaneng le mo sekgoeng.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana medumo e e ikemetseng e le nosi go tswa mo tšhateng ya ditlhaka.
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: A le ka akanya ka mafoko a a dirisang modumo/a/?
- 6 Akanya ka mafoko le barutwana, jaaka: **bana, ila, gama, fala**
- 7 Botsa barutwana jaana: A lo ka akanya ka mafoko a a felelang ka/a/?
- 8 Akanya ka mafoko le barutwana, jaaka: **mala, baba, loma**

### Itsise mafoko a mantšwa

- 1 Buisetsa lefoko lengwe le lengwe kwa godimo fa o bontsha barutwana dipapetlana tsa mafoko: **bana, ila, gama, fala**
- 2 Bontsha barutwana lefoko lengwe le lengwe le o le buang
- 3 Laela barutwana go boletsa mafoko fa morago ga gago mme o gatelela modumo o o rutiwang
- 4 Baya dipapetlana tsa mafoko mo tšhateng ya medumopuo.

## Go kwala tlhaka/ditlhaka le mafoko a mantšwa: Labobedi le Laboraro

*Maikaelelo:* Go godisa bokgoni ba barutwana ba go kwala ditlhaka tse di maleba le medumo e ba ithutileng yona ka thelelo le ka thulaganyo.

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhaka tse di gatisitsweng ka medumo e e rutilweng ka nepagalo.
- 2 Diragatsa ka go kwala modumo mo patitšhokong – tlhalosa tsamaiso ya go bopa tlhaka fa o ntse o kwala
- 3 Bolelela barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema go baya ditlhogo tsa bona mo ditafoleng.
- 4 Jaanong, furalela barutwana mme o emise letsogo la moja.
- 5 Bolelela barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja go go latela fa o kwala tlhaka mo moweng.
- 6 Morago, boletsa tsamaiso e e fa godimo le ka barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema

- 7 Bolelela barutwana go dira le balekane mme ba kwale modumo ka menwana mo mekwatleng ya bona.
- 8 Morago ga se, laela barutwana go kwala modumo ka menwana mo ditafoleng tsa bona.
- 9 Kwa bokhutlhong, supetsa barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitshokong.
- 10 Barutwana jaanong ba tshwanetse go kwala modumo, mafoko le dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 11 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela medumo o montshwa o ba ithutileng ona mo mafokong le mo dipolelong.

### Go kgaoganya le go kopanya: Labone

*Maikaelelo: Go aga bokgoni jwa temogo ya medumopuo ka thulaganyo le ka botlalo mo barutwaneng le bokgoni jwa go kopanya le go kgaoganya medumo ya ditlhaka le dinoko go ba kgontsha go buisa le go kwala ka nosi. Go lemoga le go oketsa kgakologelo ya medumo ya ditlhaka le dinoko bonolo.*

#### Ke a dira...

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko go tswa mo thutong ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **bana**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo e e ikemetseng:/b/-/a/-/n/-/a/
- 4 Bua modumo o o ikemetseng wa ntlha wa lefoko:/b/
- 5 Bua modumo o o ikemetseng wa bobedi wa lefoko:/a/
- 6 Bua modumo o o ikemetseng wa boraro wa lefoko:/n/
- 7 Bua modumo o o ikemetseng wa bone wa lefoko:/a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **bana**
- 9 Diragatsa ka go supetsa le go kopanya medumo go bopa lefoko:/b/-/a/-/n/-/a/= **bana**
- 10 Morago bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko:/ba/
- 11 Bua noko ya bobedi ya lefoko:/na/
- 12 Diragatsa ka go supetsa le go kopanya dinoko tse o di kopanyang go bopa lefoko:/ba/-/na/= **bana**
- 13 Boeletsa se, o dirisa lefoko la thuto ya Laboraro.

#### Re a dira...

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko la thuto ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **ila**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong?/i/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong?/l/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bofelo mo lefokong?/a/
- 6 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo:/i/-/l/-/a/
- 7 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **ila**
- 8 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo le wena go bopa lefoko:/i/-/l/-/a/= **ila**

- 9** Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya ntlha ya lefoko ke efe?/**i/**
- 10** Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya bobedi ya lefoko ke efe?**/la/**
- 11** Kopa barutwana go kopanya dinoko go bopa lefoko:**/i/-/la/ = ila**
- 12** Boeletsa se, o dirisa lefoko la thuto ya Laboraro.

## Batla Lefoko: Labotlhano

*Maikaelelo: Go naya barutwana tšhono ya go sobokanya dintlha tsa kitso ya medumo ya ditlhaka e e rutilweng. Go naya barutwana tšhono ya go ikatisa go nna le kgono ya go kopanya medumo go bopa mafoko. Go lemoga medumo ya ditlhaka bonolo.*

Kwala lenaane la medumo mo patitšhokong le le akaretsang medumo e e ithutilweng mo nakong e e fetileng le e e ithutilweng ka Labobedi le Laboraro.

<b>a</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>b</b>	<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>n</b>	<b>j</b>	<b>r</b>

## Diragatsa

- 1** Gakolola barutwana ka medumo ya beke: sekao:**/a/ le /b/**
- 2** Boeletsa medumo yotlhe e e mo patitšhokong.
- 3** Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba na le metsotso e le 3 go bona mafoko a le mantsi a ba ka a kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e fa godimo.
- 4** Bontsha barutwana gore ba bona jang mafoko ba dirisa medumo e e totlweng jaaka:**/a/-/b/-/a/**
- 5** Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka bona lefoko ba dirisa modumo mongwe le mongwe – ga go tlhokege gore ba dirise**/a/kgotsa/b/**.
- 6** Bontsha barutwana gore ba ka bopa jang lefoko le lengwe go dira lefoko le lengwe, jaaka:**/m/-/e/-/n/-/o/**
- 7** Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka bopa mafoko ba dirisa medumo e e totlweng jaaka **aba**, kgotsa mafoko a a se nang modumo o o totlweng jaaka **meno**.

## Barutwana ba a dira

- 1** Bolelela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela mme ba kwale setlhogo: **a, b.**
- 2** Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3** Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go fitlhela le go aga mafoko a le mantsi a ba ka a kgonang ka medumo.
- 4** Letla barutwana go siamisa tiro ya bona. Bontsha barutwana go bopa mafoko a ( le a mangwe )
- 5** Sekao: **aba, baba, oba, ema, loma, lema, roma, rera, jala, bela**



## Temogo ya medumopuo & Medumopuo/Mokwalo

### MOKWALO

#### Go fetola mafoko: Mosupologo

**Maikaelelo:** Go thusa barutwana go itsiamisetsa ba dirisa kitsa ya medumopuo le mokwalo. Go godisa bokgoni ba morutwana ba go buisa le go lemoga dipharologano tse di fetolang bokao ba mafoko le dipolelo.

**Ntlha:** Kwa tshimologong barutwana ba tla dira tirwana e ka mokwalo o o sa TSHWARAGANANG. Barutwana ba ka kwala tirwana e ka mokwalo o o TSHWARAGANENG fa ba na le bokgoni jo bo tletseng ba go kwala ka go TSHWARAGANYA.

- 1 Ka Mosupologo ka nako ya mokwalo, barutwana ba ikatisa ka go kwala mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng ka go boeletsa medumo le mafoko a ba ithutileng ona mo bekeng e e fetileng.
- 2 Se se latelang: Laela barutwana go bulu dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale letlha.
- 3 Laela barutwana go kwala dinomoro 1–5 fa thoko ga mola o o ka fa molemeng, mme ba tbole mola mo magareng ga dinomoro.
- 4 Kwala polelo e o e neilweng go tswa mo lenaneothutong mo patitshokong fa thoko ga nomoro 1, jaana:
  - Ke a gama.
- 5 Laela barutwana go kwalololela polelo ka mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 6 Se se latelang: Laela barutwana go kwala dikarolwana tsa mafoko (maemedi) fa thoko ga dinomoro, jaaka:
  - O
  - Re
  - Ba
  - Le
- 7 Laela barutwana go kwalolola dipolelo ba dirisa dikarolwana tsa mafoko (maemedi).
- 8 Gopotsa barutwana gore e ke tirwana ya ka bonako go bona fa ba santse ba gakologelwa medumo le mafoko a ba ithutileng ona.
- 9 Bolelela barutwana gore ba lekola medumopuo ya bona le mokwalo.
- 10 Kwa bokhutlhong ba thuto, kwala polelo mo patitshokong ka nepagalo. Fa o dira se, bua medumo le go tlhalosa tsamaiso ya mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng.
- 11 Kopa barutwana go supa dipaterone tse ba kgonang go di bona jaaka: fa polelo e fetogang.
- 12 Thalela dipaterone jaaka:
  - O a gama.
  - Re a gama.
  - Ba a gama.

- Le a gama.

- 13 Laela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ba dirisa kherayone ya mmala.
- 14 Bolelela barutwana gore fa ba paletswe ke go gopola modumo kgotsa go kwala tlhaka, ba ithute se mo gare ga beke.
- 15 Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bokhuthong ba thuto mme o kwale dintlha ka ga barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso e e tseneletseng. Barutwana bangwe ba ka tswa ba kgaratlha ka medumopuo fa ba bangwe b aka ne ba kgaratlha ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng.

## MOKWALO

### **Mafoko a Bongwe go ya go Bontsi: Mosupologo**

*Maikaelelo: Go thusa barutwana go itshamisetsa ba dirisa kitso ya medumopuo le mokwalo. Go godisa bokgoni ba morutwana ba go buisa le go bonela pele dipaterone tse di tlisang pharologano mo lefokong, e ka nna leina le le nang le tlhogo.*

*Ntlha: Kwa tshimologong barutwana ba tla dira tirwana e ka mokwalo o o GATISITSWENG. Fa barutwana ba setse ba itse mokwalo o o TSHWARAGANENG, ka tsweetswee, ba laele go dira tirwana ya mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng.*

- 1 Ka Mosupologo ka nako ya mokwalo, barutwana ba ikatisa ka go kwala mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng ka go boletsa mafoko a ba ithutileng ona mo bekeng e e fetileng.
- 2 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale lethla le setlhogo  
**Mafoko a Bongwe go ya go Bontsi.**
- 3 Laela barutwana go kwala dinomoro 1–5 fa thoko ga mola o o ka fa molemeng, mme ba tlole mola mo magareng ga dinomoro.
- 4 Gopotsa barutwana gore e ke tirwana ya ka bonako go bona fa ba santse ba gakologelwa medumo le mafoko a ba ithutileng ona.
- 5 Bolelela barutwana gore ba lekola medumopuo ya bona le mokwalo.
- 6 Ba biletse mafoko a bongwe a a mo lenaneothutong. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko a fa thoko ga dinomoro jaana:

#### **Mafoko Bongwe le Bontsi**

- lebota
  - mosimane
  - koloi
  - tau
  - lesea
- 7 Laela barutwana go kwala mafoko gape mo bontsing.
  - 8 Mo metsotsong e metlhano ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko mo patitshokong ka nepagalo. Fa o dira se, bua medumo le go tlhalosa tsamaiso ya mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng.
  - 9 Kopa barutwana go supa dipaterone tse ba ka di bonang jaaka: fa lefoko le fetoga.

**10** Thalela dipaterone jaana:

**Mafoko a Bongwe le Bontsi**

**1** lebota

mabota

**2** mosimane

basimane

**3** koloi

dikoloi

**4** tau

ditau

**5** lesea

masea

**11** Bolelela barutwana go akanya ka dipaterone tse, fa ba buisa kgotsa ba kwala.

**12** Laela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ba dirisa kherayone ya mmala.

**13** Bolelela barutwana gore ba kgaratlhele go gopola modumo kgotsa go kwala tlhaka ka mokwalo o o TSHWARAGANENG. Ba tshwanetse go ithuta tsona mo gare ga beke.

**14** Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bokhutlhong jwa thuto mme o kwale dintlha ka ga barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso. Barutwana bangwe ba ka tswa ba kgaratlhela go itse medumopuo fa ba bangwe e le ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng.

## MOKWALO

### **Dipolelo tsa Bongwe go ya go Bontsi: Mosupologo**

***Maikaelelo:** Go thusa barutwana go itshiamisetsa ba dirisa kitso ya medumopuo le mokwalo. Go godisa bokgoni ba morutwana ba go buisa le go bonela pele dipaterone tse di tlisang pharologano mo polelong, e ka nna ditlhogo tsa maina*

***Ntlha:** Kwa tshimologong barutwana ba tla dira tirwana e ka mokwalo o o GATISITSWENG. Fa barutwana ba setse ba itse mokwalo o o TSHWARAGANENG, ka tsweetswee, ba laele go dira tirwana ya mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng.*

- 1** Ka Mosupologo ka nako ya mokwalo, barutwana ba ikatisa go kwala mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng ka go boeletsa mafoko a ba ithutileng ona mo bekeng e e fetileng.
- 2** Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo **Dipolelo tsa Bongwe le Bontsi**.
- 3** Laela barutwana go kwala dinomoro 1–5 fa thoko ga mola o o ka fa molemeng, mme ba tlole mola mo magareng ga dinomoro.
- 4** Gopotsa barutwana gore e ke tirwana ya ka bonako go bona fa ba santse ba gakologelwa medumo le mafoko a ba ithutileng ona.
- 5** Bolelela barutwana gore ba lekola medumopuo ya bona le mokwalo.

- 6** Ba biletse dipolelo tsa bongwe tse di mo lenaneothutong. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala dipolelo tse fa thoko ga dinomoro jaana:

**Dipolelo tsa bongwe le bontsi**

- 1** Lebota le wele.
- 2** Mosimane o a ja.
- 3** Koloi e ntle.
- 4** Tau e a rora.
- 5** Lesea le a lela.
- 7** Morago, laela barutwana go kwala dipolelo gape mo bontsing.
- 8** Mo metsotsong e metlhano ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala polelo mo patitshokong ka nepagalo. Fa o dira se, bua medumo le go tlhalosa tsamaiso ya mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng.
- 9** Kopa barutwana go supa dipaterone tse ba ka di bonang jaaka: fa lefoko le fetogang.
- 10** Thalela dipaterone jaana:

**Dipolelo tsa bongwe le bontsi**

- 1** Lebota le wele.  
Mabota a wele.
- 2** Mosimane o a ja.  
Basimane ba a ja.
- 3** Koloi e ntle.  
Dikoloi di dintle.
- 4** Tau e a rora.  
Ditau di a rora.
- 5** Lesea le a lela.  
Masea a a lela.
- 11** Bolelela barutwana go akanya ka dipaterone tse, fa ba buisa kgotsa ba kwala.
- 12** Laela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ba dirisa kherayone ya mmala.
- 13** Bolelela barutwana gore ba kgaratlhele go gopola modumo kgotsa go kwala tlhaka, ba ithute tsona mo gare ga beke.
- 14** Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bofelong ba thuto mme o kwale dintlha ka ga barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso. Barutwana bangwe ba ka tswa ba kgaratlhela go itse medumopuo fa ba bangwe e le ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng.

## MEDUMOPUO

### Poeletso ya medumo ka go kgaoganya le go kopanya: Labobedi le Laboraro

*Maikaelelo: Go aga bokgoni ba temogo ya medumopuo ka kutlo mo barutwaneng ka botlalo le bokgoni ba go kopanya le go kgaoganya medumo ya ditlhaka le dinoko go ba kgontsha go buisa le go kwala ka nosi. Go lemoga medumo ya ditlhaka le dinoko bonolo.*

### Ke a dira...

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko la thuto ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **bana**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo e e ikemetseng:/b/-/a/-/n/-/a/
- 4 Bua modumo wa ntlha wa lefoko:/b/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi wa lefoko:/a/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro wa lefoko:/n/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo wa lefoko:/a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **bana**
- 9 Bontsha barutwana go kopanya medumo go bopa lefoko:/b/-/a/-/n/-/a/= **bana**
- 10 Morago, bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko:/ba/
- 11 Bua noko ya bobedi ya lefoko:/na/
- 12 Bontsha ka go supa dinoko tse o di kopanyang go bopa lefoko:/ba/-/na/= **bana**
- 13 Boeletsa se, o dirisa lefoko la thuto ya Laboraro.

### Re a dira...

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko la thuto ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **ila**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong?/i/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong?/l/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bofelo mo lefokong?/a/
- 6 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo:/i/-/l/-/a/
- 7 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **ila**
- 8 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo le wena go bopa lefoko:/i/-/l/-/a/= **ila**
- 9 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya ntlha ya lefoko ke eng?/i/
- 10 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya bobedi ya lefoko ke eng?/la/
- 11 Kopa barutwana go kopanya dinoko go bopa lefoko:/i/-/la/= **ila**
- 12 Boeletsa se, o dirisa lefoko la thuto ya Laboraro.

### O a dira...

- 1 Laela barutwana go ntsha dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: mafoko a a
- 2 Laela barutwana go kwala dinomoro 1–5 fa thoko ga mola o o ka fa molemeng wa buka.
- 3 Ba biletse dinoko di le tlhano kgotsa mafoko a a tswang mo lenaneothutong.
- 4 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng. Ba tshwanetse go dirisa bokgoni jwa bona ba go kgaoganya le go kopanya mafoko go ba thusa go kwala mopeleto.
- 5 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo o o supilweng mo lefokong.
- 6 Mo metsotsong e mebedi ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko mo patitshokong ka nepagalo mme o thalele medumo e e supilweng.
- 7 Laela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ka pentshele ya mmala.

- 8** Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlie go ithuta go kwala modumo ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng mo thutong e e latelang.

## MOKWALO

### Go kwala tlhaka/ditlhaka tse dintšhwa le Mafoko: Labobedi le Laboraro

*Maikaelelo: Go godisa bokgoni ba barutwana ba go kwala ditlhaka tse di maleba le medumo e ba ithutileng yona ka thelelo le ka nepagalo.*

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa tlhaka/ditlhaka tsa mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng tsa modumo o o rutilweng ka nepagalo.
- 2 Ruta tlhakanye le tlhakakgolo ya tlhaka nngwe le nngwe.
- 3 Bontsha barutwana ka go kwala modumo mo patitšhokong – tlhalosa tsamaiso ya popo ya tlhaka fa o kwala.
- 4 Laela barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema go robatsa ditlhogo tsa bona.
- 5 Jaanong, furalela barutwana mme o emise letsogo la gago la moja.
- 6 Kopa barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja go go latela fa o kwala tlhaka/ditlhaka mo moweng.
- 7 Latela tsamaiso e, le barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 8 Jaanong, kopa barutwana go dira le molekane mme ba kwale modumo mo mokwatleng wa mongwe le mongwe ka menwana ya bona.
- 9 Morago ga se, laela barutwana go kwala modumo mo ditafoleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 10 Kwa bokhutlhong, supetsa barutwana gape gore ditlhaka le mafoko di bopiwa jang mo patitšhokong.
- 11 Jaanong barutwana ba ka kwala medumo/mafoko/dipolelo ka mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 12 Fa o supetsa barutwana mafoko, gatelela kamano ya ditlhaka tsa mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng kgotsa gore di tshwaragana jang.
- 13 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo mafokong le mo dipolelong tse di kwadilweng.

## MEDUMOPUO

### Go fapanya tlhaka: Labone

*Maikaelelo: Go kokoanya kitso ya medumopuo. Go godisa bokgoni jwa morutwana ba go buisa le go lemoga dipharologano tse di fetolang bokao jwa lefoko.*

#### Ke a dira...

- 1 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore gompieno re ya go ikatisa go batla dipharologano tse dinnye mo mafokong gonse se, se tla ba thusa go buisa ka thelelo.

- 2 Kwala mafoko a le mabedi a a tswang mo lenaneothutong mo patitshokong jaaka: **bala, sala**
- 3 Ba tlhalosetse gore gompieno re ya go leka go bona gore ke modumo ofe o o sa tshwaneng mo mafokong a mabedi.
- 4 Supetsa barutwana fa o batla dipharologano tsa mafoko: **bala, sala**
- 5 Tlhalosa dipharologano jaaka:/b/le/s/ke medumo e e faroganeng mme tsotlhe mo mafokong di a tshwana.

### Re a dira...

#### Karolo 1

- 1 Kwala mafoko a le mabedi a a tswang mo lenaneothutong mo patitshokong jaaka: **sela, sila**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke pharologanyo efe mo mafokong a mabedi a?
- 3 Bitsa morutwana mongwe go tla go thalela pharologanyo mo mafokong a mabedi jaaka: **sela, sila**
- 4 Tlhalosa pharologanyo mo magareng ga mafoko a mabedi a.

#### Karolo 2

- 1 Morago, kwala lefoko le o le neilweng mo lenaneothutong mo patitshokong, jaaka: **bala**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o o ka o tlosang mo lefokong le go bopa lefoko le le faroganeng?
- 3 Kwala lenaane la dikakanyo tsa barutwana mo patitshokong jaaka: **mala, kala; mela, dila**

### O a dira...

- 1 Kwala lefoko le o le neilweng mo lenaneothutong mo patitshokong, jaaka: **sila**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o le mongwe o o ka o tlosang mo lefokong le go bopa lefoko le lengwe?
- 3 Laela barutwana go bopa mafoko a le mantsi a ba ka a kgonang mme ba beye modumo o le mongwe mo boemong jwa yo momgwe.
- 4 Kgobokanya barutwana kwa bofelong ba thuto.
- 5 Biletsa barutwana kwa patitshokong go kwala lengwe la mafoko a bona.
- 6 Buisa mafoko mme o tlhalose gore ke modumo ofe o o beilweng boemong jwa yo mongwe.  
**bala, sala, sela, sila**

## MEDUMOPUO

### Tlhama lefoko: Labotlhano

*Maikaelelo: Go naya barutwana tshono ya go kokoanya kitso ya medumo e ba ithutileng yona. Go letla barutwana go ithuta go kopanya ditlhaka go bopa mafoko.*

Kwala lenaane la medumo mo patitšhokong le le nang le medumo e e ithutilweng le e e dirilweng ka Labobedi le Laboraro. *E akaretsa ditlhogo tsa maina/mafoko*

<b>kg-</b>	<b>u-</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>bo</b>
<b>th-</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>aa</b>	<b>n</b>
<b>L</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>k-</b>

## Diragatsa

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana ka medumo ya beke: sekao::/**kg/le/th-/**
- 2 Boeletsa medumo yothe le kopanyo ya medumo mo patitšhokong.
- 3 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore o ya go ba naya metsotso e le 3 go tlhama mafoko a le mantsi ba dirisa medumo le go kopanya medumo e e fa godimo.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore ba tlhama jang mafoko ba dirisa medumo e e supilweng jaaka::/**kg/-/a/-/l/-/e/-/m/-/a/ = kgalema**
- 5 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka tlhama lefoko ba dirisa modumo mongwe le mongwe – ga go tlhokege gore ba dirise/**kg/**.
- 6 Bontsha barutwana go dira lefoko le lengwe, jaaka::/**m/-/aa/-/k/-/a/ = maaka**
- 7 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka tlhama mafoko ba dirisa medumo e e neetsweng jaaka **thuba**, kgotsa mafoko a a sa supiwang a se na modumo o o neetsweng jaaka **buka**.

## Barutwana ba a dira

- 1 Kopa barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela mme ba kwale setlhogo: **kg, th.**
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go tlhama mafoko a le mantsi a ba ka a kgonang ka medumo.
- 4 Letla barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona. Bontsha barutwana gore ba bope mafoko jang.
- 5 Sekao: **kgama, kgaka, kgetha, bua, bana, kama, maaka, bela, nama, mena, thala, bomme, makgakga, bommane**



## Puisokopanelo ka Maano a go tlhaloganya se o se buisang

Puiso ya kgang e ntšhwa ya Puiso kopanelo e e diragala beke nngwe le nngwe.

Puiso kopanelo e diragala ka mokgwa o o latelang:

Mosupologo: Pele ga puiiso

Labobedi: Puiso ya ntlha

Labone: Puiso ya bobedi

Labotlhano: Tirwana ya morago ga puiso

Ka nako ya Puisokopanelo, netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba kgona go bona bukakgolo le ditshwantsho tsa yona sentle. Gopotsa barutwana se o se solofelang mo go bona ka nako ya Puisokopanelo, jaaka:

- Nna ka thokgamo o sa SUTASUTE
- Baya MATSOGO a gago mo diropeng
- Tsepamisa MATLHO LE TLHALOGANYO MO kgannyeng
- Nna ka TIDIMALO (ba bontshe ka monwana mo molomong)

***Maikaelelo-magolo a Puisokopanelo mo lenaneong le a eme jaana:***

- 1 Barutwana ba itemogela gore go jang go buisa kgang yotlhe e e marara go gaisa ka nako ya fa ba buisa ba le nosi. Gonne barutwana ba sa tshwenyegele botegeniki jwa puiso, ba ka baya ditlhologanyo tsa bona tsotlhe go ela tlhoko tlhatlhamanong ya ditiragalo le baanelwa. Gape barutwana b aka itumelela dikgang mme ba nnna le lerato la go buisa.
- 2 Fa morutabana a ntse a buisetsa kgang kwa godimo, barutwana ba bona dikgono tse di rileng tsa puiso: o buisa go simolola mo tsebeng ya ntlha go fitlha go ya bofelo; o buisa go tswa kwa godimo go ya kwa tlase; o buisa go tswa kwa molemeng go ya kwa mojeng; o ela tlhoko matshwao a puiso; o buisa ka thelelo, ka lebelo le le siameng; o buisa ka maikutlo, mme se se naya barutwana bokao jo bo maleba jwa kgang. Ka jalo Barutwana ba eta ba ithuta dikgono di le dintsi fa ba lebile morutabana a buisa ka thelelo.
- 3 Fa morutabana a ntse a buisa, o gatelela bokao ka: go supa karolo ya setshwantsho; ka go diragatsa; le go fetolakaka lenseswe ka segalo se se maleba. Morutabana o gatelela bokao ka go eta a ema go tlhalosa lefoko kgotsa bontlha bongwe ba polelo. Ka go reetsa morutabana le go mmogela, barutwana ba ithuta dikgono tse dintshwa tsa go ithuta puo.
- 4 Jaanong sengwe sa botlhokwa: Ka nako ya Puisokopanelo, morutabana o tshwanetse go ruta barutwana go akanya ka ga kgang, le gore ba dire jang go kgona go e tlhaloganya. Mo lenaneong le, re tlhophile go aga bokgoni jwa go tlhaloganya se o se buisang ka go diragatsa le go ruta maano a a farologaneng a go tlhaloganya. Maano a go tlhaloganya se o se buisang ke a a latelang:
  - Ponelopele
  - Go bopa setshwantsho sa mogopoloo
  - Go batlisisa setlhangwa
  - Go sobokanya
  - Akanya ka ga setlhangwa
  - Go dira dikgolagano
  - Go akanya ka dintlha tse di sa umakiwang
  - Go sekaseka

## MAANO A GO TLHALOGANYA SE O SE BUISANG

Papetlana e e fa tlase e bontsha tshedimosetso ka leano lengwe le lengwe.

### Leano la 1: Akanyetsa kwa pele

Tlhaloso	Fa barutwana ba dira ponelopele, ba bua ka se ba <b>akanyang</b> se ka diragala mo kgannyyeng. Barutwana ba ka dira ponelopele ka go leba ditshwantsho mo bukeng. Barutwana gape ba ka dira ponelopele gape ka go akanya ka se se tla latelang morago ga go buisa tsebe e e rileng ya kgang. Kwa bofelong, barutwana ba ka dira ponelopele gore kgang e tlaa fela jang.
Maikaelelo	<i>Go dira gore barutwana ba bonele kgang kwa pele, ka fa ba akanya ka kgang pele ba e buisa. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go dirisa metlhala go leka go fopholetsa gore baanelwa ke bomang, le gore ditiragalo-kgolo tse di tla diragalang ke dife. Go dira ponelopele, barutwana ba aga bokgoni jwa go tlhaloganya se ba se buisang le go akanya ka kgang.</i>
Dikgato ( <i>Go akanyetsa kwa pele o dirisa ditshwantsho</i> )	<p><b>1</b> Lebelela setshwantsho.  <b>2</b> Botsa barutwana: O akanya gore go diragala eng fa?  <b>3</b> Letla barutwana go akanya ka potso.  <b>4</b> Fa barutwana ba sa kgone go araba, naya sekao sa karabo ya potso eo.  <b>5</b> Bontsha ka fa ditshwantsho di gokaganang ka teng go aga kgang.</p>
Dikao ( <i>Go akanyetsa kwa pele o dirisa ditshwantsho</i> )	<p><b>1</b> O akanya gore go diragala eng fa?  <b>2</b> O akanya gore moanelwa yo o ikutlwya jang? Goreng o rialo?  <b>3</b> O akanya gore o tlaa bona eng mo setshwantshong se se latelang?</p>
Dikgato ( <i>Go akanyetsa kwa pele o dirisa setlhawga</i> )	<p><b>1</b> Buisa tsebe e le nngwe ya setlhawga.  <b>2</b> Botsa barutwana: O akanya gore go ya go diragala eng morago ga fa?  <b>3</b> Letla barutwana go akanya ka potso.  <b>4</b> Fa barutwana ba sa kgone go araba, naya sekao sa karabo ya potso eo.</p>
Dikao ( <i>Go akanyetsa kwa pele o dirisa setlhawga</i> )	<p><b>1</b> O akanya gore go ya go diragala eng morago ga fa?  <b>2</b> O akanya gore moanelwa yo o ya go dira eng morago ga fa?  <b>3</b> O akanya gore kgang e e tlaa fela jang?</p>

### Leano la 2: Bopa setshwantsho mo mogopolong

Tlhaloso	Fa barutwana ba bopa setshwantsho mo mogopolong, ba tshwanetse go gopola ka se se diragalang mo kgannyyeng, jaaka e kete ba bogetse tiragalo ya filimi. Ba tshwanetse go leka go bona kgang mo dithhaloganyong tsa bona jaaka e diragala.
Maikaelelo	<i>Go bopa setshwantsho mo mogopolong go thusa go totobatsa bokao jwa mafoko mo tsebeng e e buisiwang, go a fetolela go nna tiragalo ya filimi mo dithhaloganyong tsa barutwana. Gape, go bopa setshwantsho mo mogopolong go ba thusa go bona gore ditiragalo tsa kgang di gokaganan jang. Se se ba thusa go akanya le go tlhaloganya kgang ka botlalo, e seng go tlhaloganya fela tsebe ka tsebe.</i>

Dikgato	<p><b>1</b> Buisa karolo ya kgang mo tsebeng.</p> <p><b>2</b> Bua jaana: 'Jaanong re ya go bopa setshwantsho mo megopolong jaaka e kete re bogetse filimi'.</p> <p><b>3</b> Laela barutwana go tswala matlho. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba reetse mafoko, mme ba dire setshwantsho sa filimi mo ditlhaganyong tsa bona.</p> <p><b>4</b> Buisa karolwana ya setlhangwa gape.</p> <p><b>5</b> Botsa barurwana: Le bone eng? (Go diragetse eng mo setshwantshong sa gago sa filimi?)</p> <p><b>6</b> Reetsa mme morago le tlotle ka dikarabo tsa barutwana. Netefatsa gore dikarabo tsa barutwana di malebana le se se diragalang mo kgannyeng.</p>
Dikao	<p><b>1</b> Mo setshwantshong sa mogopolo wa me ke bona Joe a fentse mo kgaisanong ya mabelo. Ke bone sethitho se tshologa gotlhe mo tlhogong ya gagwe. Ke ne ke bona matlho a gagwe a tlhomile mola wa kwa pheletsong, mme mmele wa gagwe o dira ka natla go gaisa.</p> <p><b>2</b> O bopile setshwantsho sefe mo mogopolong wa gago? Go diragetse eng mo setshwantshong sa gago sa filimi?</p>

### Leano la 3: Batlisisa mo setlhangweng

Tlhaloso	Go batlisisa mo setlhangweng ke mokgwa o o tsepameng wa go araba dipotso tsa tekotlhaganyo. Dipotso tse di dira gore barutwana ba akanye kgotsa ba lebe mafoko a a dirisitsweng mo tsebeng eo, ba bo ba gopola dikarabo.
Maikaelelo	<i>Dipotso tse, ke motheo wa go lekola go tlhaloganya ga mafoko mo tsebeng. Leano le le thusa barutwana go lemoga le go batla ka tlhoafalo mafoko a botlhokwa a a ba lebisang kwa dikarabong.</i>
Dikgato	<p><b>1</b> Buisa se se kwadilweng mo tsebeng.</p> <p><b>2</b> Botsa barutwana potso ka kitso mo setlhangweng, jaaka: Joe o ne a batla go gaisa mang mo kgaisanong ya lebelo?</p> <p><b>3</b> Letla barutwana go araba potso</p> <p><b>4</b> ELA TLHOKO: Thusa barutwana go fitlhelela dikarabo ka go lemoga le go gopola lefoko le le botlhokwa, le le ba lebisang kwa karabong, ba bo ba le batla mo setlhangweng.</p>
Dikao	<p><b>1</b> Ke <b>mang</b> yo Joe a neng a batla go mo gaisa mo kgaisanong ya lebelo?</p> <p><b>2</b> Joe o ne a dira <b>eng</b> pele kgaisano e simolola?</p> <p><b>3</b> Joe o ne a ikatisetsa kgaisano <b>leng</b>?</p> <p><b>4</b> Kgaisano e ne e tshwaretswe kwa <b>kae</b>?</p>

### Leano la 4: Sobokanya

Tlhaloso	Fa barutwana ba sobokanya, ba akanya ka se se diragetseng mo kgannyeng. Ba ka akanya gape ka dilo tse dingwe jaaka: se ba se ratileng thata, le se ba se ithutileng mo kgannyeng.
Maikaelelo	<i>Tshobokanyo e bontsha gore morutwana o akantse ka kgang, e bile o a e tlhaloganya. Go kopa barutwana go sobokanya kgang ke mokgwa o o tlhwatlhwawa go lemoga fa ba tlhalogantse kgang.</i>
Dikgato	<p><b>1</b> Buisa setlhangwa</p> <p><b>2</b> Gopotsa barutwana: Fa re sobokanya, re akanya ka dikarolwana tse di botlhokwa tsa kgang. Re ka akanya gape ka se re se ratileng thata, le se re se ithutileng ka kgang.</p> <p><b>3</b> Naya barutwana motsotsa go akanya ka kgang.</p> <p><b>4</b> Laela barutwana go gadimana ba bue, ba abelane ditshobokanyo le ditsala.</p> <p><b>5</b> Kwa bofelong, o ka kopa barutwana go kwala ditshobokanyo tsa bona. Ba neele foreimi go ba thusa.</p>

Dikao	<p>Joe o fenza kgaisano ya lebelo:</p> <p><u>Barutwana ba ka sobokanya kgang ka mokgwa o:</u></p> <p><b>Kgang e e ka ga</b> mosimane yo o bidiwang Joe, yo o neng a batla go gaisa Sizwe yo o neng a itsege a ba gaisa botlhe ka lebelo mo sekolong. Joe o ne a ikatisa ka dinako tsotlhe, kwa bofelong a gaisa Sizwe. Ke ratile thata fa Joe a ne a kgaola mogala kwa bokhutlong jwa kgaisano. Go ne go itumedisa tota.</p> <p><b>Ke ithutile</b> gore fa o leka ka natla, o sa ineele, o a atlega.</p>
-------	--

#### Leano la 5: Akanya ka setlhawngwa ( Ipotsa dipotso)

Tlhaloso	Fa morutabana a ipotsa dipotso, o akanyetsa kwa godimo ka setlhawngwa. O dira gore barutwana ba utlwe se a se akanyang ka setlhawngwa.
Maikaelelo	<p><i>Go diragatsa mokgwa wa go akanya kgotsa go ipotsa dipotso ka se se kwadilweng, go ruta barutwana dilo di le pedi:</i></p> <p><i>Sa ntsha, re ruta barutwana gore babuisi ba ba tlhwatlha ga ba buise mafoko fela, ka dinako tsotlhe ba akanya ka se ba se buisang. Sa bobedi, re ruta barutwana dikakanyo tse babuisi ba nnang le tsona ka se se kwadilweng.</i></p> <p><i>Ka go dira se, re bontsha barutwana gore ba ka ikakanyetsa le go itlhamela jang ba dirisa setlhawngwa. Mo tsamaong ya nako, barutwana ba tlaa itse go dira se ka bobona.</i></p>
Dikgato	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Buisa setlhawngwa mo tsebeng.</li> <li>2 Akanya ka potso kgotsa kakanyo e mmuisi yo o tlhwatlha a ka e tlhagisang ka se se kwadilweng. (Dikakanyo di fitlhelwa mo dibolokong tsa Puiso ya Ntlha le Puiso ya Bobedi mo lenaneothutong).</li> <li>3 Bua jaana: Ke bona.../ke lemoga...</li> <li>4 Bua jaana: ke a ipotsa...?</li> <li>5 Barutwana ba ka nna ba <b>seka</b> ba araba dipotso tse.</li> </ol>
Sekao:	<b>Ke bona</b> Sizwe a tshega Joe fa kgaisano e simolola. <b>Ke a ipotsa</b> gore a se se tla tshwenya Joe.

#### Leano la 6: Dira dikgolagano

Tlhaloso	Fa barutwana ba dira dikgolagano, ba amanya kgang le matshelo a bona (setlhawngwa, le bobona), kgotsa setlhawngwa se sengwe (setlhawngwa go setlhawngwa), kgotsa sengwe fela mo lefatsheng (setlhawngwa sa lefatshe).
Maikaelelo	<i>Go dira dikgolagano go thusa barutwana go tlhaloganya setlhawngwa botoka ka go se golaganya le dilo tse dingwe tse ba setseng ba di itse, kgotsa ba di itemogetse. Go bontsha barutwana gore ba ka dira dikgolagano tse di farologaneng: setlhawngwa go ya go setlhawngwa se sengwe; setlhawngwa le maitemogelo a bona, setlhawngwa le se se diragalang mo lefatsheng le tshedimosetso e ba setseng ba e itse ka lefatshe ka bophara.</i>
Dikgato	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Buisa setlhawngwa mo tsebeng.</li> <li>2 Botsa barutwana potso jaaka: Ke leng fa o neng o batla go nna mofenyi wa sengwe jaaka Joe?</li> <li>3 Diragatsa, go bontsha sekao sa karabo, jaaka: Fa Joe a ne a batla go nna mofenyi mo mabelong, se se nkopotso ka fa ke neng ke gaisana le kgaitsadi kwa sekolong ka teng. Maduo a gagwe a ne a le kwa godimo mo dirutweng tsotlhe ka dinako tsotlhe. Batsadi ba me ba ne ba ipela ka ena. Le nna ke ne ke batla gore batsadi ba me ba ipele ka nna.</li> </ol>

Dikao	<p><b>1</b> Se se go gopotsa eng ka botshelo jwa gago?</p> <p><b>2</b> Mpolelele ka nako e sengwe se se jaana se neng se go diragalela.</p> <p><b>3</b> Fa o ne o le Joe, o ne o tlaa dira eng ka Sizwe fa a go tshega?</p> <p><b>4</b> O akanya gore Sizwe o ne a ikutlwang jang fa Joe a ne a mo gaisa?</p> <p><b>5</b> Kgang e e go gopotsa moanelwa ofe gape?</p>
-------	---

#### Leano la 7: Akanya ka dintlha tse di sa umakiwang

Tlhaloso	<p>Go akanya ka dintlha tse di sa umakiwang go amana le go dirisa se o setseng o se itse, mmogo le se o se buisitseng, go fopholetsa ka sengwe mo kgannyeng. Ke sona se go a tleng go twe: 'Ke e buisitse e tswetswe'. Fa barutwana ba akanya ka dintlha tse di sa umakiwang, ba dira phopholetso ka sengwe mo kgannyeng.</p> <p>Ka dinako dingwe mokwadi ga a kwale dintlha tsotlhetsa kgang ka botlalo. O tlogela dikarowlana tse dingwe gore babuisi ba ikakanyetse.</p>
Maikaelelo	<p><i>Barutwana ba tshwanelwa ke go sekaseka dikarowlana tsa kgang, ba akanye ka dintlha tse di sa umakiwang – ba tshwanetse go 'e buisa e tswetswe'. Go kgora se, ba tshwanetse go dirisa se se kwadilweng, mmogo le se ba setseng ba se itse, go fithelela se se sa kwadiwang.</i></p>
Dikgato	<p><b>1</b> Buisa setlhengwa mo tsebeng.</p> <p><b>2</b> Botsa barutwana: O itse eng ka ga se? Setlhengwa sa reng?</p> <p><b>3</b> Botsa barutwana: Ke eng gape se re ka se fopholetsang ka se? Ke eng se o lemogang se se sa kwadiwang?</p> <p><b>4</b> Botsa barutwana: A re ka fopholetsa sengwe ka ga Joe ka mokgwa o a neng a ikatisa ka teng?</p> <p><b>5</b> Reetsa dikarabo tsa barutwana, o di <b>sekaseke. Netefatsa gore di lolame.</b></p> <p><b>6</b> Fa go se bonolo gore barutwana ba arabe, naya sekao sa go akanya ka dintlha tse di sa kwadiwang. Dirisa foreimi e e latelang ya mola: Fa re leba..... ke akanya...</p>
Sekao	<p><b>Setlhengwa</b></p> <p>Mogolole o ne a ikwadiseditse go ya Yunibesithing. Fa ke fitlha kwa gae ke bone a tshotse lekwalo, a nyenya. Mme o ne a lela, a tshega, a mo tlamparetse.</p> <p><b>Go akanya ka dintlha tse di sa kwadiwang:</b></p> <p>Ka ntlha ya gore mogolole o ne a ikwadiseditse go ya Yunibesithing, e bile a tshotse lekwalo, a bonala a itumetse, re akanya gore ikwadiso ya gagwe e atlegile.</p>

#### Leano la 8: Dira tshekatsheko

Tlhaloso	Fa re dira tshekatsheko ya se se kwadilweng, re itseela ditshweetso ka sengwe se se re buisitseng ka sona.
Maikaelelo	<i>Barutwana ba tshwanetse go rutiwa gore ba sekaseke se ba se buisang ka dinako tsotlhetsa, ba kgone go tshegetsa le go naya mabaka a diphitlhelelo tsa bona.</i>

Dikgato	<p><b>1</b> Buisa setlhanga mo tsebeng.</p> <p><b>2</b> Botsa barutwana potso e e batlang tshekatsheko, o bo o ba kope go tshegetsa dikarabo tsa bona.</p> <p><b>3</b> Sekao: A o akanya gore X o dirile se se tshwanetseng? Ke goreng o dumela gongwe o gana?</p> <p><b>4</b> Reetsa o bo o sekaseke dikarabo tsa barutwana. Netefatsa gore dikarabo tsa bona di lolame.</p> <p><b>5</b> Fa go se bonolo gore barutwana ba arabe, dira sekao ka go abelana tshekatsheko ya gago le bona. Sekao: <b>Ke akanya</b> gore X o dirile se se siameng gonne X...</p>
Sekao	<p><b>Dingwe tsa dipotsa tsa tshekatsheko di ka simolola jaana:</b></p> <p><b>1</b> A o akanya gore...</p> <p><b>2</b> A o dumalana le ...</p> <p><b>3</b> Ka pono ya gago...</p> <p><b>4</b> A o ratile....</p>

Go latela tlhaloso ya mokgwathuto mongwe le mongwe ya Puisokopanelo: Pele ga puiso; Puiso ya ntlha; Puiso ya bobedi le Tirwana ya morago ga puiso. Buisa ditlhaloso tse go sedimosa kelelo ya thuto nngwe le nngwe.

### PUISOKOPANELO: PELE GA PUISO

### LEANO LA GO TLHALOGANYA SE O SE BUISANG: PONELOPELE

Pele ga puiso, re aga bokgoni jwa go tlhaloganya ga barutwana, go kgona go akanya ka kgang pele ba ka e buisa.

- 1** Bolelela barutwana gore gompieno lo tlie go lebelela ditshwantsho lo be lo akanya ka kgang.
- 2** Bolelela barutwana gore go tswa mo go se ba se bonang, ba tlaa akanyetsa kwa pele ka kgang. Go raya gore ba tla dirisa ditshwantsho go leka go fopholetsa se kgang e leng ka ga sona.
- 3** Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba seka ba akanya ka setshwantsho sengwe le sengwe ka bosona, se le nosi. Ba tshwanetse go akanya ka fa ditshwantsho di amanang ka teng. Ba tshwanetse go amanya ditshwantsho tsotlh, go leka go sala kgang morago.
- 4** Bontsha barutwana lentle la buka ya kgang, o ba buisetse setlhogo.
- 5** Botsa barutwana: O akanya gore go ya go diragala eng mo kgannyeng e?
- 6** Leba setshwantsho sengwe le sengwe mo kgannyeng. Fa o ntse o di leba, botsa barutwana:
  - a** O bona eng mo setshwantshong?
  - b** O akanya gore go diragala eng fa?
  - c** O akanya gore go ka diragala eng morago ga fa?
- 7** Fa barutwana ba lebala go amanya ditshwantsho, ba kgotlhokgotse ka go dira jaana: Sekao: ‘A o gopola gore mosimane yo o ne a dira eng mo setshwantshong se se fetileng?’ ‘Jaanong o dira eng?’ ‘O akanya gore go diragala eng?’

- 8 Fa o fitlha kwa setshwantshong sa bofelo, botsa barutwana: O akanya gore kgang e e tla felela jang? (Fa go tlhokega).
- 9 Lebogela barutwana go dira diponelopele.
- 10 Fa o na le nako, buisa kgang gangwe ntle le go ema.

#### **PUISOKOPANELO: PUISO YA NTLHA**

#### **LEANO LA GO TLHALOGANYA SE O SE BUISANG: LEANO LE O TLA LE DIRISANG LE TLHAGELELA MO LENANEOTHUTONG.**

Mo Puisong ya Ntlha re simolola go aga bokgoni jwa go tlhaloganya se o se buisang ka go buisa le go tlhalosetsa barutwana kgang. Gape, re diragatsa mokgwa wa go akanya ka kgang. Pele o simolola go buisa, bolelela barutwana gore o ya go dira eng. Bua sengwe jaaka: ‘Barutwana, jaanong ke nako ya Puisokopanelo. Gopola, nako nngwe le nngwe fa re buisa kgotsa re reetsa kgang, go botlhokwa ka dinako tsotlhe go akanya ka kgang e. Gompieno ke tlile go lo bontsha gore re dira jang fa re akanya ka kgang. Ke tlile go dira jaana (sekao), o bopa setshwantsho sa mogopololo ka se se diragalang mo kgannyeng. Se se raya gore jaaka ke ntse ke buisa, ke tla dira filimi ya kgang mo tlhaloganyong.

- 1 Buisa tsebe nngwe le nngwe ya kgang ka thelelo le lentswe le le tlhapileng. Fa o ntse o buisa, diragatsa, sefatlhego sa gago se bontshe maikutlo, mme segalo se nne se se maleba go totobatsa bokao.
- 2 Fa go tlhogagalang teng, ema, o tlhalosetse barutwana lefoko kgotsa bontlha bongwe jwa polelo.
- 3 Fa re ruta Puiso ya Ntlha, re totile go diragatsa le go ruta barutwana maano a go tlhaloganya se ba se buisang.
- 4 Kwa bofelong jwa tsebe nngwe le nngwe, o tla bona diboloko tsa mebala e le mebedi, di kwadilwe Puiso ya Ntlha le Puiso ya Bobedi.
- 5 Fa o sena go buisetsa barutwana tsebe, tsaya mowa, o bo o bontsha gore o a akanya, mme o bua se se mo bolokong. Go dira jalo, o diragatsa ka mokgwa o ba tshwanetseng go akanya ka kgang. Go botlhokwa thata go tlhaloganya se o se buang – fa o sa tlhaloganye, ga ba kitla ba tlhaloganya.
- 6 Mo tsebeng ya bofelo ya kgang Puiso ya Ntlha le ya Bobedi go na le boloko e e nang le dipotso.
- 7 Botsa barutwana ba ba farologaneng dipotso.
- 8 Bontsha barutwana gore go ka nna le dikarabo tse di nepagetseng, tse di fetang bongwe gonno barutwana ba na le dikakanyo tse di farologaneng.

## PUISOKOPANELO: PUISO YA BOBEDI

### LEANO LA GO TLHALOGANYA SE O SE BUISANG: LEANO LE O TLA LE DIRISANG LE TLHAGELELA MO LENANEOTHUTONG

Mo Puisong ya Bobedi re tswelela go aga bokgoni jwa go tlhaloganya se o se buisang ka go buisetsa barutwana kgang, le go diragatsa go bontsha mokgwa wa go akanya ka kgang. Bolelela barutwana se o yang go se dira. Bua sengwe jaaka: ‘*Barutwana, ke nako ya Puisokopanelo. Gopola, nako nngwe le nngwe fa re buisa kgotsa re reetsa kgang, go botlhokwa ka dinako tsotlhe go akanya ka kgang eo. Gompieno ke tlie go lo bontsha gore ke dira eng fa ke akanya ka kgang. Ke ya go dira jaana (sekao) go bopa setshwantsho sa mogopoloo ka se se diragalang mo kgannyeng. Go raya gore fa ke ntse ke buisa, ke tla dira filimi ya kgang e mo tlhaloganyong ya me.*

- 1 Buisa tsebe nngwe le nngwe ya kgang ka thelelo le lenseswe le le edileng. Fa o ntse o buisa, diragatsa mme sefatlhego se bontshe maikutlo a gago, segalo e nne se se maleba go totobatsa bokao.
- 2 Ka nako ya Puiso ya Bobedi, o diragaletsa barutwana ka go akanya ka kgang.
- 3 Kwa bofelong jwa tsebe nngwe le nngwe, o tla bona diboloko tsa mebala e le mebedi, di kwadilwe Puiso ya Ntlha le Puiso ya Bobedi.
- 4 Fa o sena go buisetsa barutwana tsebe, ikhutse, o bo o bontsha gore o a akanya, mme o bua se se mo bolokong mo Puisong ya Bobedi. Go dira jalo, o diragatsa ka mokgwa o ba tshwanetseng go akanya ka ga kgang. Go botlhokwa thata go tlhaloganya se o se buang – fa o sa tlhaloganye, le bona ga ba kitla ba tlhaloganya.
- 5 Mo tsebeng ya bofelo ya kgang ya Puiso ya Ntlha le ya Bobedi, go na le boloko e e nang le dipotso
- 6 Botsa barutwana ba ba farologaneng dipotso.
- 7 Kwa bofelong, kopa barurwana go tlhama dipotso ka se se kwadilweng.
  - a Kopa barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe wa bona a ikakanyetse potso e a ka e botsang ka kgang.
  - b Fa go tlhokega, gopotsa barutwana mafoko mangwe a a kayang potso kgotsa bonthla bongwe jwa polelo, jaaka: mang; eng; leng; kae; jang; ka moono wa gago; o akanya gore; naya; jalo.
  - c Kaela barutwana go gadimana ba bue, ba abelane ka dipotso tse ba di tlhamileng.
  - d Kopa barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelane ka dipotso tsa bona ka mo phaposing.
  - e šNaya barutwana ba bangwe tšhono ya go araba dipotso tseo.

## PUISOKOPANELO: MORAGO GA PUISO

Maikaelelo a tirwana morago ga puiso ke go naya barutwana tšhono ya go kokoanya kitso ya bona ka kgang, le go ikatisa go dirisa puo e ntšhwa e ba ithutileng yona.

**Morago ga Puiso, o tlie go dira e ka nna e nngwe ya ditirwana tse di latelang:**

- 1 Thala setshwantsho ka setlhlangwa.
- 2 Diragatsa kgang
- 3 Motlotlo gongwe go kwala kanelo ka kgang
- 4 Kwala tekotlhaloganyo

**THALA SETSHWANTSHO KA SETLHANGWA.**

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng mo mannong a bona, ba tshotse dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela kgotsa mathare a a sa kwalelang, dipensele le dikherayone.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore ba tlie go bopa ditshwantsho mo megopolong ka sengwe go tswa mo setlhlangweng. Gopotsa barutwana gore fa ba tshwantsha sengwe mo mogopolong, ba akanya ka gore se lebega jang, se nkga jang, se utlwalega jang, se utlwala jang. Ba tshwantsha gape mo mogopolong ka fa ba ikutlwang ka teng ka moanelwa yo o rileng, tiragalo kgotsa sengwe mo setlhlangweng.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go tswala matlho mme ba repe. Ba buisetse kgang gape.
- 4 Morago kopa barutwana go bula matlho, ba bo ba thala setshwantsho se ba se bopileng mo ditlhologanyong tsa bona. Barutwana ba ka nna ba kwala sengwe se se kayang monkgo, tatso, jalo jalo.
- 5 Ba thus ka tshimologo ya polelo, mme ba kwale polelo e le nngwe go ya go di le pedi ka se ba se bopileng mo megopolong ya bona.
- 6 Kwa bofelong, letla barutwana go gadimana, mme ba abelane ka ditshwantsho tsa megopoloy ya bona le ditsala.

**DIRAGATSA KGANG**

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mmetsheng kgotsa fa go se nang modumo kwa ntle.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore gompieno ba tlie go diragatsa dikarolo tsa kgang e ba e buisitseng.
- 3 Tsaya bukakgolo, o e tsholetse gore ba e bone. Buisa tsebe ya ntlha.
- 4 Naya barutwana taelo ya se ba tshwanetseng go se diragatsa. (Se se ka mo Lenaneothutong)
- 5 Diragatsa taelo le barutwana.
- 6 Boeletsa tsebe nngwe le nngwe.
- 7 Katisa barutwana go tsibogela taelo ya tshupetso ya tidimalo mme ba reetse fa o buisa.

**MOTLOTLO KGOTSA GO KWALA KANELO KA KGANG**

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go ka reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 2 Latela ditaelo tse di ka mo Lenaneothutong tsa go tlota ka karolo ya kgang le barutwana.
- 3 Sa ntlha, o ya go ba bontsha go diragatsa sengwe mo kgannyeng.
- 4 Morago, o ya go ba bolelela ka sengwe go tswa mo kgannyeng – ba sekba kopisa kanelo ya gago.
- 5 Barutwana ba tla GADIMANA BA BUE jaaka ba tla bo ba abelane dikanelo le ditsala.

- 6 Kwa bofelong, o tla bitsa barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana ka dikanelo tsa bona ka mo phaposing.
- 7 Fa thuto e le ya kanelo e e kwadiwang, barutwana ba tla thala/kwala dikanelo ka mo dibukeng tsa bona.

## TEKOTLHALOGANYO E E KWADIWANG

- 1 Pele ga thuto, kwala setlhogo sa kgang mo patitshokong.
- 2 Morago, kwala potso ya tekotlhaloganyo mo patitshokong, mmogo le foreimi ya tshimologo ya polelo.
- 3 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela, mme ba kwale setlhogo.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore gompieno ba tlide go akanya ka dikarabo tsa dipotso le go di kwala.
- 5 Buisa dipotso le barutwana mme o di tlhalose fa go tlhokega.
- 6 Bolelela barutwana gore ga go tlhokege gore ba kwalolole dipotso, ba kwale fela dikarabo.
- 7 Tsamaya-tsamaya fa gare ga bona o thuse ba ba kgaratlhang.
- 8 Mo metsotsong e le mebedi ya bofelo, sekaseka dikarabo le barutwana, mme o ba letle go tshwaya tiro ya bona.

## Puisokaelo ka Ditolophpha



*Maikaelelo: Go reetsa morutwana mongwe le mongwe a buisetsa kwa godimo ka nosi. Go aga dikgono tsa go ithusa ka nako ya puiso le go gopola se a buisitseng ka botlalo. Go naya barutwana tshono ya go ithuta go buisa mafoko a medumopuo, mafoko a a dirisiwang gantsi mo puong le dipolelo tse dikhutshwane tse di kgonegang go ka dumisiwa kgotsa go kgaoganngwa ka dinoko pele ba ka fetsa go kwala tirwana ya tekotlhaloganyo ka nosi.*

Go botlhokwa gore o reetse morutwana mongwe le mongwe a buisa ka nosi gangwe mo bekeng.

### SE O TSHWANETSENG GO SE DIRA KA BARUTWANA BA BA SA BUISENG:

- 1 Pele o simolola ka puiso le setlhophpha, baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng mme o ba neye dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela le matlhare a tiro a puiso.
- 2 Netefatsa gore matlhare a tiro a bolokesegile ka go dirisa difaele kgotsa dikgetsana tsa polasetiki.
- 3 Katisa barutwana ka tsamaiso ya Setswana ya Puisokaelo ka Ditolophpha jaana:
  - a Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng mme o ba neye matlhare a tiro.
  - b Ba tlhalosetse tirwana ya ntlha e e tshwanetseng go diriwa mo matlhareng a tiro.
  - c Bitsa setlhophpha go tla go go buisetsa.
  - d Barutwana ba tla boela kwa mannong a bona fa o feditse go reetsa morutwana mongwe le mongwe a buisa.

- e Laela barutwana go dira tirwana ya go ikotlolola jaaka: Morutabana a re; Binang; temekanang, emang; kgotsa Setulo sa me le Nna
    - *Ntlha: metsotso e le 30 ke nako e telele gore barutwana ba bannye b abo ba ntse ba dira ka nosi le ka tidimalo, ka jalo ba tlhoka nako ya go itumediswa le go ikotlolola.*
  - f Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng mme o ban eye matlhare a tiro.
  - g Ba tlhalosetse tirwana e e latelang e e tshwanetseng go diriwa mo matlhareng a tiro.
  - h Bitsa setlhophapha se sengwe go tla go go buisetsa.
- 4 Go botlhokwa gore morutwana yo o bokoa a nne le yo o kgonang mo puisong gore fa ba buisa go tswa mo matlhareng a tiro, yo o kgonang a kgone go thusa yo o bokoa.

#### POPEGO YA MATLHARE A TIRO LE PUISO:

- 5 Matlhare a Tiro a beke a na le ditirwana di le Go na le ditlhophapha di le 10 tsa puisokaelo ka ditlhophapha mo bekeng. Setlhophapha sengwe le sengwe se bona tšhono ya go dira le morutabana gangwe mo bekeng mme se se raya gore barutwana ba tlie go dira ditirwana tsa mo matlhareng a tiro ga 9 mo bekeng.
- 6 Ditshwantsho di gopotsa barutwana se ba tshwanetseng go se dira letsatsi le letsatsi:
  - a Molomo o gopotsa barutwana go dumisa mafoko.
  - b Leitlho le gopotsa barutwana go buisa mafoko ka go a leba.
  - c Ngwana a le mongwe o gopotsa barutwana go buisa ka nosi.
  - d Bana ba babedi ba gopotsa barutwana go buisa le molekane.
  - e Letsogo le le tshotseng pene se gopotsa barutwana go kwala kgotsa go thala setshwantsho.
- 7 Lenaane la mafoko otlhe a medumopuo le mafoko a a dirisiwang gantsi a rutilwe, le tshwanetse go nna teng. Dikgang tse dintšhwa di na le medumopuo le mafoko a a dirisiwang gantsi a beke le a a setseng a rutilwe. Se se raya gore barutwana ga ba kitla ba kopana le mafoko a ba sa a itseng mo mathareng a tiro.

#### GO KGAOGANYA BARUTWANA LE GO BA TLHOPHELA DIBUKA TSA PUISOKAELO KA DITLHOPHA:

- 1 Mo dibekeng tse pedi tsa ntlha tsa sekolo, reetsa morutwana mongwe le mongwe a buisa ka nosi.
- 2 Dirisa ruburiki e e fa tlase go bay a barutwana go ya ka bokgoni jwa bona.
- 3 Baya barutwana go ya ka bokgoni jwa bona jwa go buisa.
- 4 Mo lenaneong le, puiso e tla ga 10 mo bekeng mme se se raya gore o ka nna le ditlhophapha di le 10 tsa puiso. Fa o na le ditlhophapha tse di ka fa tlase ga 10, o ka dirisetsa nako e nngwe go thusa barutwana ba ba bokoa mo puisong.
- 5 Mo mosupatseleng wa gago, go na le foromo e o tshwanetseng go tlatsa maina a barutwana go ya ka ditlhophapha tsa bona, mmogo le lenaane la go bona se setlhophapha sengwe le sengwe ba se buisetseng.
- 6 **Ntlha:** Ruburiki e kgaoganya barutwana go ya ka bokgoni jwa bona jwa go dirisa maano a go buisa.

- 7 Fa go na le barutwana ba le bantsi ba bokgoni jo bo tshwanang, o ka dirisa puiso le tekotlhologanyo go kgaoganya ditlhophpha.
- 8 Mo phaposing ya barutwana ba le 40, go ka nna le:
  - Setlhophpha se se sa tlalang mo selekanyong sa 1, e ka nna barutwana ba le mmalwa.
  - Setlhophpha se le 1 mo selekanyong sa 2
  - Ditlhophpha di le 2 kgotsa 3 mo selekanyong sa 3
  - Ditlhophpha di le 2 kgotsa 3 mo selekanyong sa 4
  - Setlhophpha se le 1 kgotsa 2 mo selekanyong sa 5.

Ke akanya gore morutwana o buisa mo selekanyong sa: 1	Ke akanya gore morutwana o buisa mo selekanyong sa: 2	Ke akanya gore morutwana o buisa mo selekanyong sa: 3	Ke akanya gore morutwana o buisa mo selekanyong sa: 4	Ke akanya gore morutwana o buisa mo selekanyong sa: 5
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Morutwana ga a itse kgotsa o itse mafoko a le mmalwa.</li> <li>• Morutwana ga a lemoge kamano ya ditlhaka le medumo di le dintsi.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Morutwana o itse mafoko a tlwaelegileng a le mmalwa.</li> <li>• Morutwana ga a lemoge kamano ya ditlhaka le medumo e mengwe kgotsa o tlhoka thuso go buisa mafoko ao a iseng a a bone.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Morutwana o itse mafoko a le mantsi a a tlwaelegileng.</li> <li>• Morutwana o tlhoka thuso go dirisa maano a go buisa mafoko a le mantsi ao a iseng a a bone.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Morutwana o itse mafoko a le mantsi a a tlwaelegileng e bile o kgona go dirisa maano a go buisa mafoko a le mantsi ao a iseng a a bone.</li> <li>• Morutwana o tlhoka thuso ka dinako dingwe go dirisa maano a go buisa mafoko a a marara.</li> <li>• Morutwana o buisa ka thelelo.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Morutwana o itse mafoko a le mantsi a a tlwaelegileng.</li> <li>• Morutwana o kgona go dirisa maano a go buisa mafoko a le mantsi ao a iseng a a bone.</li> <li>• Morutwana o buisa ka thelelo le maikutlo.</li> <li>• Ke morutwana wa maemo a ntla ka mo phaposing.</li> </ul>

## SE O TLA SE DIRANG LE SETLHOPHA SENGWE LE SEGNWE KA NAKO YA PUISOKAELO KA DITLHOPHA:

- 1 Bitsa setlhophpha go tla go go buisetsa.
  - a Netefatsa gore botlhe ba tshotse setlhengwa se se nepagetseng.
  - b Letla barutwana go nna jaaka seripa sa sediko.
  - c Gopotsa barutwana ka mafoko a go leba a ba ithutileng ona mo bekeng. Bontsha setlhophpha dipapetlana tsa mafoko mme ba ithute go a buisa.
  - d Naya barutwana metsotswana go buisa karolo ya setlhengwa ka nosi le ka tidimalo.

- e Kopa morutwana mongwe le mongwe go buisetsa karolo ya setlhangwa kwa godimo ka nosi.
- 2 Ka nako ya Puisokaelo ka Dithlopha, go botlhokwa go gakologelwa go:
  - a **Supa mafoko a a dirisiwang gantsi.** Gopotsa barutwana gore go na le mafoko a a tlhagelelang gantsi mme ba tshwanetse go ithuta ona ka go a leba fela.
  - b **Go aga bokgoni ba go dirisa maano a go buisa.** fa morutwana a palelwa ke go buisa lefoko, o seka wa simolola ka go mo thusa go le buisa, mo rotoetse go dumisa lefoko, a be a kopanya medumo go bopa lefoko.
  - c **Akgola le go rotloetsa barutwana.** Dira gore puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha e nne le tlhotlhleletso e e siameng mo barutwaneng mme o age go itshepa mo go bona.
  - d **Aga go buisa ka thelelo.** Thusa barutwana go tlhabolola go buisa ga bona mme ba buise jaaka e kete ba a bua. Ba bontshe gore ba buise jang ka thelelo mme ba go latele.
  - e **Aga bokgoni jwa go buisa le kgopololo.** Bolelala barutwana gore ba tshwanetse go akanya ka ga se ba se buisang ka dinako tsotlhe. Ruta barutwana go emisa, ba boele kwa morago go boeletsa se ba se buisitseng fa ba latlhegelsa ke bokao jwa kgang. Ruta barutwana go bopa ditshwantsho mo megopolong ya bona jaaka e kete ba bona baeskopo ya se ba se buisang. Ruta barutwana go leka go gopola se ba se buisitseng. Rotloetsa barutwana go botsa fa ba sa tlhaloganye.

#### TLHOKOMELO YA MATLHARE A TIRO LE PUISO:

- 1 Ke kakanyo e ntle go tsenya matlhare a tiro ka mo difaeleng kgotsa mo dikgetsaneng tsa polasetiki fa barutwana ba a dirisa.
- 2 Thokomela matlhare a a tiro mme o a boloke sentle fa a sena go dirisiwa.
- 3 O ka kgona go dirisa matlhare a a tiro dingwaga di le dintsi gonno barutwana ba sa kwale mo go ona, mme ba dirisa dibuka tsa go kwalela.

#### MOKGWA THUSO WA PUISOKAELO KA DITLHOPHA

Gopola gore botlhokwa jwa Puisokaelo ka Dithlopha ke go reetsa morutwana mongwe le mongwe a buisa ka nosi go ba thusa go aga bokgoni go dirisa maano a go buisa. Fa o sena bonno jo bo lekaneng ka mo phaposing go dira se, kgotsa go baya maitsholo a barutwana mo taolong fa o tla be o reeditse setlhophpha se se buisang, go na le tsela e e ka go thusang.

Ka nako ya Puisokaelo ka Dithlopha, baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng mme o ba neye matlhare a tiro. Morago dira tse di latelang:

- 1 Tlhalosa tirwana ya ntlha e e mo lethhareng la tiro e ba tshwanetseng go e dira.
- 2 Biletsa barutwana kwa tafoleng ya gago ka bongwe go tla go go buisetsa.
- 3 Reetsa morutwana mongwe le mongwe a go buisetsa go tswa mo setlhangweng e e leng mo selekanyong se se maleba.
- 4 Aga bokgoni jwa barutwana ba go dirisa maano a puiso.
- 5 Laela barutwana go dira tirwana ya go ikotlolola morago ga metsotso e le 15.

- 6 Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng mme o ba neye matlhare a tiro.
- 7 Ba tlhalosetse tirwana e e latelang e ba tshwanetseng go e dira.
- 8 Tswelela ka go biletsha barutwana kwa tafoleng ya gago go go buisetsa.

Fa o tsere tshweetso ya go dirisa mokgwa o wa thuso ya go reetsa puiso, netefatsa gore o reetsa morutwana mongwe le mongwe a buisa gangwe mo bekeng.



## Tlhomagano ya go kwala

*Maikaelelo: Go tshegetsa barutwana fa ba ntse ba ithuta go kwala megopoloo ya bona ka nosi. Go lemosa barutwana gore fa ba dirisa tlhomagano ya go kwala ba ka kgona go fetola, go siamisa le go tlhagisa dintlha tsa bone botoka go na le go leka go nepa sengwe le sengwe ka gangwe.*

Dikgato tsa tlhomagano ya go kwala ke: go rulaganya, go lekelela go kwala la ntlha, go siamisa le go phasalatsa se se kwadilweng. Barutwana ba katisiwa go latela dikgato tse nne tseno tsa tlhomagano ya go kwala go simolola kwa mophatong wa bongwe go ya go mophato wa boraro fa ba ntse ba fatlhoga.

### RULAGANYA GO KWALA

- 1 Lenaneothuto leno le ruta barutwana go tsepama mo go rulaganyeng go kwala ka go dira:
  - a Lenaane
  - b Mmapa wa tlhaloganyo
- 2 Pele barutwana ba itlhamela dithulaganyo tsa bona, o tshwanetse go diragatsa se pele gore ba itse sentle se ba tshwanentseng go se dira. Lenaneothuto le tla go kaela gore o dira se jang.
- 3 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore o AKANYA ka metlha ka se o yang go kwala ka ga sona. O tshwanetse go tlhalosa dikakanyo tsa gago kwa godimo gore barutwana ba di utlwe.
- 4 Dirisa letlhomeso la go rulaganya go itlhamela thulaganyo ya gago ya go kwala.
- 5 Jaanong naya barutwana metsotso e se mekae go akanya ka se ba yang go se kwala.
- 6 Letla barutwana go gadimana le go abelana dikakanyo tsa bona.
- 7 Kwa bofelong kaela le go tshegetsa barutwana fa ba ntse ba baya matlhomeso a bone.

### GO KWALA GA NTLHA

- 1 Pele o simolola go ruta, kwala letlhomeso la gago go rulaganya mo patitšhokong go tswa mo thutong ya Mosupologo.
- 2 Jaanong, ka bokhutswane diragatsa o tlhalosetse barutwana gore ba ya go dirisa jang thulaganyo ya bone ya go itlhamela.
- 3 Bontsha barutwana letlhomeso la go kwala le le tla ba kaelang go dira se.

- 4 Fa barutwana ba ba feleletsa go kwala lwa ntlha, tsamayatsamaya mo phaposing go ba thusa le ba kaela.

### **TSHIAMISO LE POELETSO**

- 1 Kwala lenaanetekolo la go siamisa le le mo lenaneothutong mo patithokong.
- 2 Le buise mme o le tlhalosetse barutwana.
- 3 Go botoka go bontsha barutwana sekao sa go siamisa diphoso tse di dirwang kgafetsa.
- 4 Letla barutwana go siamisa diphoso tsa bona ba dirisa lenaane la go baakanya diphoso.

### **GO PHASALATSA SE SE KWADILWENG**

- 1 Laela barutwana go kwalolola sa bofelo se ba se kwadileng ka makgethe.
- 2 Naya barutwana tshono ya go ananya dibuka le go buisa se balekane ba bona ba se kwadileng.
- 3 Neela barutwana ba ba farologaneng tshono ya go abelana ka se ba se kwadileng ka go se buisetsa phaposi yotlhe.
- 4 Kopa barutwana bangwe go kopololela dikgang tsa bone mo letlhareng le le sa kwalelang, ba take ditshwantsho tse dintle le go saena. Bontsha tiro ya barutwana ka go e manega mo loboteng ka fa phaposing.
- 5 Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana. O kopiwa go tshwaya fela ditirwana tsa go kwala di le pedi tsa morutwana mongwe le mongwe mo kgweditharong o dirisa ruburiki e e neetsweng. Le fa go ntse jalo buisa mme o tshwaele dintlha ka ga go kwala ga barutwana mo legatong lengwe le lengwe la go kwala.
- 6 Gape, go itshepa ke karolo e e botlhokwa ya go godisa dikgono tsa go kwala.



### **Maano a go kwala**

---

*Dipoelo: Go naya barutwana ditogamano tse di tla ba kaelang le go ba thusa fa ba ntse ba leka go kwala dikakanyo tsa bone ka nosi.*

- 1 Latela lenaneothuto go wetsa ditirwana tsa go kwala beke le beke.
- 2 Mo mananeothutong a, o tla lemoga gore ditogamaano tsa go kwala ga di latelwe ka metlha. Se se thusa barutwana gore ba itse go solo fela eng mo dithutong tsa go kwala. Se se thusa ka go itshepa.
- 3 O tla lemoga gore barutwana ba rutiwa ditogamaano tse di farologaneng ka bonya gore ba kgone go feleletsa lethomeso ka katlego.
- 4 Maikaelelo ke gore tiriso ya ditoga maano tse, e itlele fela.
- 5 Ditogamaano tse di ruta barutwana dikgato tse ba tshwanetseng go di latela fa ba kwala mme se, se aga go itshepa ga bona.

#### **TOGAMAANO 1: MORUTABANA O DIRAGATSA GO KWALA PELE**

- a** Morutabana lwa ntlha o supetsa barutwana sentle se ba tshwanetseng go se dira.

#### **TOGAMAANO 2: BAKWADI BA A AKANYA PELE BA KWALA**

- a** Go kwala ke go bayo dikakanyo tsa gago mo pampiring.
- b** Se se raya gore bakwadi ba akanya pele mme ba tsee tshwetso gore ba tla kwala eng pele.
- c** Boammaruri ke gore fa o kwala ga gona ‘dikarabo’ tse di fosagetseng kgotsa tse di siameng ka ntlha ya gore mokwadi mongwe le mongwe o kwala dikakanyo tsa gagwe.
- d** Ka dinako tsotlhe naya barutwana nakwana ya go akanya ka se ba batlang go se kwala.

#### **TOGAMAANO 3: BAKWADI BA THALELA LEFOKO LENGEWE LE LENGEWE MOTHALO.**

- a** Bakwadi ba akanya ka polelo e ba batlang go e kwala ba bo ba e buela kwa godimo.
- b** Bakwadi ba bala gore go na le mafoko a le makae mo polelong ba bo ba thala mothalo wa lefoko lengwe le lengwe.
- c** Methalo e thalelwgo tswa kwa molemeng go ya kwa mojeng, le go tswa kwa godimo go ya kwa tlase.
- d** Methalo e thalelwgo ya ka bolele jwa lefoko
- e** Go tshwanetse ga nna le diphatlha fa gare ga mafoko.
- f** Kwa bofelong ba polelo barutwana ba baya khutlo.
- g** Jaanong barutwana ba kwala mafoko mo godimo ga methalo. Fa ba sa itse go kwala lefoko ba leke go kwala pele modumo o le simololang ka one pele ba kopa thuso.
- h** Se se naya dikakanyo tsa morutwana popego le go dira gore a itshephe. Jaanong le barutwana ba ba kgaratlhang ba ka simolola dikgato tsa go kwala.

#### **TOGAMAANO 4: BAKWADI BA DIRISA DIDIRISWA GO KWALA MAFOKO**

- a** Ruta barutwana go se kope thuso ka dinako tsotlhe fa ba sa itse go kwala lefoko. Ba tshwanetse go simolola ka go dirisa didiriswa tse dingwe go leka go kwala mafoko a bas a a itseng. Dikao:
- b** Mafoko a a mo loboteng
- c** Dibuka tse dingwe
- d** Mafoko a mopeleto.
- e** Ba ka botsa le balekane ba bone.

**TOGAMAANO 5: BAKWADI BA DIRISA SE BA SE GAKOLOGELWANG GO KWALA MAFOKO**

- a Barutwana ba tshwanetse go leka go gakologelwa mafoko a ba ithutileng ona, mme ba a kwale.

**TOGAMAANO 6: BAKWADI BA BUELA MAFOKO KA BONYA JAAKA KHUDU**

- a Ruta barutwana go buela lefoko le ba sa le itseng ka bonya go utlwa medumo e e farologaneng ya lona. ( go kgaoganya)
- b Ruta barutwana go kwala medumo yotlhe e ba ka e utlwang. ( Ba ka nna ba se kgone go peleta lefoko gentle fela se ke tshimologo ya go kwala mafoko a ba sa a itseng. Sekao: ph e ka nna ya kwalwa jaaka p. Morutabana a ka agela mo godimo ga se, go bontsha mokwadi mopeleto o o nepagetseng.
- c Leka go buisa se morutwana a se kwadileng a dirisa medumopuo mme o mo akgolele kitso ya gagwe ya medumopuo. Go botlhokwa go rotloetsa bokgoni jo.

**TOGAMAANO 7: BAKWADI BA BUISA SE BA SE KWADILENG**

- a Bakwadi ba ipuisetsa dipolelo tsa bona kwa godimo kgotsa go molekane. Go buisetsa yo mongwe se o se kwadileng go dira gore tsamaiso ya go kwala e tlhaloganyege botoka.
- b Fa ba dira se, ba netefatsa fa go se na mafoko a ba a tlogetseng.
- c Gape ba netefatsa fa mafoko a bona a latelana sentle.
- d Se se botlhokwa ke go netefatsa gore barutwana ba itumelela tsamaiso ya go kwala le go nna motlotlo ka se ba se kwadileng.

**TOGAMAANO 8: BAKWADI BA A GADIMANA BA BUE**

- a Mo dinakong tse di farologaneng tsa thuto, barutwana ba ka gadimana mme ba buisana le molekane ka go refosana.
- b Se, se ka dirisetswa go abelana ka dikakanyo tsa se ba tla kwalang ka sona, go buisetsana ka se ba se kwadileng, go bolellana ka ditshwantsho tsa bona kgotsa go netefatsa fa ba tlhaloganye se ba tshwanetseng go se dira.
- c Ruta barutwana go lebaganya difatlhego tsa bona mme ba buele kwa tlase.

#### **TOGAMAANO 9: TSHWARA DIKOPANONYANA**

- a** Se ke togamaano e e mosola ya fa barutwana ba kwala
- b** Tsamayatsamaya mo phaposing mme o ele tlhoko barutwana ba ba kgaratlhang.
- c** Tshwara kopanonyana le morutwana.
- d** Ela tlhoko tiro ya morutwana, o mo reetse mme o mo neye thuso e e maleba.
- e** Leka go thusa morutwana mongwe le mongwe mme o ba rotloeletse maiteko a bona.



**Mophato 3  
KGWEDITHARO 2**

**Beke**

**1**

**THITOKGANG:  
Go ikatisa go  
a tokafatsa**



## Ipaakanyetso ya Phaposiborutelo

---

- 1 Kwa tshimologong ya beke nngwe le nngwe, netefatsa gore phaposiborutelo ya gago e phepa ebile e makgethe.
- 2 Tlosa dilwana tse di sa tlholeng di le maleba mo dipating tsa dipapetlana tsa mafoko, mme o di boloke sentle.
- 3 Jaanong baakanya dipapetlana tsa mafoko le mafoko a ditshwantsho tsa thitokgang tse o tileng go di tlhoka.
- 4 Batla le go baakanya dilwana tsa lebota la thitokgang le tafole e e nang le dilwana tse di nang le kgogedi mo barutwaneng jaaka: dikgang tsa bagaka ba ba tumileng ka tsa metshameko mo ditlhopheng tsa dokolo tse dikgolo, dikgang tsa diopedi tse di tumileng mme di santse di ithuta mmno.
- 5 Dira dipatliso mo inthaneteng go ipaakanyetsa thitokgang ya beke. Sekao: Ditshwantsho tsa ditabogi tse di tumileng le bana ba ba ikatisetsang metshameko kgotsa diopoedi tse di tumileng tsa dikhwaere kwa kerekeng.
- 6 Netefatsa gore dibuka tsa barutwana tsa go kwalela le Dibukatiro tsa DBE di tshwailwe ebile di beilwe fa go maleba.
- 7 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhe tsa gago, dibuka tsa puiso le tsa laeborari ya phaposi di mo maemong a a siameng.
- 8 Dira diphetogo tsa gago tsa puisokaelo ka ditlhophfa go tlhokega.
- 9 Rulaganya ditirwana tsa ditlhatlhobo tse di tlhomameng le tse di sa tlhomamang tsa gago tsa beke.



## Ditirwana Koketso

---

Ditirwana tse, di ka diriwa ke barutwana ba ba fetsang tiro ka bonako kgotsa fa o tlhatlhoba barutwana ba bangwe.

**Tirwana 1: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 22, A re kwaleng

**Tirwana 2: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 24 & 25, A re kwaleng

**Tirwana 3: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 26, A re buiseng

**Tirwana 4:** Thala setshwantsho sa gago o ikatisetsa sengwe.

# Mosupologo



## Ditirwana Tsa Go Reetsa Le Go Bua

15 metsots

### GO RIBOLOLA SE O SETSENG O SE ITSE

- 1 Bontsha barutwana setshwantsho sa Bheki a ithuta go palama peretshitswana mo kgannyeng ya Bukagolo: **Peretshitswana e ntšwa ya ga Bheki**
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore le simolola thitokgang e ntšwa e e bidiwang: **Go ikatisa go a tokafatsa**
- 3 Thala tshekeletsa mo patitšokong mme o kwale leina la thitokgang ka mo gare.
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: *Ke eng se lo ithutileng sona ka ga thitokgang?*
- 5 Kwala dikakanyo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo. Kgobokanya dikakanyo tse ditshwanang mmogo.
- 6 Fa barutwana ba palelwa ke go araba, ba botsolotse jaana:
  - a Ke dilo dife tse di farologaneng tse re ikatisetsang tsona?
  - b Goreng re tshwanetse go ikatisa gore re atlege kwa sekolong?
  - c Ke eng tse re ikatisetsang tsona kwa ntle ga sekolo?

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
  - ikatisa
  - tekano
  - tekateka
  - tshikinya

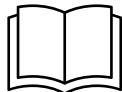
Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Mmutlanyana taboga, taboga	<i>Barutwana ba a taboga</i>
Gongwe o tla fenza	
Segwagwa tlola, tlola	<i>Barutwana ba a tlola tlola</i>
Gongwe o tla fenza	
Phokoje tshetshetha,tshetshetha	<i>Barutwana ba etsa motsamao wa phokoje</i>
Gongwe o tla fenza	
Rona re bana re a leka	
Re leke gape	<i>Bana ba a tlola ba bo bao pa diatla.</i>
Ka moso re tla fenza	
Re ba fenyi!!	



## Mokwalo

15 metsotso

- 1 Bolelela barutwana go bulu dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela mme ba kwale letlha.
- 2 Jaanong, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro tsa 1-5 fa thoko ga mothalo wa buka o o ka fa molemeng,
- 3 Kwala polelo e e latelang mo patitshokong fa thoko ga 1: Ke rata go bina ka mo ntlong ya me.
- 4 Jaanong, kwala maemedi a a latelang fa thoko ga 2 – 5:
  - 2 O
  - 3 Re
  - 4 O
  - 5 Ba
- 5 Bolelela barutwana go kwalolola polelo mme ba simolole ka lefoko le le neetsweng.
- 6 Mo metsotsong e metlhano ya bofelo, kwala polelo e e nepagetseng mo patitshokong, o bua medumo le go tlhalosa tsamaiso ya mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng fa o dira jalo.
- 7 Jaanong, kopa barutwana go tlhagisa dipaterone tse ba ka di bonang jaaka: fa polelo e fetogang.
- 8 Thalela dipaterone, jaaka:
  - 1 Ke rata go bina mo ntlong ya me.
  - 2 O rata go bina mo ntlong ya gagwe.
  - 3 Re rata go bina mo ntlong ya rona.
  - 4 O rata go bina mo ntlong ya gago.
  - 5 Ba rata go bina mo ntlong ya bona.
- 9 Laela barutwana go ntsha pensele ya mmala mme ba tshwaye tiro ya bona.



## Puisokopanelo: pele ga puiso

15 metsotso

### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: PONELOPELE

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng a go ka reetsa mo mosemeng gore ba kgone go bona Bukakgolo.
- 2 Bula kgang ya Bukakgolo: **Peretshitswana e ntšhwa ya ga Bheki**
- 3 Supetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo tsebeng nngwe le nngwe mme o ba botse se ba se akanyang ka ditiragalo.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go golaganya ditshwantsho gore ba kgone go lemoga se kgang e buang ka ga sona.
- 5 Ruta mafoko a mantshwa fa go tlhokegang teng.
- 6 Buisa kgang yotlhe gangwe o sa emise.



## Go Kwala:

30 metsotsos

### Go Rulaganya le Kwalo ya ntlha

BEKE 1

**SETLHOGO:** Kwala ka nako e o neng o ikatisetsa go ithuta sengwe se se ntšhwa kgotsa go tokafala ka sengwe.

**TIRO:** Kwala temana ya dipolelo di le lesome bonnye.

**MAANO A GO RULAGANYA:** Kwala lenaane

### TLHAGISA SETLHOGO SA GO KWALA

1 Bontsha barutwana gore o **akanya pele o kwala**.

2 Ka molomo, tlhalosa dikakanyo tsa temana ya gago jaana:

*Ke akanya gore ke tla kwala ka setshwantsho. Ke tla kwala ka ga fa ke ne ke ikatisa beke le beke kwa mafelong a a farologaneng. Ke tla kwala ka ikatiso ya me ya nako e telelo le fa ka dinako tse dingwe ke ne ke nyema moko, mme ka tswelela ka go ikatisa gonne ke ne ke batla go tokafala. Moragonyana, ke ne ka bona stshwantsho sa me se tokafala.*

### GO DIRAGATSA MAANO A GO RULAGANYA (KE A DIRA)

1 Nna le letlhomeso la go rulaganya, le kwadilwe mo letlhakoreng lengwe la patitšhoko.

2 Bontsha barutwana gore o dira jang lenaane ka go araba dipotso.

3 Tlatsa thulaganyo mo letlhakoreng la patitšhoko.

Dipotso tsa go rulaganya	Rulaganya
<p><b>Temana 1</b></p> <p>1 Ke eng se o neng o batla go se ithuta kgotsa go tokafala mo go sona?</p> <p>2 O ne o ikatisa jang?</p> <p>3 O ne o ikatisetsa kwa kae?</p> <p>4 O ne o ikatisa leng?</p> <p>5 O ne o ikatisa go le go kae?</p> <p><b>Temana 2</b></p> <p>1 O ne o ikutlwa jang fa o ne o ikatisa?</p> <p>2 Ke eng se se dirileng gore o sekwa wa inela?</p> <p>3 O ne wa ikutlwa jang fa kwa bofelong o ne o atlega mo tirong e?</p> <p>4 Ke eng se o ithutileng sona mo maitemogeleng a?</p>	<p><b>Temana 1</b></p> <p>1 Setshwantsho</p> <p>2 Mafelo a beke nngwe le nngwe, ke ne ke ikatisa go thala setshwantsho.</p> <p>3 Kwa ntle mo tshingwaneng ya dijalo ka pensele le letlhare la go kwalela, kgotsa mo tafoleng kwa phaposing ya boapelo.</p> <p>4 Phakela</p> <p>5 Mafelo a beke nngwe le nngwe ka ngwaga.</p> <p><b>Temana 2</b></p> <p>1 Ka dinako tse dingwe ke ne ke ikutlwa ke itumetse, ka dinako dingwe ke tenega gonne go ne go tsaya lobaka go tokafala.</p> <p>2 Ke ne ke ikaeletse go tokafala!</p> <p>3 Ke a bona gore botaki jwa me bo tokafetse, nka tokafala.</p> <p>4 Gore fa ke ikatisa, ke tla tokafala.</p>

### **BARUTWANA BA DIRISA MAANO A GO RULAGANYA (O A DIRA)**

- 1** Bolelela barutwana go tswalela matlho mme ba akanye ka dilo tse di botlhokwa tse motho a ka di dirang go nna tsala e e siameng. Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba akanye ka dilo tse ditsala di sa tshwanelang go di dira.
- 2** Jaaono, laela barutwana go **gadima ba bua** le molekane mme ba abelane ka dikakanyo tsa bona.
- 3** Bontsha barutwana letlhomeso la go rulaganya mo patitshokong, mme o ba bolelele go dirisa letlhomeso le, go rulaganya go kwala ga bona jaaka o dirile.
- 4** Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela.
- 5** Bolelela barutwana go kwala setlhogo: **Ditaelo: Rulaganya**
- 6** Bolelela barutwana gore ba tshwanetse go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona – **ga ba tshwanelo** go kopisa thulaganyo ya gago.
- 7** Fa barutwana ba dira, tsamayatsamaya ka mo phaposing mme o tshware dikopanonyana.

## Thulaganya

### Serapa 1

1. Go opela
2. Letsatsi lende le lende pele le  
morago ga sekolo, ke ikatisetso go  
opela.
3. Kwa ntla mo tshingwaneng kgotsa ka  
mo phaposing ya me ya go robala
4. Mo mosong le maitsebod
5. Letsatsi lende le lende

### Serapa 2

1. Ke tla itumela le go ipela
2. Toro ya me ke gonna seopedise se  
tumileng
3. Ke o tokafola mo go opeleng mme ke  
ntse ke ikatiso
4. Fa nka dira ka natla ke tla  
fitlhelenle toro ya me.



## Puisokaelo Ka Ditlhophpha

---

30 metsotso

---

### DITLHOPHA

---

- 1** Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 1**.
- 2** Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 3** Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4** Morago ga metsotso e le 15, laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5** Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6** Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 7** Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8** Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9** Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labobedi



**Temogo ya Medumopuo le Medumopuo:** 15 metsotsos  
Boeletsa medumo, go kopanya le go kgaoganya.

## KE A DIRA...

- 1 **Bua modumo: oo**
- 2 **Bua lefoko: leroo**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo e le nosi: /l/-/e/-/r/-/oo/
- 4 Bua modumo wa ntlha o le nosi wa lefoko: /l/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi o le nosi wa lefoko: /e/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro o le nosi wa lefoko: /r/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo o le nosi wa lefoko: /oo/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **leroо**
- 9 Diragatsa, o supa le go kopanya medumo go aga lefoko: /l/-/e/-/r/-/oo/= **leroо**
- 10 **Se se latelang, bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko: /le/**
- 11 **Bua noko ya bobedi ya lefoko: /roо/**
- 12 **Diragatsa, o supa go bontsha fa o kopany diniko go bopa lefoko: /le/-/roо/=leroо**

## RE A DIRA...

- 1 **Bua modumo: oo**
- 2 **Bua lefoko: mooki**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o le nosi wa ntlha mo lefokong? /m/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o le nosi wa bobedi mo lefokong? /oo/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o le nosi wa boraro mo lefokong? /k/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o le nosi wa bofelo mo lefokong? /i/
- 7 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo e le nosi: /m/-/oo/-/k/-/-i/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **mooki**
- 9 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo ya lefoko le wena: /m/-/oo/-/k/-/i/ = **mooki**
- 10 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya ntlha ya lefoko ke eng?: /moo/
- 11 Botsa barutwana jaana:: Noko ya bobedi ya lefoko ke eng?: /ki/
- 12 Bolelela barutwana go kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /moo/-/ki/= **mooki**

## O A DIRA...

- 1 Laela barutwana go ntsha dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela, mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: **mafoko a oo**
- 2 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro go simolola ka 1-5 fa thoko ga mothalo.
- 3 Ba biletse mafoko a a latelang:

- 1 **mooki**
- 2 **lookwane**
- 3 **moono**
- 4 **leroo**
- 5 **poo**
- 6 **bookelo**
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng, mme ba thalele modumo o o maleba mo lefokong.
- 8 Mo metsotsong e mebedi ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko ka nepagalo mo patitshokong, mme o thalele modumo o o maleba.
- 9 Bolelela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ka pensele ya mmala.
- 10 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlie go ithuta go kwala modumo o ka MOKWALO O O TSHWARAGANENG mo thutong e e latelang.

#### **LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

---

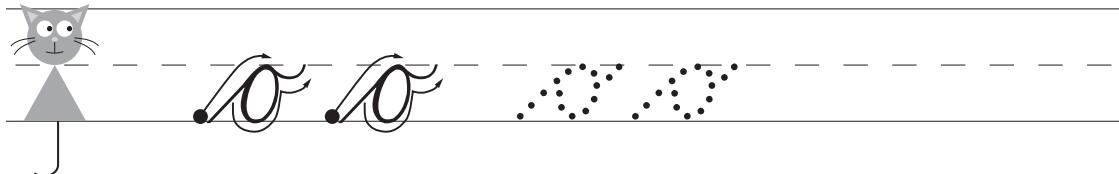


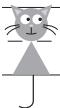
#### **Mokwalo:**

15 metsots

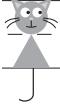
#### **Go kwala ditlhaka/ mafoko/ dipolelo ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng**

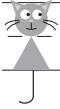
- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakanny ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng: **oo**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitshokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.

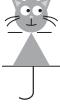


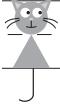
 mooki

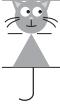
 lookwane

 moono

 leroо

 poo

 bookelo

 Mooki o neka lookwane.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo: Puiso ya ntlha

15 Metsotso

### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: DIRA DIPHOPHOLETSO TSA KITSO

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p><b><u>Peretshitswana e ntšhwa ya ga Bheki</u></b></p> <p>Ditsala tsotlhe tsa ga Bheki ba ne ba na le diperetshitswana. Bheki o ne a tshwanelwa ke go tsamaya a le nosi fa a ya kwa sekolong ka gonne ditsala tsa gagwe tsotlhe ba ne ba tsamaya ka diperetshitswana go ya kwa sekolong. Bheki o ne a tshwanelwa ke go tshameka a le nosi kwa lebaleng la metshameko gonne fa sekolo se tswa, ditsala tsa gagwe tsotlhe din e di palama diperetshitswana tsa bona go ya gae. 'Ke eletsa fa le nna ke ka bo ke na le peretshitswana!' Bheki a nagana, fa ditsala tsa gagwe di feta ka diperetshitswana tsa bona.</p>	Diphopholetsa tsa kitso ya me ke gore Bheki o batla peretshitswana ka gonne ditsala tsa gagwe di na le tsona! Bheki o tshwanetse a bo a ikutlwa bodtu go nna a le nosi gonne ditsala tsa gagwe tsotlhe di kgona go palama diperetshitswana fela ena a sa kgone go nna karolo ya bona.
<p>Bheki o ne a kopa, a tswelela go kopa batsadi ba gagwe go mo rekela peretshitswana.</p> <p>'Ga re na madi a a lekaneng go ka go rekela peretshitswana!' ga rialo mmaagwe.</p> <p>'Gongwe ka letsatsi le lengwe?' ga rialo rraagwe.</p> <p>Mme ka letsatsi la borobedi la matsalo a gagwe, Bheki a fologela kwa boalong jo bo kwa tlase jwa ntlo mme a fitlhela peretshitswana e khibidu e e phatsimang! 'Ijoo, ke a leboga, Mme! Ke a leboga Rra!' ga goeletsa Bheki.</p>	Diphopholetsa tsa kitso ya me ke gore Bheki o tota a batla peretshitswana gore le ena a palame le ditsala tsa gagwe tsotlhe. Diphopholetsa tsa kitso ya me ke gore o tshwanetse a bo a itumetse gonne jaanong le ena o tlaa palama peretshitswana fela jaaka ditsala tsa gagwe.
<p>Bheki a ntshetsa peretshitswana ya gagwe kwa ntle. A tlolela mo go yona ka boitumelo. Fa morago ga foo, a tsholetsa leoto la gagwe, mme peretshitswana ya wa. Bheki a leka, a bo a leka, mme fela fa Bheki a re o tsholetsa leoto la gagwe mo diterapeng, a di fose mme a we.</p>	Diphopholetsa tsa kitso ya me ke gore ke lekgetlho lwa ntlha Bheki a palama peretshitswana. Diphopholetsa tsa kitso ya me ke gore o ne a sa itse gore go palama peretshitswana go tlhoka ikatiso e ntsi jalo.
<p>Ka bonako Bheki a kgarameletsa peretshitswana ya gagwe e ntšhwa mo ntlong. O ne a sa batle gore ditsala tsa gagwe di fete mme di e bone, o ne a sa batle gore ba itse gore o na le peretshitswana e ntšhwa e a sa kgoneng go e palama!</p> <p>'Ditsala tsa me di tla nagana eng ka nna fa ba ka itse gore ga ke kgone go palama peretshitswana ya me?' Bheki a sala a gakgametse.</p>	Diphopholetsa tsa kitso ya me ke gore Bheki o tshwenyegile ka gore ditsala tsa gagwe di tla mo tshega fa ba ka itse gore ga a itse go palama peretshitswana. Diphopholetsa tsa kitso ya me ke gore botlhe ba siame ka go palama diperetshitswana gonne ba di palama ka dinako tsotlhe.

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p>'Goreng o sa ye go palama peretshitswana ya gago le ditsala tsa gago? ga botsa mmaagwe Bheki. 'Ke tshwaragane le go e direla phala e ntšhwa,' ga araba Bheki.</p> <p>Fa a tsweletse a dira phala e ntšhwa, a nagana ka go wa gotlhe go a go itemogetseng.</p> <p>'Ke tla ithuta go palama peretshitswana jang ruri? Bheki a nagana.</p>	Diphopholetso tsa kitso ya me ke gore mmaagwe Bheki ga a itse fa Bheki a sa kgone go palama peretshitswana ya gagwe e ntšhwa. Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore goreng Bheki a ne a batla peretshitswana e tswa a sa itse go e palama? Ijoo! E tshwantse ya bo e le ka ntlha ya gore ditsala tsa gagwe tsotlhe di ne di na le diperetshitswana!
<p>Mo bosigong joo, Bheki a kanama mo bolaong, a lebelela kwa ntle ka letlhabaphefo. Ka bonako fela, a tlelwla ke kakanyo! 'Ke a itse! Fa nka ikatisetsa go palama peretshitswana ya me bosigo ga go ope yo o tla mponang! Bheki a nagana jalo. A nanabelela mo tshingwaneng, moo go neng go se ope yo o ka mmonang fa a wa. A leka, a leka fela o ne a sa kgone go nna ka tsepamo mo go yona!</p> <p>'Ke tla ithuta go palama peretshitswana jang ruri? Bheki a nagana.</p>	Bheki o ne a batla peretshitswana gore a e palame le ditsala tsa gagwe. Diphopholetso tsa kitso ya me ke gore o ne a sa lemoge gore go palama peretshitswana e tla nna kgwelho e kalo! Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore a o sa ntse a itumeletse go bona peretshitswana e ntšhwa?
<p>Teng fela foo, Jane wa ntlo e e bapileng le ya gaabo Bheki, a mo omanya.</p> <p>'Bheki, nta ke go tshwarelele peretshitswana gore e se ke ya wa! Ka go dira jalo, o ka se we!'</p> <p>'Ijoo, nnyaa! Bheki a nagana. 'Ke ne se sa batle ope a itse ka ga se!' Fela fa morago ga foo, Bheki a nagana ka ga ka moo Jane a setseng a mmone a wa ka teng, 'Go siame, ke a leboga,' a rialo.</p>	
<p>Jane a mo tshwarelela peretshitswana mme a taboga fa morago ga Bheki. Peretshitswana ya thekesela mme ya sekamela mo matlhokoreng, fela Bheki a se ka a wa. Bheki o ne a gatela ka pele jaanong, Jane a ntse a e mo tshwareletse.</p> <p>Fa a setse a gatagatela ka bonako, Jane a mo tlogela! 'Yipee! O kgona go e palama ka bowena jaanong! ga goelets Jane.</p> <p>'Hei! ga goeletsa Bheki jaaka a terapelela peretshitswana ka bonako. Ba ne ba ikatisa, ba ikatisa go fitlha Bheki a sa tlhole a tlhoka thuso ya ga Jane gotlhelele.</p> <p>'Ka moso, nka ya kwa sekolong ka peretshitswana! Ke a leboga Jane! Bheki a rialo, ka go itshepa.</p>	Diphopholetso tsa kitso ya me ke gore Jane o itse go palama baeskelle. Diphopholetso tsa kitso ya me ke gore go na le ba ba thusitseng Jane go palama peretshitswana fela jaaka le ena a thusa Bheki.
	Diphopholetso tsa kitso ya me ke gore Bheki o itumeletse peretshitswana ya gagwe e ntšhwa gape. O tshwanetse a bo a e itumeletse gonno kwa bofelong o tla kgona go e palama le ditsala tsa gagwe, fela jaaka a ne a batla!

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p>Mo mosong wa letsatsi le le latelang, Bheki a ntshetsa peretshitswana ya gagwe kwa ntle go sa le gale.</p> <p>'Nkemeleng foo!' a goeletsa ditsala tsa gagwe jaaka ba ne ba feta ka diperetshitswana tsa bona.</p> <p>'Woow, o na le peretshitswana!' ba tshega, Yipee!</p> <p>Bheki o ne a palama peretshitswana ya gagwe a na le ditsala go ya kwa sekolong. Ga a ke a wa le e seng!</p>	
Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo tse di soloftsweng
Bheki o bone eng ka letsatsi la gagwe la borobedi la matsalo?	O bone peretshitswana.
Potso ya goreng	Dikarabo tse di soloftsweng
Goreng Bheki a ne a kopa bagolo ba gagwe peretshitswana?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gonno o ne a batla go itse go palama peretshitswana.</li> <li>• Gonno ditsala tsa gagwe tsotlhe ba ne ba kgona go palama diperetshitswana.</li> <li>• Gonno o ne a ikutlwa a le monosi ka a ne a se na peretshitswana.</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo Ka Dithophpha

30 metsotsos

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 1.**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labobedi**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15, laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labobedi**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

# Laboraro



## Ditirwana Tsa Go Reetsa Le Go Bua

15 metsotsos

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
  - ikaeela
  - ineela
  - go tlhabiba ke ditlhong

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Mmutlanyana taboga, taboga	<i>Barutwana ba a taboga</i>
Gongwe o tla fanya	
Segwagwa tlola, tlola	<i>Barutwana ba a tlola tlola</i>
Gongwe o tla fanya	
Phokoje tshetshetha,tshetshetha	<i>Barutwana ba etsa motsamao wa phokoje</i>
Gongwe o tla fanya	
Rona re bana re a leka	
Re leke gape	<i>Bana ba a tlola ba bo bao pa diatla.</i>
Ka moso re tla fanya	
Re ba fenyi!!	

### GO ANELA KGANG YA MAITLHAMELO

- 1 Kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana
- 2 Naya setlhhotshwana sengwe le sengwe ditshwantsho tsa kgang.
- 3 Bolelela barutwana go akanya ka kgang e e tsamaisanang le ditshwantsho.
- 4 Naya barutwana motsotsos go ya go e le mebedi go akanya.
- 5 Se se latelang, morutwana mongwe le mongwe mo setlhopheng o tshwanetse go nna le tshono ya go abelana ka kgang ya gagwe.
- 6 Gopotsa barutwana gore kgang ya bona e tshwanetse go nna ya maitlhamele mme e tsamaisane le ditshwantsho.
- 7 Gopotsa barutwana go reetsa dikgang tsa ba bangwe ka kelotlhoko.
- 8 Leboga barutwana fa ba abelana ka dikgang tsa bona.





## **Temogo ya Medumopuo le Medumopuo:** 15 metsotsotso

**Boeletsa medumo, go kopanya le go kgaoganya.**

### **KE A DIRA...**

- 1 Bua modumo: ee**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **feela****
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /f/-/ee/-/l/-/a/**
- 4 Bua modumo wa ntlha wa lefoko: /f/**
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi wa lefoko: /ee/**
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro wa lefoko: /l/**
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo wa lefoko: /a/**
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **feela****
- 9 Diragatsa, o supa le go kopanya medumo go aga lefoko: /f/-/ee/-/l/-/a/ = **feela****
- 10 Se se latelang, bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko: /fee/**
- 11 Bua noko ya bobedi ya lefoko: /la/**
- 12 Diragatsa, o supa fa o kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /fee/-/la/= **feela****

### **RE A DIRA...**

- 1 Bua modumo: ee**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **seemo****
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o le nosi wa ntlha mo lefokong? /s/**
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o le nosi wa bobedi mo lefokong? /ee/**
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o le nosi wa boraro mo lefokong? /m/**
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o le nosi wa bofelo mo lefokong? /o/**
- 7 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo e le nosi: /s/-/ee/-/m/-/o/**
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **seemo****
- 9 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo ya lefoko le wena: /s/-/ee/-/m/-/o/ = **seemo****
- 10 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya ntlha ya lefoko ke eng?: /see/**
- 11 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya bobedi ya lefoko ke eng?: /mo/**
- 12 Bolelela barutwana go kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /see/-/mo/= **seemo****

### **O A DIRA...**

- 1 Laela barutwana go ntsha dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela, mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: **mafoko a ee****
- 2 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro go simolola ka 1-5 fa thoko ga mothalo.**
- 3 Ba biletse mafoko a a latelang:**
  - 1 **feela****
  - 2 **seelele****

- 3 seemo**
- 4 beela**
- 5 apeela**
- 4** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng, mme ba thalele modumo o o maleba mo lefokong.
  - 5** Mo metsotsong e mebedi ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko ka nepagalo mo patitshokong, mme o thalele modumo o o maleba.
  - 6** Bolelela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ka pensele ya mmala.
  - 7** Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlide go ithuta go kwala modumo o ka MOKWALO O O TSHWARAGANENG mo thutong e latelang.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

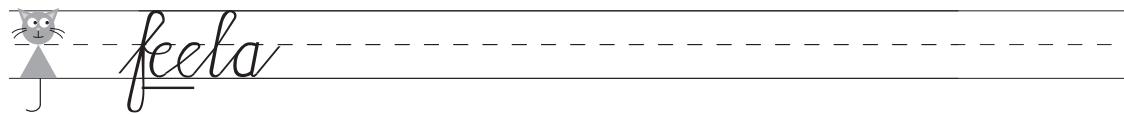
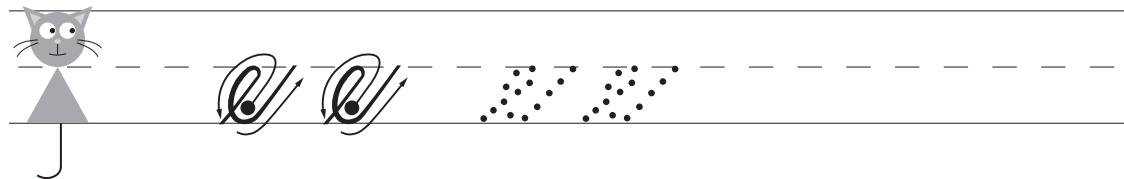


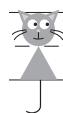
### Mokwalo:

15 metsotso

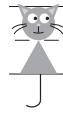
### Go kwala ditlhaka/ mafoko/ dipolelo ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng

- 1** Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakanny ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng: **ee**
- 2** Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3** Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4** Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5** Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitshokong.
- 6** Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.





seeleele



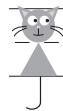
seemo



beela



apeela



seeleele se a feela.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_



## Go Kwala:

### Kwalo ya ntlha

30 metsotsos

BEKE 1

**SETLHOGO:** Kwala ka nako e o neng o ikatisetsa go ithuta sengwe se se ntšhwa kgotsa go tokafala ka sengwe.

**TIRO:** Kwala temana ya dipolelo di le lesome bonnye.

**LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:**

Ke ne ke tota ke batla go...

Ke ne ke itse gore ke tshwanetse go...

Ke ikatiseditse...

Fa ke ntse ke ithuta...

Ke ithutile gore...

**IPAAKANYETSO:** Pele ga thuto ya go kwala, kwala thulaganyo e o e dirileng ka Mosupologo mo patitšhokong.

### GO DIRAGATSA TSAMAIISO YA KWALO YA NTLHA (KE A DIRA)

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana ka thulaganyo e o edirileng ka Mosupologo.
- 2 Buisa thulaganyo ya gago e e kwadilweng mo patitšhokong
- 3 Se se latelang, buisa letlhomeso la go kwala le barutwana.
- 4 Diragatsa go bontsha gore o ya go tlatsa jang letlhomeso la go kwala o dirisa thulaganyo ya gago jaaka:

Ke ne ke tota ke batla go nna motaki yo o botoka. Ke ne ke itse gore ke tshwanetse go ikatisa gantsi! Ke ne ke ikatisa mafelo a beke nngwe le nngwe. Nako nngwe ke ne ke ikatistsa ka mo phaposing ya boapelo mo tafoleng, nako nngwe kwa ntle mo tshingwaneng ya me ya dijalo.

Fa ke ne ke ithutela go nna motaki yo o botoka, ka dinako dingwe ke ne ke ikutlwa e kete go ya go ntsaya lobaka go fitlhelela maikaelelo a me. Ke ne ka tswelela ka go ikatisa gonno ke itse gore go ikatisa go a tokafatsa. Morago ga dikgwedi di le mmalwa, ke ne ka lemoga fa ditshwantsho tsa me di tokafetse. Go fitlha mo letsatsing la gompieno, ke ntse ke ikatisa mme ke tokafala. Ke ithutile gore fa o ikatisa, nka tokafala mo go sengwe le sengwe.

### BARUTWANA BA TLATSA TSAMAIISO YA KWALO YA NTLHA (O A DIRA)

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela.
- 2 Laela barutwana go kwala letlha le setlhogo: **Go ikatisa go a tokafatsa**
- 3 Laela barutwana go batla dithulaganyo tsa bona tsa Mosupologo mme ba akanye ka dikakanyo tsa bona.
- 4 Laela barutwana go tlatsa letlhomeso la go kwala ba dirisa dithulaganyo tsa bona.
- 5 Bolelela barutwana gore ba ka oketsa ka dipolelo kgotsa dintlha fa ba na le nako.

- 6 Gopotsa barutwana ka maano a ba ka a dirisang go ba thusa.
- 7 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mo phaposiborutelong mme o thuse barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso.

Ke tota ke ikaeletse go ikatisa go opela.  
Ke a itse gore ke tshwanetse go tokafatsa  
go opela ga me fa ke batla go nna seopedi  
se se tumileng. Ke ikatisa letsatsi lenge le  
lengwe pele le morago ga sekolo.

Fa ke ntse ke iaktosetsa go opela ke ne ka  
ikutlwak ke itumela ebole ke ipele ka gore ke  
ne ke tsweletse go opela botoka. Ke ne ka  
tswelela go ikatisa gonne ke ne ke batla go  
fitlhelile toro ya me ka letsatsi lenge. Ke  
ithutile gore o tshwanetse go nna le toro  
mme o dire ka natla go e fitlhelile.



## Puisokaelo Ka Dithlopha

30 metsotso

### DITHLOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 1**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Laboraro**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana bothle **tirwana 2 ya Laboraro**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa dithlopha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo dithlopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labone



## **Temogo ya Medumopuo le Medumopuo:**

15 metsotsos

Go fapanya ditlhaka

### KE A DIRA...

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno, le ya go ikatisa go batla dipharologano tse dinnye mo mafokong. Se, se re thusa go nna dibuisi tse di botoka.
- 2 Kwala mafoko a mabedi a, mo patitšhokong: **feela, beela**
- 3 Diragatsa go batlela barutwana dipharologano jaaka: **feela, beela**
- 4 Tlhalosa pharologano jaaka: mediumo ya /f/ le /b/ e a farologana, mme fela sengwe le sengwe mo lefoko se a tshwana.

### RE A DIRA...

#### KAROLO 1

- 1 Kwala mafoko a mabedi a, mo patitšhokong: **mooki, moono**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: pharologano ke eng mo mafokong a mabedi a?
- 3 Bitsa morutwana go tla go thalela dipharologano mo mafokong a mabedi jaaka: **mooki, moono**
- 4 Tlhalosa pharologano ya mafoko a mabedi a.

#### KAROLO 2

- 1 Se se latelang, kwala lefoko le le latetelang mo patitšhokong: **beela**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o o ka ao fapanyang mo lefokong le go dira lefoko le lengwe?
- 3 Kwala lenaane la dikakanyo tsa barutwana mo patitšhokong jaaka **fela, jela, remela, Imela, emela, nanabela, elela**

### O A DIRA...

- 1 Kwala lefoko le mo patitšhokong: **apeela**
- 2 Laela barutwana go dira mafoko a mangwe a mantsi a ba ka a kgonang, ba tsenya modumo o le mongwe o montšhwa mo lefokong.
- 3 Kwa bofelong, bitsa barutwana go tla go kwala lengwe la mafoko a bona mo patitšhokong.
- 4 Lebelela mafoko mme o tlhalose gore ke modumo ofe o o fapantsweng. **tswelela, mpelega, nyelela, elela**

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

15 metsotsos

### Puiso ya bobedi

#### MAANO A PUISO: DIRA DIPHOPHOLETSO TSA KITSO

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p><b><u>Peretshitswana e ntšhwa ya ga Bheki</u></b></p> <p>Ditsala tsotlhe tsa ga Bheki ba ne ba na le diperetshitswana. Bheki o ne a tshwanelwa ke go tsamaya a le nosi fa a ya kwa sekolong ka gonne ditsala tsa gagwe tsotlhe ba ne ba tsamaya ka diperetshitswana go ya kwa sekolong. Bheki o ne a tshwanelwa ke go tshameka a le nosi kwa lebaleng la metshameko gonne fa sekolo se tswa, ditsala tsa gagwe tsotlhe din e di palama diperetshitswana tsa bona go ya gae. 'Ke eletsfa le nna ke ka bo ke na le peretshitswana!' Bheki a nagana, fa ditsala tsa gagwe di feta ka diperetshitswana tsa bona.</p>	Diphopholetsa kitso ya me ke gore go tshwanetse ga bo go le bodutu mo go Bheki go bo e le ena fela a se nang peretshitswana!
<p>Bheki o ne a kopa, a tswelela go kopa batsadi ba gagwe go mo rekela peretshitswana.</p> <p>'Ga re na madi a a lekaneng go ka go rekela peretshitswana!' ga rialo mmaagwe.</p> <p>'Gongwe ka letsatsi le lengwe?' ga rialo rraagwe.</p> <p>Mme ka letsatsi la borobedi la matsalo a gagwe, Bheki a fologela kwa boalong jo bo kwa tlase jwa ntlo mme a fitlhela peretshitswana e khidu e e phatsimang! 'Ijoo, ke a leboga, Mme! Ke a leboga Rra!' ga goeletsa Bheki.</p>	Ke a ikana gore Bheki o nagana ka ga go bontsha ditsala tsa gagwe peretshitswana ya gagwe e ntšhwa!
<p>Bheki a ntshetsa peretshitswana ya gagwe kwa ntle. A tlolela mo go yona ka boitumelo. Fa morago ga foo, a tsholetsa leoto la gagwe, mme peretshitswana ya wa. Bheki a leka, a bo a leka, mme fela fa Bheki a re o tsholetsa leoto la gagwe mo diterapeng, a di fose mme a we.</p>	<p>Diphopholetsa kitso ya me ke gore Bheki o ne a sa itse go le gontsi ka ga go palama peretshitswana fa a ne a kopa bagolo ba gagwe gore ba e mo rekele.</p> <p>Diphopholetsa kitso ya me ke gore o ne a naganne fela ka go palama peretshitswana le ditsala tsa gagwe fela a sa nagane ka tiro e ntsi e e tlhokeng gore a ithute go e palama!</p>

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>Ka bonako Bheki a kgarameletsa peretshitswana ya gagwe e ntšhwā mo ntlong. O ne a sa batle gore ditsala tsa gagwe di fete mme di e bone, o ne a sa batle gore ba itse gore o na le peretshitswana e ntšhwā e a sa kgoneng go e palama!</p> <p>'Ditsala tsa me di tla nagana eng ka nna fa ba ka itse gore ga ke kgone go palama peretshitswana ya me?' Bheki a sala a gakgametse.</p>	Diphopholetso tsa kitso ya me ke gore ditsala tsotlhe tsa ga Bheki di siame ka go palama diperetshitswana. Nka <b>akanya</b> gore ba dira gore go palama diperetshitswana go bonale go le bonolo! Bheki o tshwanetse a bo a tlhabiba ke ditlhong ka gore ga a kgone go dira sengwe se se leng bonolo mo ditsaleng tsa gagwe!
<p>'Goreng o sa ye go palama peretshitswana ya gago le ditsala tsa gago? ga botsa mmaagwe Bheki. 'Ke tshwaragane le go e direla phala e ntšhwā,' ga araba Bheki.</p> <p>Fa a tsweletse a dira phala e ntšhwā, a nagana ka go wa gotlhe go a go itemogetseng.</p> <p>'Ke tla ithuta go palama peretshitswana jang ruri? Bheki a nagana.</p>	Diphopholetso tsa kitso ya me ke gore Bheki o tlhabiba ke ditlhong tsa gore ga a kgone go palama peretshitswana. Ga a batle ope a itse, e bile ga a batle go kopa thuso mo go ope. Go thata go ithuta go dira selo se sešwa fa re tlhabiba ke ditlhong go ka kopa thuso! Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore Bheki o tla dira jang?
<p>Mo bosigong joo, Bheki a kanama mo bolaong, a lebelela kwa ntle ka letlhbabaphefo. Ka bonako fela, a tlelwā ke kakanyo! 'Ke a itse! Fa nka ikatisetsa go palama peretshitswana ya me bosigo ga go ope yo o tla mponang! Bheki a nagana jalo. A nanabelela mo tshingwaneng, moo go neng go se ope yo o ka mmonang fa a wa. A leka, a leka fela o ne a sa kgone go nna ka tsepamo mo go yona!</p> <p>'Ke tla ithuta go palama peretshitswana jang ruri? Bheki a nagana.</p>	Bheki o ipatlela fela go palama peretshitswana mo lefifing, <b>se se dira gore ke fopholetse ka kitso ya me</b> gore o ditlhong ka gonne ga a kgone go palama peretshitswana jaaka ditsala tsa gagwe di dira.
<p>Teng fela foo, Jane wa ntlo e e bapileng le ya gaabo Bheki, a mo omanya.</p> <p>'Bheki, nta ke go tshwarelele peretshitswana gore e se ke ya wa! Ka go dira jalo, o ka se we!'</p> <p>'Ijoo, nnyaa!' Bheki a nagana. 'Ke ne se sa batle ope a itse ka ga se!' Fela fa morago ga foo, Bheki a nagana ka ga ka moo Jane a setseng a mmone a wa ka teng. 'Go siame, ke a leboga,' a rialo.</p>	Diphopholetso tsa kitso ya me ke gore Bheki ga a batle le fa Jane a ka itse gore ga a kgone go palama peretshitswana. Diphopholetso tsa kitso ya me ke gore o ditlhong ka gore Jane o mmone a leka mme a ntse a wa.
Jane a mo tshwarelela peretshitswana mme a taboga fa morago ga Bheki. Peretshitswana ya thekesela mme ya sekamela mo matlhokoreng, fela Bheki a se ka a wa. Bheki o ne a gatela ka pele jaanong, Jane a ntse a e mo tshwareletse.	Diphopholetso tsa kitso ya me ke gore go bonolo thata fela go palama peretshitswana fa o na le thuso! Go tshwanetse ga bo go le boima go ithuta go palama peretshitswana fa go se ope yo o ka go thusang.

## Beke 1 • Thitokgang: Go ikatisa go a tokafatsa

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>Fa a setse a gatagatela ka bonako, Jane a mo tlogela! 'Yipee! O kgona go e palama ka bowena jaanong! ga goleetsa Jane.</p> <p>'Heil! ga goleetsa Bheki jaaka a terapelela peretshitswana ka bonako. Ba ne ba ikatisa, ba ikatisa go fitlha Bheki a sa tlhole a tlhoka thuso ya ga Jane gotlhelele.</p> <p>'Ka moso, nka ya kwa sekolong ka peretshitswana! Ke a leboga Jane!' Bheki a rialo, ka go itshepa.</p>	<p>Jane o itumetse gonne Bheki o kgona go palama peretshitswana! Diphopholetsa tsa kitso ya me ke gore o itumeletse go bo a mo thusitse! Go monate go thusa mongwe go ithuta sengwe se sešwa.</p>
<p>Mo mosong wa letsatsi le le latelang, Bheki a ntshetsa peretshitswana ya gagwe kwa ntle go sa le gale.</p> <p>'Nkemeleng foo!' a goleetsa ditsala tsa gagwe jaaka ba ne ba feta ka diperetshitswana tsa bona.</p> <p>'Woow, o na le peretshitswana!' ba tshega, Yipee!</p> <p>Bheki o ne a palama peretshitswana ya gagwe a na le ditsala go ya kwa sekolong. Ga a ke a wa le e seng!</p>	<p>Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore go ka bo go diragetse eng fa Bheki a ka bo a kopile ditsala tsa gagwe go mo thusa? Ga ke nagane gore ba ka bo ba mo tshegile. Ke nagana gore ba ka bo ba itumeletse go mo thusa!</p>
Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo tse di soloftsweng
<p>Bheki o dirile eng gore kwa bofelong a bo a itse go palama peretshitswana?</p> <p>Ke diphopholetsa tsa kitso tsa gago ka ga go ithuta go palama peretshitswana ke dife?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Go bonolo thata go palama peretshitswana fa o na le thuso.</li> <li>• Go thata go ithuta go palama peretshitswana.</li> <li>• Go palama peretshitswana go tlhoka ikatiso.</li> </ul>
Potsa ya goreng	Dikarabo tse di soloftsweng
<p>Goreng Bheki a ne a sa batle gore ditsala tsa gagwe di bone fa a sa itse go palama peretshitswana?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gonne botlhe ba ne ba kgona go palama peretshitswana tsa bona.</li> <li>• Gonne o ne a sa itse gore ditsala tsa gagwe di tla akanya eng ka ena fa ba ka itse gore ga a kgone go palama peretshitswana.</li> <li>• Gonne ditsala tsa gagwe ba ne ba dira gore go bonale e kete go bonolo go palama peretshitswana.</li> <li>• Gonne o ne a tlhabiba ke ditlhong tsa gore ga a itse go palama peretshitswana jaaka ditsala tsa gagwe.</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo Ka Ditlhophha

30 metsotsos

BEKE 1

### DITLHOPHA

- 1** Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso 1.**
- 2** Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 1 ya Labone.**
- 3** Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4** Morago ga metsotsos e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5** Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso
- 6** Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labone.**
- 7** Bitsa sethlopha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8** Tlatsa mosuputsela wa gago go supa ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9** Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labotlhano



## Ditirwana Tsa Go Reetsa Le Go Bua

15 metsotso

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
  - atlega
  - go se atlege
  - go nna le dikgwetlho

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Mmutlanyana taboga, taboga	<i>Barutwana ba a taboga</i>
Gongwe o tla fanya	
Segwagwa tlola, tlola	<i>Barutwana ba a tlola tlola</i>
Gongwe o tla fanya	
Phokoje tshetshetha,tshetshetha	<i>Barutwana ba etsa motsamao wa phokoje</i>
Gongwe o tla fanya	
Rona re bana re a leka	
Re leke gape	<i>Bana ba a tlola ba bo bao pa diatla.</i>
Ka moso re tla fanya	
Re ba fenyi!!	

### BUISANANG KA SETLHOGO SA BUKA YA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala lethomeso la puisano mo patitshokong.  
Mo kgannyeng e...  
Re ka tlhalosa Bheki jaaka... gon...  
Ke akanya gore molaetsa wa kgang e ke...
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana lethomeso
- 3 Baya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana tsa bona.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe o tlie go tsaya karolo mo go arabeng dipotso tsa puisano.
- 5 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba go reeditse.
- 6 Kopa barutwana ba ba farologaneng kgotsa setlhophha go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 7 Siamisa dikarabo tse di fosagetseng.
- 8 Lebogela ditshwaelo tsa barutwana.



## Medumo le medumopuo:

15 metsotsos

### Go batla mafoko

BEKE 1

Kwala lenaane le, le le nang le medumo e lo setseng lo e ithutile mmogo le medumo ya Labobedi le Laboraro mo patitshokong. Oketsa ka dithlhogu mo meding ya mafoko

<b>oo</b>	<b>ee</b>	<b>m</b>
<b>i</b>	<b>k</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>w</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>n</b>
<b>e</b>	<b>o</b>	<b>r</b>
<b>p</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>s</b>

### DIRAGATSA

- 1 Gakolola barutwana medumo ya beke: /oo/ /ee/
- 2 Bua medumo yotlhe e o e kwadileng mo patitshokong.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotsos e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bo kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e mo lenaaneng.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore o aga mafoko jang o dirisa medumo e e rileng.  
**/m/-/oo/-/n/-/o/ = moono**
- 5 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka aga mafoko ba dirisa modumo mongwe le mongwe o o ba neileng, ga ba patelesege go dirisa fela modumo /oo/ kgotsa /ee/
- 6 Bontsha barutwana go aga lefoko le lengwe gape jaaka: /k/-/o/-/l/-/o/-/i/ = koloi

### BARUTWANA BA DIRA KA NOSI

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale setlhogo: **oo,ee**
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotsos e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bokgonang.
- 4 Letla barutwana go baakanya diphoso tsa bona. Bontsha barutwana go aga mafoko a..... le a mangwe: **mooki, lookwane, moono, leroo, poo, bookelo, seeleele, seemo, beela, apeela, koloi, rema, nama, nanabela, selo, pilo, mpona, kwena**

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

### Morago ga Puiso

15 metsotsos

#### **MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: SOBOKANYA**

#### **KWALO YA TEKOTLHALOGANYO**

- 1 Pele ga thuto, kwala setlhogo se se latelang, dipotso le dipolelo tse di simololang mo patitshokong.
- 2 Buisa dipotso le barutwana mme o di tlhalose fa go tlhoneka.
- 3 Bolelela barutwana go gadima ba bue le go buisana ka dipotso tse, le molekane.
- 4 Jaanong, barutwana ba tshwanetse go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela, ba kwale letlha le setlhogo, mme ba kwale dikarabo tsa dipotso.
- 5 Mo metsotsong e metlhano ya bofelo ya thuto, buisa dikarabo le barutwana mme o ba letle go siamisa tiro ya bona.

#### **PERETSHITSWANA E NTŠHWA YA GA BHEKI**

- 1 Peretshitswana e ntšhwa ya ga Bheki e ne e le ya mmala ofe?  
*Peretshitswana e ntšhwa ya ga Bheki e ne e le...*
- 2 Goreng Bheki a ne a batla peretshitswana?  
*Bheki o ne a batla peretshitswana e ntšhwa gonne...*
- 3 Goreng Bheki a ne a tlhabiya ke ditlhong?  
*Bheki o ne a tlhabiya ke ditlhong gonne...*

#### **PERETSHITSWANA E NTŠHWA YA GA BHEKI - DIKARABO**

- 1 Peretshitswana e ntšhwa ya ga Bheki e ne e le ya mmala ofe?  
*Peretshitswana e ntšhwa ya ga Bheki e ne e le khibusu.*
- 2 Goreng Bheki a ne a batla peretshitswana?  
*Bheki o ne a batla peretshitswana e ntšhwa gonne...*
- 3 Goreng Bheki a ne a tlhabiya ke ditlhong?  
*Bheki o ne a tlhabiya ke ditlhong gonne o ne a sa itse go tsamaisa peretshitswana, mme ditsala tsa gagwe tsotlhe di itse.*



## Puisokaelo Ka Ditlhophpha

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso 1**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana **tirwana1 ya Labotlhano**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira **tirwana ya go refosana le puiso**.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labotlhano**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.



## Poeletso ya dirutwa tsa puo ya beke

15 metsotso

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mosemeng kwa bofelong ba letsatsi.
- 2 Dira poeletso ya beke ya thuto ya puo. O ka boeletsa puo ya gae le sekgorwa ka gangwe.
- 3 Gakologelwa gore barutwana ba ‘gadime ba bue’, mme ba abelana ka dikarabo le molekane. Jaanong tlhopha barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana le botlhe ka mo phaposing ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 4 Dirirsa dipotso tse, go rotloetsa barutwana go bua:
  - a **Thitokgang ya beke e ne e le eng?**
  - b Re buisitse dikgang dife mmogo?
  - c **Ke mafoko afe a mantšhwā**
  - d O ithutileng mo dikgannyeng tse re di buisitseng mo bekeng e?
  - e Re kwadile ka ga eng mo bekeng e?
  - f Go kwala ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - g Go buisa ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - h **O ipela ka eng mo bekeng e?**
- 5 Jaanong laela barutwana gore fa ba tsena kwa gae ba bolelele ba lelapa ka se ba se ithutileng mo bekeng le ditokafatso tse ba di fitlheletseng.

*Ela tlhoko: Go itlhathloba le go ikakanya go botlhokwa mo go ithuteng ga barutwana. O se ka wa tlogela kgato e ya beke le beke.*



**Mophato 3  
KGWEDITHARO 2**

**Beke**

**2**

**THITOKGANG:  
Go ikatisa go  
a tokafatsa**



## Ipaakanyetso ya Phaposiborutelo

- 1 Kwa tshimologong ya beke nngwe le nngwe, netefatsa gore phaposiborutelo ya gago e phepa ebile e makgethe.
- 2 Tlosa dilwana tse di sa tlholeng di le maleba mo dipating tsa dipapetlana tsa mafoko, mme o di boloke sentle.
- 3 Jaanong baakanya dipapetlana tsa mafoko le mafoko a ditshwantsho tsa thitokgang tse o tileng go di tlhoka.
- 4 Batla le go baakanya dilwana tsa lebota la thitokgang le tafole e e nang le dilwana tse di nang le kgogedi mo barutwaneng jaaka: kopa batsadi ba barutwana go kwala lekwalonyana ka ga sengwe se ba tshwanetseng go ikatisetsa sona gore ba tokafale (jaaka go jala merogo, go apaya, go opela jj)
- 5 Dira dipatliso mo inthaneteng go ipaakanyetsa thitokgang ya beke. Sekao: Dikgang ka batho ba ba tumileng mme ba simolotse ka go se atlego mme morago ba atlega, jaaka Michael Jordan yo o neng a ntshiwa mo setlhopheng sa bolotlola.
- 6 Netefatsa gore dibuka tsa barutwana tsa go kwalela le Dibukatiro tsa DBE di tshwailwe ebile di beilwe fa go maleba.
- 7 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhe tsa gago, dibuka tsa puiso le tsa laeborari ya phaposi di mo maemong a a siameng.



## Ditirwana Koketso

Ditirwana tse, di ka diriwa ke barutwana ba ba fetsang tiro ka bonako kgotsa fa o tlathloba barutwana ba bangwe.

**Tirwana 1: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 27, A re kwaleng

**Tirwana 2: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 29 A re kwaleng

**Tirwana 3: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 30, A re buiseng

**Tirwana 4:** Thala setshwantsho sa sengwe se sentshwa se o batlang go simolola go ikatisetsa sona ( gore o nne mogaka mo isagong)

# Mosupologo



## Ditirwana Tsa Go Reetsa Le Go Bua

15 metsotsos

BEKE 2

### ITSISE THITOKGANG: GO RIBOLOLA SE O SETSENG O SE ITSE

- 1 Bontsha barutwana setshwantsho sa metsu e e thuntshang ya ga Li Jie mo kgannyeng ya Bukakgolo: Li Jie, mankge wa go thuntsha ka motsu le bora
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore le tswelela ka thitokgang: Go ikatisa go a tokafatsa
- 3 Thala tshekeletsa mo patitshokong mme o kwale leina la thitokgang ka mo gare.
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: *Ke eng se lo ithutileng sona ka ga thitokgang?*
- 5 Kwala dikakanyo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo. Kgobokanya dikakanyo tse ditshwanang mmogo.
- 6 Fa barutwana ba palelwa ke go araba, ba botsolotse jaana:
  - a Ke maikutlo afe a re ka nnang le ona fa fre ikatisa?
  - b Re ka ikutlw a re nyemile mooko leng?
  - c Re ka ikutlw a motlotlo leng?
  - d Ke mang yo o tlhokang go ikatisetsa sengwe?

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang.
  - Mothuntshi wa motsu le bora
  - nepa
  - nepagalo
  - phitlhelwelwa

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Mmutlanyana taboga, taboga	<i>Barutwana ba a taboga</i>
Gongwe o tla fenza	
Segwagwa tlola, tlola	<i>Barutwana ba a tlola tlola</i>
Gongwe o tla fenza	
Phokoje tshetshetha, tshetshetha	<i>Barutwana ba etsa motsamao wa phokoje</i>
Gongwe o tla fenza	
Rona re bana re a leka	
Re leke gape	<i>Bana ba a tlola ba bo bao pa diatla.</i>
Ka moso re tla fenza	
Re ba fenyi!!	



## Mokwalo

15 metsotsos

- 1 Bolelela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: **Mafoko a Bongwe le Bontsi**.
- 2 Jaanong, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro tsa 1-5 fa thoko ga mothalo wa buka o o ka fa molemeng, ba tsole mola mo gare ga dinomoro.
- 3 Bitsa mafoko a bongwe jaana. Barutwana ba kwale mafoko a, fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng.

### **Mafoko a Bongwe le Bontsi**

- 1 polamo
- 2 buka
- 3 komiki
- 4 leino
- 5 lonao
- 4 Jaanong, laela barutwana go kwalololela mafoko mo bontsing, mo moleng o o ka fa tlase.
- 5 Mo metsotsong e metlhano ya bofelo, kwala mafoko a a nepagetseng mo patitshokong, o bua medumo le go tlhalosa tsamaiso ya mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng fa o dira jalo.
- 6 Jaanong, kopa barutwana go tlhagisa dipaterone tse ba ka di bonang jaaka: fa mafoko a a fetogang.
- 7 Thalela dipaterone, jaaka:

### **Mafoko a Bongwe le Bontsi**

- 1 polamo  
dipolamo
- 2 buka  
dibuka
- 3 komiki  
dikomiki
- 4 leino  
meno
- 5 lonao  
dinao
- 8 Bolelela barutwana go akanya ka dipaterone tse fa ba buisa kgotsa ba kwala.
- 9 Laela barutwana go ntsha pensele ya mmala mme ba tshwaye tiro ya bona.

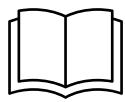
### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_

BEKE 2



### Puisokopanelo:

15 metsotso

pele ga puiso

### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: PONELOPELE

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng a go ka reetsa mo mosemeng gore ba kgone go bona Bukakgolo.
- 2 Bula kgang ya Bukakgolo: Li Jie, mankge wa go thuntsha ka motsu le bora
- 3 Supetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo tsebeng nngwe le nngwe mme o ba botse se ba se akanyang ka ditiragalo.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go golaganya ditshwantsho gore ba kgone go lemoga se kgang e buang ka ga sona.
- 5 Ruta mafoko a mantšhwa fa go tlhokegang teng.
- 6 Buisa kgang yotlhe gangwe o sa emise.



## Go Kwala:

### Go Siamisa

30 metsots

**SETLHOGO:** Kwala ka nako ya fa o ne o ikatisa gore o ithute sengwe se sentšhwa kgotsa go tokafala mo go sengwe.

**TIRO:** Kwala temana ya dipolelo tse lesome bonnye

**IPAAKANYETSO:**

- Kwala lenaane la go siamisa mo patitšhokong pele ga tshimologo ya thuto ya go kwala.
- Kwala kwalo ya ntlha ya gago mo patitšhokong pele ga thuto. Dira phoso e le nngwe go ya go di le pedi.

**LENAANE LA GO SIAMISA:**

- 1 A ke dirisitse pakapheti?
- 2 A ke dirisitse sebui sa ntlha (Nna le rona)
- 3 A ditiragalo tsa me di latelana ka tiragalo ya tsona?
- 4 A ke na le dipolelo di le lesome bonnye, mme di rulagantswe ka ditemana di le pedi?
- 5 A ke peletile mafoko otlhe ka nepagalo?
- 6 A polelo nngwe le nngwe e somolola ka tlhakakgolo
- 7 A polelo nngwe le nngwe e felela ka letshwao la puo le le maleba?

### DIRAGATSA TSAMAISO YA GO SIAMISA (KE A DIRA)

- 1 Buisetsa barutwana lenaane la go siamisa.
- 2 Se se latelang, buisetsa barutwana kwalo ya ntlha ya gago.
- 3 Lebelela lenaane la gago go bona fa kwalo ya ntlha ya gago e nepagetse kgotsa o tlhoka go dira ditshiamiso kgotsa ditokafatso.
- 4 Diragaletsa barutwana tsamaiso ya go siamisa.

### BARUTWANA BA DIRA TSAMAISO YA GO SIAMISA (O A DIRA)

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana go batla kwalo ya ntlha ya bona ya tiro ya go kwala.
- 3 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana go lebelela lenaane la go siamisa mme ba dire ditshiamiso kgotsa ditokafatso tse di tlhokegang.
- 4 Fa barutwana ba dira, tsamayatsamaya ka mo phaposing mme o tshware dikopanonyana.– netefatsa gore o dira le setlhophya se se farologaneng mo tirong nngwe le nngwe ya go kwala.
- 5 Batla diphoso tse di tshwanang mo tirong ya go kwala ya barutwana.

- 6 Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng mme o kwale diphoso tse ba di dirang, tse di tshwanang mo patitshokong.
- 7 Bontsha barutwana gore ba ka siamisa diphoso tse jang.

Ke tota ke ikaoletse go ikatisa go opela.  
Ke a itse gore ke tshwanetse go tokafatsa  
go opela go me fa ke batla go nna seopedi  
se se tumileng. Ke ikatisa letsatsi leng<sup>w</sup>e le  
lengwe pele le morago go sekolo.

BEKE 2

Fa ke ntse ke iaktosetsa go opela ke ne ka  
ikutlwā ke itumela ebile ke ipele ka gore ke  
ne ke tsweletse go opela botoka. Ke ne ka  
tswelela go ikatisa gonne ke ne ke batla go  
fitlhelē<sup>a</sup> toro ya me ka letsatsi leng<sup>w</sup>e. Ke  
ithutile gore o tshwanetse go nna le toro  
mme o dire ka natla go e fitlhelē<sup>a</sup>.



## Puisokaelo Ka Ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matharetiro a puiso 2**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15, laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labobedi



**Temogo ya Medumopuo le Medumopuo:**

15 metsotso

Boeletsa medumo, go kopanya le go kgaoganya.

## KE A DIRA...

- 1 Bua modumo: **oa**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **boa**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo e le nosi: /b/-/oa/
- 4 Bua modumo wa ntlha wa lefoko: /b/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi wa lefoko: /oa/
- 6 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **boa**
- 7 Diragatsa, o supa le go kopanya medumo go aga lefoko: /b/-/oa/= **boa**
- 8 Se se latelang, bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko: /bo/
- 9 Bua noko ya bobedi ya lefoko: /a/
- 10 Diragatsa, o supa fa o kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /bo/-/a/= **boa**

## RE A DIRA...

- 1 Bua modumo: **oa**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **moagi**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o le nosi wa ntlha mo lefokong? /m/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o le nosi wa bobedi mo lefokong? /oa/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: Modumo wa boraro mo lefokong ke eng? /g/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o le nosi wa bofelo mo lefokong? /i/
- 7 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo e le nosi: /m/-/oa/-/g/-/i/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **moagi**
- 9 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo ya lefoko le wena: /m/-/oa/-/g/-/i/ = **moagi**
- 10 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya ntlha ya lefoko ke eng?: /moa/
- 11 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya bebedi ya lefoko ke eng?: /gi/
- 12 Bolelela barutwana go kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /moa/-/gi/= **moagi**

## O A DIRA...

- 1 Laela barutwana go ntsha dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela, mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: **Mafoko a oa**
- 2 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro go simolola ka 1-4 fa thoko ga mothalo.
- 3 Ba biletse mafoko a a latelang:
  - 1 **boa**
  - 2 **moagi**

- 3 boatla**
- 4 moabi**
- 4** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng, mme ba thalele modumo o o maleba mo lefokong.
  - 5** Mo metsotsong e mebedi ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko ka nepagalo mo patitshokong, mme o thalele modumo o o maleba.
  - 6** Bolelela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ka pensele ya mmala.
  - 7** Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlie go ithuta go kwala modumo o ka MOKWALO O O TSHWARAGANENG mo thutong e e latelang.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

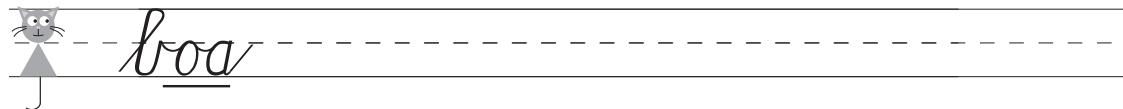
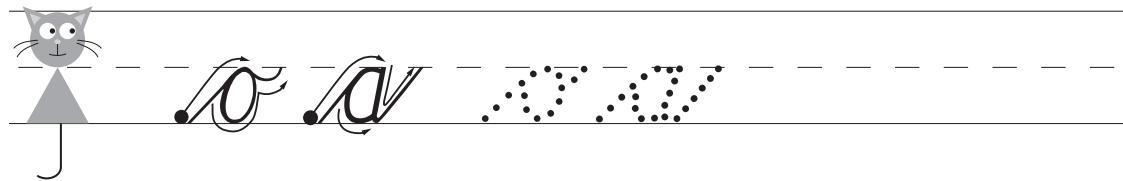


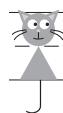
### Mokwalo:

15 metsotsos

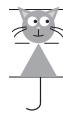
### Go kwala ditlhaka/ mafoko/ dipolelo ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng

- 1** Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakanny ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng: **oa**
- 2** Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3** Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4** Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5** Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitshokong.
- 6** Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.

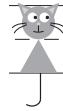




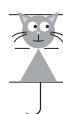
moagi



boatla



moabi



Moagi o boatla.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_



### Puisokopanelo:

15 Metsotso

### Puiso ya ntlha

### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: KE IPOTSA GORE / DIRA DITSHEKATSHEKO

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p><b><u>Li jie, mankge wa go thuntsha ka motsu le bora</u></b></p> <p>Kgang e, e ikaegile ka lenoolwane la SeChina.</p>	<p>Lenoolwane ke kgang e e tlotletsweng batho gantsintsi mo nakong e telele e e fetileng. Manoolwane go le gantsi a diretswe go re ruta ka ga thuto nngwe ya botshelo. Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore kgang e, e tlao re ruta thuto efe?</p>
<p>Bogologolotala kwa China wa bogologolo, go ne go nna mothuntshi wa motsu le bora yo monnye a bidiwa Li Jie. O ne a itsiwe gotlhe mo lefatsheng leo ka ntlha ya go thuntsha ka motsu ka nepo e o ka se e dumeleng. E ne e re fela fa a tsamaya mo tseleng, a bo a utlwa batho ba ngunanguna.</p>	<p>Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore Li Jie o nnile jang mothuntshi wa motsu le bora yo mogolo jaana?</p>

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p>'Ga go na ope yo o botoka!' banna ba ngunanguna.</p> <p>'Ga re ise re ke re bone motho yo o nepang ka mokgwa o!' basadi ba ngunanguna.</p>	
<p>Li Jie o ne a dumela fa e le mankge wa tiro e. O ne a tsamaya a tsholeditse nko kwa godimo.</p> <p>'Ga go ope yo o botoka jaaka nna!' a nagana jalo.</p>	<p>Se, se dira gore ke gakgamalele gore ke sebaka se sekae Li Jie e ntse e le mothuntshi wa motsu le bora? Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore a o belegwe a ntse a na le bokgoni jo jwa go nna mothuntshi wa motsu le bora?</p>
<p>Ke letsatsi le lengwe o ne a ikatisetsa go thuntsha kwa lefelong la bothuntshetso jwa metswi. Setlhophpha sa batho se ne sa kokoana go tla go bogela Li Jie. Fa a tsholetsa motsu wa gagwe fela, a utlwa batho ba ngunanguna.</p> <p>'Ga go ope yo o botoka!' banna ba ngunanguna.</p> <p>'Ga re ise re ke re bone motho yo o nepang ka mokgwa o!' basadi ba ngunanguna.</p>	<p>Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore a Li Jie o ne a na le mokatisi, kgotsa o ithutile go thuntsha ka metsu ka go ikatisa fela?</p>
<p>Fa motsu wa ga Li Jie o otla mo bogareng jwa se a se lepileng, setlhophpha sa thunya ka meduduetso. Li Jie a retologa, gore a bone batho ba ba mo kgatlhegelang bao, mme a ba obela tlhogo. Fela e rile fa a retologa, a lemoga fa go na le monnamogolo mongwe foo a rekisa oli. Monnamogolo ena, a lebeletse fela mme a se ke a opa diatla.</p>	<p>Ke <b>ipotsa</b> goreng monnamogolo a ne sa opele Li Jie diatla?</p>
<p>Li Jie o ne a dumela fa mongwe le mongwe a tshwanetse go kgatlhegela se a se dirang. O ne a tsamaela kwa go monnamogolo.</p> <p>'Ke go bone gore o bogetse mme ga o ope diatla. A o kile wa bona mothuntshi wa motsu le bora yo o botoka go na le nna?' a botsa.</p> <p>'Nya, ga ke ise ke mmone!' ga araba monnamogolo.</p> <p>'Jaanong goreng o sa ope diatla?' Li Jie a botsa ka bogale.</p>	<p>Ga go lebege fa monnamogolo a kgathilwe ke Li Jie. Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore goreng a sa opela Li Jie diatla?</p>
<p>Monnamogolo a kgaotsa nakwana.</p> <p>Jaanong a araba, 'Ga o mmampodi. Ga o modimo. O mothuntshi wa motsu le bora yo o nang le bokgoni gonno e ikatiseditse go dira jalo. Ke kgatlhwla fela ke kgotlhelelo ya gago go feta go nepa ga gago.'</p> <p>Li Jie o ne a sa dumele se a se utlwang. O ne a dumela mo goreng mongwe le mongwe o tshwanetse a mo kgatlhegele.</p>	<p>Ijoo! Monnamogolo ga a ke a opa diatla ka gonee o dumela fa mongwe le mongwe yo o ikatiseditse go thuntsha ka motsu e ka nna mothuntshi wa motsu le bora. Ga a nagane fa Li Jie a kgethegile go gaisa.</p>

## Beke 2 • Thitokgang: Go ikatisa go a tokafatsa

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
'O ka dira eng jaanong? O na le bokgoni bofe moo e leng gore ga o kgatlhegele jwa me?' a botsa, a tsholeletsa lentswe kwa godimo go le gonne.	
Monnamogolo a itidimalela. Boemong jwa go araba, a tsaya lebotlolo go tswa mo tafoleng ya gagwe mme a le baya fa fatshe. A latela ka go tsaya papetlana ya kopore mme a e baya mo molomong wa lebotlolo. Monnamogolo jaanong a gelela oli ka loso go tswa mo morufeng wa gagwe o mogolo, a o tsholeletsa kwa godimo mme a simolola go tlatsa lebotlolo ka phatlha e nnyennye ya papetlana eo.	Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore a Li Jie o kgatlhilwe ke bokgoni jwa ga monnamogolo?
Setlhophsa sa bogela ka kgakgamalo. Fa lebotlolo le tlala ka oli, Li Jie a utlwa batho ba ngunanguna. 'Ga go na ope yo o botoka!' banna ba ngunanguna. 'Ga re ise re ke re bone motho yo o nepang ka mokgwa o!' basadi ba ngunanguna.	Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore Li Jie o tlaa akanya eng fa a utlwa batho ba bua dilo tse di tshwanang ka bokgoni jwa monnamogolo le go thuntsha ka motsu ga gagwe?
Fela monnamogolo o ne a sa dumele fa ena e le yo o kgatlhang batho go le kalo. O ne a sa tsamaye a tsholeditse nko kwa godimo. 'Ga go na sepe se se kgatlhisang fa, a rialo,' Ke na le bokgoni jo ka gonne ke ikatisitse tota. Fa o tswelela go ikatisa o sa emise, o ka nepa ka nako tsotlhe fela jaaka nna jaana.' A ba tlogela ka mafoko ao, a itsamaela.	Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore monnamogolo o o ne a batla go ruta mothuntshi wa motsu le bora thuto efe? Ke nagana e tshwanetse ya bo e le gore a se ke a ikgantshetsa batho ka bokgoni jwa gagwe, o tshwanetse a lemoge gore ke ka go ikatisa gore rotlhe re nne le bokgoni mo go tse re di dirang.
Li Jie o ne a tlogetswe foo mo lebaleng, a akanya ka tsenelelo. Setlhophsa se ne se eme mo letlhakoreng la lebala, se ntse se ngunanguna. 'Ke ne ke akanya gore ga go monna kgotsa mosadi yo o ka dirang tse di kgatlhisang jaaka nna!' Li Jie a nagana ka tsenelelo. 'Gongwe fa re ka ikatisetsa go thuntsha ka metsu, re ka nna botoka le rona!' banna ba ngunanguna. 'Gongwe ga re ise re ke re bone motho yo o nepang jaana gonnie ga go ope yo o setseng a kile a dira ka thata!' ga ngunanguna basadi. Mme go tloga ka letsatsi leo, batho ba lefatshe ba bona mosola wa go dira ka thata le go ikatisetsa go di dira dilo go feta go nna le bokgoni jwa selo fela.	Ijoo! Kwa tshimologong ya kgang ke ne ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore thuto ya lenoolwane le, e tla nna eng! Ke nagana gore thuto ke gore re ka nna bomankge mo dilong dingwe fa re ikatisa!

<b>Dipotso tsa tatelelo</b>	<b>Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng</b>
Li Jie ke mmampodi mo go eng? Ke eng se monnamogolo a se bonang se le mosola go gaisa?	Ke mmampodi wa mothuntsha-ka-motswi O bona mosola mo go ikatiseng go na le go nna le bokgoni fela.
<b>Potso ya goreng</b>	<b>Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng</b>
Goreng monnamogolo a ne a sa opele Li Jie diatla?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gonne o ne a sa nagane fa Li Jie e le mmampodi kgotsa modimo.</li> <li>• Gonne o lemogile fa Li Jie e ne e le mothuntshi wa motsu le bora yo o siameng ka ntsha ya go ikatisa ga gagwe.</li> <li>• Gonne o ne a sa kgatlhiwe ke ka moo Li Jie a neng a itsaya ka teng.</li> <li>• Gonne mongwe le mongwe e ka nna mmampodi mo go sengwe fa fela a ikatisa.</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo Ka Ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso 2**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labobedi**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntsha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15, laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labobedi**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintsha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

# Laboraro

## Ditirwana Tsa Go Reetsa Le Go Bua

15 metsotso



### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
  - akgola
  - go nna bodipa
  - makgakga

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Mmutlanyana taboga, taboga	<i>Barutwana ba a taboga</i>
Gongwe o tla feny	
Segwagwa tlola, tlola	<i>Barutwana ba a tlola tlola</i>
Gongwe o tla feny	
Phokoje tshetshetha,tshetshetha	<i>Barutwana ba etsa motsamao wa phokoje</i>
Gongwe o tla feny	
Rona re bana re a leka	
Re leke gape	<i>Bana ba a tlola ba bo bao pa diatla.</i>
Ka moso re tla feny	
Re ba feny!!	

### GO ANELA KGANG YA MAITLHAMELO

- 1 Kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana
- 2 Naya setlhhotshwana sengwe le sengwe ditshwantsho tsa kgang.
- 3 Bolelela barutwana go akanya ka kgang e e tsamaisanang le ditshwantsho.
- 4 Naya barutwana motsotso go ya go e le mebedi go akanya.
- 5 Se se latelang, morutwana mongwe le mongwe mo setlhopheng o tshwanetse go nna le tshono ya go abelana ka kgang ya gagwe.
- 6 Gopotsa barutwana gore kgang ya bona e tshwanetse go nna ya maitlhameло mme e tsamaisane le ditshwantsho.
- 7 Gopotsa barutwana go reetsa dikgang tsa ba bangwe ka kelothhoko.
- 8 Leboga barutwana fa ba abelane ka dikgang tsa bona.





## **Temogo ya Medumopuo le Medumopuo:**

15 metsotsos

Boeletsa medumo, go kopanya le go kgaoganya.

BEKE 2

### **KE A DIRA...**

- 1 **Bua modumo: rw**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **rwala**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /rw/-/a/-/l/-/a/
- 4 Bua modumo wa ntlha wa lefoko: /rw/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi wa lefoko: /a/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro o le wa lefoko: /l/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo o le nosi wa lefoko: /a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **rwala**
- 9 Diragatsa, o supa le go kopanya medumo go aga lefoko: /rw/-/a/-/l/-/a/ = **rwala**
- 10 Se se latelang, bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko: /rwa/
- 11 Bua noko ya bobedi ya lefoko: /la/
- 12 Diragatsa, supa fa o kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /rwa/-/la/= **rwala**

### **RE A DIRA...**

- 1 **Bua modumo: rw**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **morwa**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong? /m/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? /o/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong? /rw/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o le nosi wa bofelo mo lefokong? /a/
- 7 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /m/-/o/-/rw/-/a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **morwa**
- 9 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo ya lefoko le wena: /m/-/o/-/rw/-/a/ = **morwa**
- 10 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya ntlha ya lefoko ke eng? /mor/
- 11 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya bobedi ya lefoko ke eng? /wa/
- 12 Bolelela barutwana go kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /mor/-/wa/= **morwa**

### **O A DIRA...**

- 1 Laela barutwana go ntsha dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela, mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: **Mafoko a rw**
- 2 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro go simolola ka 1-5 fa thoko ga mothalo.
- 3 Ba biletse mafoko a a latelang:
  - 1 **rwala**
  - 2 **morwalo**

**3 morwa**

**4 morwadi**

**5 borwa**

- 4** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng, mme ba thalele modumo o o maleba mo lefokong.
- 5** Mo metsotsong e mebedi ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko ka nepagalo mo patitshokong, mme o thalele modumo o o maleba.
- 6** Bolelela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ka pensele ya mmala.
- 7** Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlie go ithuta go kwala modumo o ka MOKWALO O O TSHWARAGANENG mo thutong e e latelang.

**LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

---

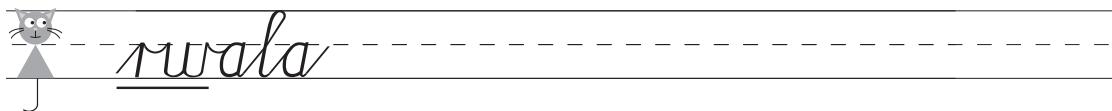
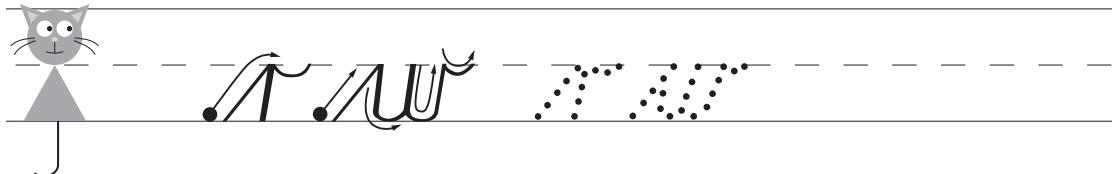


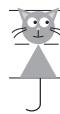
**Mokwalo:**

**15 metsotso**

**Go kwala ditlhaka/ mafoko/ dipolelo ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng**

- 1** Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakanny ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng: **rw**
- 2** Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3** Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4** Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5** Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitshokong.
- 6** Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.

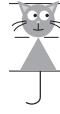




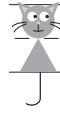
morwalo



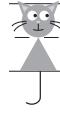
morwa



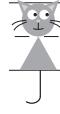
morwadi



borwa



Basimane ba rwele



merwalo

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_



## Go Kwala:

30 metsotsa

### Phasalatso le go neela

**SETLHOGO:** Kwala ka nako ya fa o ne o ikatisa go ithuta sengwe se sentšhwa kgotsa go tokafala mo go sengwe.

**TIRO:** Kwala temana ya dipolelo di le lesome bonnye

#### LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:

**Ke ne ke tota ke batla go...**

**Ke ne ke itse gore ke tlhoka go...**

**Ke ikatiseditse...**

Fa ke ntse ke ithuta...

Ke ne ka tswelela ka go ithuta gon...

Ke ithutile gore...

**IPAAKANYETSO:** Pele ga thuto ya go kwala, kwala kwalo ya ntlha e e siamisitsweng e o e dirileng ka Mosupologo mo patitšhokong.

### GO DIRAGATSA TSAMAIKO YA PHASALATSO (KE A DIRA)

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore ka Mosupologo o dirisitse lenaane la go siamisa kwalo ya ntlha.
- 2 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana gore gompieno re ya go phasalatsa le go neela ka tiro ya bofelo e ba e kwadileng.
- 3 Bontsha barutwana gore o kwalolola jang tiro e o e kwadileng, e na le setlhogo le letlha.

### BARUTWANA BA TLATSA TSAMAIKO YA PHASALATSO (O A DIRA)

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela
- 2 Laela barutwana go kwala letlha le setlhogo: **Ditaelo: O ka nna jang tsala e e siameng go... (Leina la gago)**
- 3 Bolelela barutwana go kwalolola tiro ya bofelo e ba e kwadileng ka makgethe, e se na diphoso.
- 4 Fa barutwana ba na le nako, ba ka thala setshwantsho sa ka bonako.
- 5 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mo phaposiborutelong mme o thuse barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso.

### BARUTWANA BA NEELA KA TIRO E BA E KWADILENG

- 1 Mo metsotsong e metlhano ya bofelo ya thuto, bolelela barutwana go baya dipene le dipensele tsa bona fa fatshe.

- 2 Bolelela barutwana go gadima ba bua le balekane, ba ba buisetsa se ba se kwadileng.
- 3 Fa barutwana ba dirile se, bitsa morutwana a le mengwe go ya go ba le babedi go buisetsa phaposi se ba se kwadileng.
- 4 *Manega tiro e barutwana ba e kwadileng mme e nne mo bogodimong jwa selekano sa barutwanago ba kgontsha go buisa se ba bangwe ba se kwadileng.*

Ke tota ke ikaletse go ikatisa go opela.  
Ke a itse gore ke tshwanetse go takafatsa  
go opela ga me fa ke batla go nna seopedi  
se se tumileng. Ke ikatisa letsatsi lengwe le  
lengwe pele le morago go sekolo.

Fa ke ntse ke iaktosetsa go opela ke ne ka  
ikutlwā ke itumela ebile ke ipele ka gore ke  
ne ke tsweletse go opela botoka. Ke ne ka  
tswelela go ikatisa gonne ke ne ke batla go  
fithelela toro ya me ka letsatsi lengwe. Ke  
ithutile gore o tshwanetse go nna le toro  
mme o dire ka natla go e fithelela.





## Puisokaelo Ka Ditlhophpha

---

30 metsotso

---

### DITLHOPHA

---

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 2**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Laboraro**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Laboraro**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labone



## **Temogo ya Medumopuo le Medumopuo:**

15 metsotsos

Go fapanya ditlhaka

BEKE 2

### KE A DIRA...

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno, le ya go ikatisa go batla dipharologano tse dinnye mo mafokong. Se, se re thusa go nna dibuisi tse di botoka.
- 2 Kwala mafoko a mabedi a, mo patitshokong: **borwa, morwa**
- 3 Diragatsa go batlela barutwana dipharologano jaaka: **morwa, borwa**
- 4 Tlhalosa pharologano jaaka: mediumo ya /m/ le /b/ e a farologana, mme fela sengwe le sengwe mo lefoko se a tshwana.

### RE A DIRA...

#### KAROLO 1

- 1 Kwala mafoko a mabedi a, mo patitshokong: **moagi, moabi**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: pharologano ke eng mo mafokong a mabedi a?
- 3 Bitsa morutwana go tla go thalela dipharologano mo mafokong a mabedi jaaka: **moagi, moabi**
- 4 Tlhalosa pharologano ya mafoko a mabedi a.

#### KAROLO 2

- 1 Se se latelang, kwala lefoko le le latetelang mo patitshokong: **fala**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o o ka ao fapanyang mo lefokong le go dira lefoko le lengwe?
- 3 Kwala lenaane la dikakanyo tsa barutwana mo patitshokong jaaka: **pala, tala, fala, jala, didimala, lenala,**

### O A DIRA...

- 1 Kwala lefoko le mo patitshokong: **seatla**
- 2 Laela barutwana go dira mafoko a mangwe a mantsi a ba ka a kgonang, ba tsenya modumo o le mongwe o montshwa mo lefokong.
- 3 Kwa bofelong, bitsa barutwana go tla go kwala lengwe la mafoko a bona mo patitshokong.
- 4 Lebelela mafoko mme o tlhalose gore ke modumo ofe o o fapantsweng.  
**nkgotla, boatla, maatla, tlama**

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



### Puisokopanelo:

15 metsotsos

### Puiso ya bobedi

#### MAANO A PUISO: KE IPOTSA GORE/ DIRA DITSHEKATSHEKO

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<b><u>Li Jie, mankge wa go thuntsha ka motsu le bora</u></b> <i>Kgang e, e ikaegile ka lenoolwane la SeChina.</i>	
Bogologolotala kwa China wa bogologolo, go ne go nna mothuntshi wa motsu le bora yo monnye a bidiwa Li Jie. O ne a itsiwe gotlhe mo lefatsheng leo ka ntlha ya go thuntsha ka motsu ka nepo e o ka se e dumeleng. E ne e re fela fa a tsamaya mo tseleng, a bo a utlwa batho ba ngunanguna. 'Ga go na ope yo o botoka!' banna ba ngunanguna. 'Ga re ise re ke re bone motho yo o nepang ka mokgwa o!' basadi ba ngunanguna.	Ke ipotsa gore go utlwalega jang fa batho ba bua dilo tseo ka wena ka dinako tsotlhe.
Li Jie o ne a dumela fa e le mankge wa tiro e. O ne a tsamaya a tshoeditse nko kwa godimo. 'Ga go ope yo o botoka jaaka nna!' a nagana jalo.	Ke dira tshekatsheko ka gore Li Jie o na le boikgantsho ka gonnes batho ba mo kaya e le ena yo o botoka ka dinako tsotlhe
Ke letsatsi le lengwe o ne a ikatisetsa go thuntsha kwa lefelong la bothuntshetso jwa metswi. Setlhophsa sa batho se ne sa kokoana go tla go bogela Li Jie. Fa a tsholetsa motsu wa gagwe fela, a utlwa batho ba ngunanguna. 'Ga go ope yo o botoka!' banna ba ngunanguna. 'Ga re ise re ke re bone motho yo o nepang ka mokgwa o!' basadi ba ngunanguna.	Li Jie o utlwela fa e le ena yo o botoka ka dinako tsotlhe. Ke ipotsa gore a o nagana gore ga go kgonege gore go ka nna le mongwe yo o ka thuntshang jaaka ena?

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>Fa motsu wa ga Li Jie o otla mo bogareng jwa se a se lepileng, setlhophsa sa thunya ka meduduetso. Li Jie a retologa, gore a bone batho ba ba mo kgatlhegelang bao, mme a ba obela tlhogo. Fela e rile fa a retologa, a lemoga fa go na le monnamogolo mongwe foo a rekisa oli. Monnamogolo ena, a lebeletse fela mme a se ke a opa diatla.</p>	Ke dira <b>tshekatsheko</b> ya gore Li Jie o rata kgalaletso yotlhe e a e bonang, ka gonne o retologela fela go bona fa batho ba mo opela diatla.
<p>Li Jie o ne a dumela fa mongwe le mongwe a tshwanetse go kgatlhegela se a se dirang. O ne a tsamaela kwa go monnamogolo.</p> <p>'Ke go bone gore o bogetse mme ga o ope diatla. A o kile wa bona mothuntshi wa motsu le bora yo o botoka go na le nna?' a botsa.</p> <p>'Nnyaa, ga ke ise ke mmone!' ga araba monnamogolo.</p> <p>'Jaanong goreng o sa ope diatla?' Li Jie a botsa ka bogale.</p>	Ke <b>nagana</b> gore se, se bontsha ka moo Li Jie a ikgantshang ka teng; ga a tlhaloganye gore go tla jang gore go nne le mongwe yo o ka se kgatlhegeleng se a se dirang.
<p>Monnamogolo a kgaotsa nakwana.</p> <p>Jaanong a araba, 'Ga o mmampodi. Ga o modimo. O mothuntshi wa motsu le bora yo o nang le bokgoni gonne o ikatiseditse go dira jalo. Ke kgatlhwya fela ke kgotlhelelo ya gago go feta go nepa ga gago.'</p> <p>Li Jie o ne a sa dumele se a se utlwang. O ne a dumela mo goreng mongwe le mongwe o tshwanetse a mo kgatlhegele.</p> <p>'O ka dira eng jaanong? O na le bokgoni bofe moo e leng gore ga o kgatlhegele jwa me?' a botsa, a tsholeletska lentswe kwa godimo go le gonne.</p>	Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore Li Jie o ikutlwa jang fa monnamogolo a re ga se mmampodi kgotsa modimo. Ke nagana gore o tshwanetse a bo a gakgametse e le tota, gonne o ipona a le botoka go gaisa batho ba bangwe!
<p>Monnamogolo a itidimalela. Boemong jwa go araba, a tsaya lebotlolo go tswa mo tafoleng ya gagwe mme a le baya fa fatshe. A latela ka go tsaya papetlana ya kopore mme a e baya mo molomong wa lebotlolo. Monnamogolo jaanong a gelela oli ka loso go tswa mo morufeng wa gagwe o mogolo, a o tsholeletska kwa godimo mme a simolola go tlatsa lebotlolo ka phatlha e nnyennye ya papetlana eo.</p>	
<p>Setlhophsa sa bogela ka kgakgamalo. Fa lebotlolo le tlala ka oli, Li Jie a utlwa batho ba ngunanguna.</p> <p>'Ga go na ope yo o botoka!' banna ba ngunanguna.</p> <p>'Ga re ise re ke re bone motho yo o nepang ka mokgwa ol' basadi ba ngunanguna.</p>	Ke dira <b>tshekatsheko</b> ka gore Li Jie o tlaa utlwa a tlhakane tlhogo, ka gonne batho botlhe ba a neng a ba kgatlha, gajaana ba duduetsa monnamogolo ka mokgwa o o tshwanang fela jaaka ba ne ba mo dudueletska go dira ka bokgabane.

## Beke 2 • Thitokgang: Go ikatisa go a tokafatsa

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>Fela monnamogolo o ne a sa dumele fa ena e le yo o kgatlhang batho go le kalo. O ne a sa tsamaye a tsholeditse nko kwa godimo.</p> <p>'Ga go na sepe se se kgatlhisang fa, a rialo,' Ke na le bokgoni jo ka gonne ke ikatisitse tota. Fa o tswelela go ikatisa o sa emise, o ka nepa ka nako tsotlhe fela jaaka nna jaana.' A ba tlogela ka mafoko ao, a itsamaela.</p>	<p>Monnamogolo ke mankge wa go tshela oli, fela jaaka Li Jie e le mmampodi wa go thuntsha ka motso le bora. Fela Li Jie o a ikgantsha fa monnamogolo ena a sa ikgantshe. Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore goreng ena a sa dire jalo?</p>
<p>Li Jie o ne a tlogetswe foo mo lebaleng, a akanya ka tsenelelo. Setlhophha se ne se eme mo letlhakoreng la lebala, se ntse se ngunanguna.</p> <p>'Ke ne ke akanya gore ga go monna kgotsa mosadi yo o ka dirang tse di kgatlhisang jaaka nna! Li Jie a nagana ka tsenelelo.</p> <p>'Gongwe fa re ka ikatisetsa go thuntsha ka metsu, re ka nna botoka le rona!' banna ba ngunanguna.</p> <p>'Gongwe ga re ise re ke re bone motho yo o nepang jaana gonne ga go ope yo o setseng a kile a dira ka thata!' ga ngunanguna basadi.</p> <p>Mme go tloga ka letsatsi leo, batho ba lefatsho ba bona mosola wa go dira ka thata le go ikatisetsa go di dira dilo go feta go nna le bokgoni jwa selo fela.</p>	<p>Ke dira <b>tshekatsheko</b> ya gore maitemogelo a ga Li Jie ka monnamogolo a tlaa dira gore a fokotse boikgantsho jwa gagwe!</p>
<p>Li Jie o ne a tlogetswe foo mo lebaleng, a akanya ka tsenelelo. Setlhophha se ne se eme mo letlhakoreng la lebala, se ntse se ngunanguna.</p> <p>'Ke ne ke akanya gore ga go monna kgotsa mosadi yo o ka dirang tse di kgatlhisang jaaka nna! Li Jie a nagana ka tsenelelo.</p> <p>'Gongwe fa re ka ikatisetsa go thuntsha ka metswi, re ka nna botoka le rona!' banna ba ngunanguna.</p> <p>'Gongwe ga re ise re ke re bone motho yo o nepang jaana gonne ga go ope yo o setseng a kile a dira ka thata!' ga ngunanguna basadi.</p> <p>Mme go tloga ka letsatsi leo, batho ba lefatsho ba bona mosola wa go dira ka thata le go ikatisetsa go di dira dilo go feta go nna le bokgoni jwa selo fela.</p>	<p>Ke dira <b>tshekatsheko</b> ya gore maitemogelo a ga Li Jie ka monnamogolo a tlaa dira gore a fokotse boikgantsho jwa gagwe!</p>

Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng
Monnamogolo ena ke mankge mo go eng?	Ke mangke wa go tshela oli ka kelotlhoko le matsetseleko a a feteletseng.
Ke bosupi bofe jo o ka dirang tshekatsheko ka jona gore Li Jie o ne a ikgantsha?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Re ka dira tshekatsheko e e latelang ka gonne:</li> <li>• O ne a dumela gore ke ena mmampodi.</li> <li>• O ne a tsamaya a tsholeditse nko kwa godimo.</li> <li>• O ne a galefile fa a bona monnamogolo a sa mo opele diatla.</li> <li>• O ne a nagana gore mongwe le mongwe o tshwanetse a mo kgatlhegele.</li> </ul>
Potso ya goreng	Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng
Goreng Li Jie a gakgametse fa monnamogolo a sa ope diatla?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gonne ka dinako tsotlhe, mongwe le mongwe o mo raya a re ke ena a gaisang botlhe.</li> <li>• Gonne o tlwaetse gore mongwe le mongwe a kgatlhegele bokgoni jwa gagwe jwa go nna mothuntshi wa motsu le bora.</li> <li>• Gonne o nagana gore o gaisa botlhe.</li> <li>• Gonne ga a kgone go akanya fa monnamogolo a kile a bona mothuntshi wa motsu le bora yo o botoka go mo feta.</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo Ka Ditlhophpha

30 metsotsos

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso 2**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 1 ya Labone**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntsha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labone**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosuputsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labotlhano



## Ditirwana Tsa Go Reetsa Le Go Bua

15 metsotso

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
  - eletsa
  - moeletsi
  - lenoolwane

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Mmutlanyana taboga, taboga	<i>Barutwana ba a taboga</i>
Gongwe o tla fanya	
Segwagwa tlola, tlola	<i>Barutwana ba a tlola tlola</i>
Gongwe o tla fanya	
Phokoje tshetshetha,tshetshetha	<i>Barutwana ba etsa motsamao wa phokoje</i>
Gongwe o tla fanya	
Rona re bana re a leka	
Re leke gape	<i>Bana ba a tlola ba bo bao pa diatla.</i>
Ka moso re tla fanya	
Re ba fenyi!!	

### BUISANANG KA SETLHOGO SA BUKA YA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala lethomeso la puisano mo patitshokong.  
Mo kgannyeng e...  
Ka kakanyo ya me, Li Jie o...  
Ke akanya gore monnamogolo o ne a batla Li Jie go itse gore...
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana lethomeso
- 3 Baya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana tsa bona.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe o tlie go tsaya karolo mo go arabeng dipotso tsa puisano.
- 5 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba go reeditse.
- 6 Kopa barutwana ba ba farologaneng kgotsa setlhophha go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 7 Siamisa dikarabo tse di fosagetseng.
- 8 Lebogela ditshwaelo tsa barutwana.



## Medumo le medumopuo:

15 metsotsos

### Go batla mafoko

Kwala lenaane le, le le nang le medumo e lo setseng lo e ithutile mmogo le medumo ya Labobedi le Laboraro mo patitšhokong.

BEKE 2

<b>oa</b>	<b>rw</b>	<b>b</b>
<b>m</b>	<b>g</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>t</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>o</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>e</b>

### DIRAGATSA

- 1 Gakolola barutwana medumo ya beke: /oa/ /rw/
- 2 Bua medumo yotlhe e o e kwadileng mo patitšhokong.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotsos e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bo kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e mo lenaaneng.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore o aga mafoko jang o dirisa medumo e e rileng.  
**/b/-/oa/-/t/-/l/-/a/ = boatla**
- 5 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka aga mafoko ba dirisa modumo mongwe le mongwe o o ba neileng, ga ba patelesege go dirisa fela modumo /oa/ kgotsa **rw/**
- 6 Bontsha barutwana go aga lefoko le lengwe gape jaaka: /d/-/i/-/l/-/a/ = **dila**

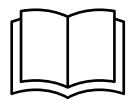
### BARUTWANA BA DIRA KA NOSI

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale setlhogo: **oa, rw**
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotsos e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bokgonang.
- 4 Letla barutwana go baakanya diphoso tsa bona. Bontsha barutwana go aga mafoko a..... le a mangwe: **boa, moagi, boatla, moabi, rwala, morwalo, morwa, morwadi, borwa, dila, tala, gola, tlola, tlota**

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

### Morago ga Puiso

15 metsotso

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: SOBOKANYA

#### TIRO YA MOLOMO KGOTSA TSHOSOBANYO YA KGANG

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno le ya go akanya ka dikarolo tse di bothhokwa tsa setlhangwa.
- 2 Re ya go akanya gape ka se re tshwanetseng go ithuta sona go tswa mo setlhangweng.
- 3 Kwala lethomeso la tshosobanyo mo patitshokong
- 4 Laela barutwana go dirisa lethomeso go araba dipotso.  
Setlhangwa se, se ka ga...(dipolelo di le 2-3)  
Ke ratile...  
Ke akanya gore setlhangwa se, se kwadilwe go nthuta ...
- 5 Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba ke se kgone go bua sengwe le sengwe ka ga setlhangwa, bat la tshwanelwa ke go tlhpha dikarolo tse di botlhokwa thata.
- 6 Diragaletsa barutwana sekao sag ago. Bua jaana: Setlhangwa se, se ka ga Li jie yo e neng e le mogaka wa go thuntsha ka motsu le bora. Ke ratile fa monnamogolo a ne a tshela oli ka kelotlhoko mo phatlheng. Ke akanya gore setlhangwa se se kwaletswe go nthuta gore rotlhe re ka nna bagaka ba dilo tse di farologaneng ka go ikatisa.
- 7 Naya barutwana nako ya go akanya ka dikarolo tse di botlhokwa tsa setlhangwa.
- 8 Bolelela barutwana go gadima ba bue le balekane ka go abelana dikakaknyo tsa bona/ laela barutwana go kwala ditshosobanyo tsa bona ba dirisa lethomeso la go kwala.
- 9 Kopa barutwana ba le 1-2 go abelana ka ditshosobanyo tsa bona ka mo phaposing.
- 10 Dira tshosobanyo ya phaposi jaaka: Setlhangwa se, se ka ga: Letsai le Li jie a ithutileng thuto ka lona. Re ratile fa Li jie a ne a galefela gore monnamogolo ga a mo phaphathele matsogo. Re akanya gore setlhangwa se, se kwaletswe gore ruta gore go ikatisa ke karolo e e botlhokwa ya go nna le bokgoni.



## Puisokaelo Ka Ditlhophpha

30 metsotsos

BEKE 2

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso 2.**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana **tirwana1 ya Labotlhano.**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira **tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labotlhano.**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.



## Poeletso ya dirutwa tsa puo ya beke

15 metsotsos

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mosemeng kwa bofelong ba letsatsi.
- 2 Dira poeletso ya beke ya thuto ya puo. O ka boeletsa puo ya gae le sekgorwa ka gangwe.
- 3 Gakologelwa gore barutwana ba ‘gadime ba bue’, mme ba abelana ka dikarabo le molekane. Jaanong tlhopha barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana le botlhe ka mo phaposing ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 4 Dirirsa dipotso tse, go rotloetsa barutwana go bua:
  - a **Thitokgang ya beke e ne e le eng?**
  - b Re buisitse dikgang dife mmogo?
  - c **Ke mafoko afe a mantšhwā**
  - d O ithutileng mo dikgannyeng tse re di buisitseng mo bekeng e?
  - e Re kwadile ka ga eng mo bekeng e?
  - f Go kwala ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - g Go buisa ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - h **O ipela ka eng mo bekeng e?**
- 5 Jaanong laela barutwana gore fa ba tsena kwa gae ba bolelele ba lelapa ka se ba se ithutileng mo bekeng le ditokafatso tse ba di fitlheletseng.

*Ela tlhoko: Go itlhathloba le go ikakanya go botlhokwa mo go ithuteng ga barutwana. O se ka wa tlogela kgato e ya beke le beke.*



**Mophato 3**

**KGWEDITHARO 2**

**Beke**

**3**

**THITOKGANG:  
Bamalapa ba a  
kgathalelana**



## Ipaakanyetso ya Phaposiborutelo

---

- 1 Kwa tshimologong ya beke nngwe le nngwe, netefatsa gore phaposiborutelo ya gago e phepa ebile e makgethe.
- 2 Tlosa dilwana tse di sa tlholeng di le maleba mo dipating tsa dipapetlana tsa mafoko, mme o di boloke sentle.
- 3 Jaanong baakanya dipapetlana tsa mafoko le mafoko a ditshwantsho tsa thitokgang tse o tileng go di tlhoka.
- 4 Batla le go baakanya dilwana tsa lebota la thitokgang le tafole e e nang le dilwana tse di nang le kgogedi mo barutwaneng jaaka: go kopa barutwana go tla le ditshwantsho (kgotsa go thala ditshwantsho) tsa bamalapa a bona mme ba kwale polelo gore bamalapa a bona ba kgathelelana jang kgotsa ba thusana jang.
- 5 Dira dipatliso mo inthaneteng go ipaakanyetsa thitokgang ya beke. Sekao: Mokgwa wa mefuta e e farologaneng e diphologolo e kgathalelang bamalapa a tsona.
- 6 Netefatsa gore dibuka tsa barutwana tsa go kwalela le Dibukatiro tsa DBE di tshwailwe ebile di beilwe fa go maleba.
- 7 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhе tsa gago, dibuka tsa puiso le tsa laeborari ya phaposi di mo maemong a a siameng.
- 8 Dira diphetogo tsa gago tsa puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha fa go tlhokega.
- 9 Rulaganya ditirwana tsa ditlhatlhobo tse di tlhomameng le tse di sa tlhomamang tsa gago tsa beke.



## Ditirwana Koketso

---

Ditirwana tse, di ka diriwa ke barutwana ba ba fetsang tiro ka bonako kgotsa fa o tlhatlhoba barutwana ba bangwe.

**Tirwana 1: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 31 & 32, A re kwaleng

**Tirwana 2: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 36, A re buiseng

**Tirwana 3: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 37 & 38, A re kwaleng

**Tirwana 4:** Thala setshwantsho sa balelapa la gago.

# Mosupologo



## Ditirwana Tsa Go Reetsa Le Go Bua

15 metsots

### ITSISE THITOKGANG: GO RIBOLOLA SE O SETSENG O SE ITSE

- 1 Bontsha barutwana setshwantsho sa Sibongile a naya mmaagwe senkgwe se se omositsweng mo kgannyeng ya Bukagolo: **Senkgwe se se besitsweng se se bolelo se a tla!!**
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore le simolola thitokgang e ntšhwa e e bidiwang: **Bamalapa ba a kgathalelana**
- 3 Thala tshekeletsa mo patitšhokong mme o kwale leina la thitokgang ka mo gare.
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: *Ke eng se lo ithutileng sona ka ga thitokgang?*
- 5 Kwala dikakanyo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo. Kgobokanya dikakanyo tse ditshwanang mmogo.
- 6 Fa barutwana ba palelwa ke go araba, ba botsolotse jaana:
  - a Go kgathalela mongwe go raya goreng?
  - b Ke ditsela dife tse di farologaneng tsa go kgathalela batho?
  - c Batho balelapa la gaeno ba kgathalelana jang?

BEKE 3

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotofoko ya thitokgang
  - kgathala
  - kgathalela
  - phaphete

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Rona re manong	<i>Barutwana ba etsa go fofa</i>
Re ja ka ditshika	
A o bone sengwe	<i>Barutwana ba etsa go tshola sengwe ba matshogo</i>
Se ise kwa gae	
Mme le rre	<i>Barutwana ba a supana</i>
Nnake le nkgonne	
Ba tla itumela	
Ba tla ja monate!	<i>Barutwana ba etsa go ja</i>
Ba tla ja monate!	



## Mokwalo

15 metsotsos

- 1 Bolelela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: **Dipolelo tsa Bongwe le Bontsi**.
- 2 Jaanong, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro tsa 1-5 fa thoko ga mothalo wa buka o ka fa molemeng, ba tsole methalo mo gare ga dinomoro.
- 3 Bitsa dipolelo tsa bongwe jaana. Barutwana ba kwale dipolelo tse, fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng.

### **Dipolelo tsa Bongwe le Bontsi**

- 1 Ke tla ja polamo.
- 2 Ke rata go nna mme ke buise buka.
- 3 Komiki e thubegile.
- 4 Leino la me le botlhoko.
- 5 Setlhako se, se nkgobatsa lonao.
- 4 Jaanong, laela barutwana go kwalololela dipolelo mo bontsing, mo moleng o o ka fa tlase.
- 5 Mo metsotsong e metlhano ya bofelo, kwala dipolelo tse di nepagetseng mo patitshokong, o bua medumo le go tlhalosa tsamaiso ya mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng fa o dira jalo.
- 6 Jaanong, kopa barutwana go tlhagisa dipaterone tse ba ka di bonang jaaka: fa mafoko a fetogang.
- 7 Thalela dipaterone, jaaka:

### **Dipolelo tsa Bongwe le Bontsi**

- 1 Ke tla ja polamo.  
Ke tla ja dipolamo
- 2 Ke rata go nna mme ke buise buka.  
Ke rata go nna mme ke buise dibuka.
- 3 Komiki e thubegile.  
Dikomiki di thubegile.
- 4 Leino la me le botlhoko.  
Meno a me a botlhoko.
- 5 Setlhako se, se nkgobatsa lonao.  
Setlhako se, se nkgobatsa dinao.
- 8 Bolelela barutwana go akanya ka dipaterone tse fa ba buisa kgotsa ba kwala.
- 9 Laela barutwana go ntsha pensele ya mmala mme ba tshwaye tiro ya bona.

**LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_**Puisokopanelo:**

15 metsotso

**pele ga puiso**

BEKE 3

**MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: PONELOPELE**

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng a go ka reetsa mo mosemeng gore ba kgone go bona Bukakgolo.
- 2 Bula kgang ya Bukakgolo: **Senkgwe se se besitsweng se se bolelo se a tla**
- 3 Supetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo tsebeng nngwe le nngwe mme o ba botse se ba se akanyang ka ditiragalo.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go golaganya ditshwantsho gore ba kgone go lemoga se kgang e buang ka ga sona.
- 5 Ruta mafoko a mantšwa fa go tlhokegang teng.
- 6 Buisa kgang yotlhe gangwe o sa emise.

**Go Kwala:**

30 metsotso

**Go Rulaganya le Kwala ya ntlha**

**SETLHOGO:** Kwala kgang ya maithhamelo ka balelapa la gago ba ba kgathalelanang

**TIRO:** Kwala kgang ya dipolelo di le lesome go tsaya karolo mo go direng buka ya phaposi e e bidiwang: Balelapa ba a kgathalelana.

**MAANO A GO RULAGANYA:** Dira mmapa wa tlhaloganyo

**TLHAGISA SETLHOGO SA GO KWALA**

- 1 Bontsha barutwana gore o **akanya pele o kwala**.
- 2 Ka molomo, tlhalosa dikakanyo tsa gago tsa setlhogo jaana:  
*Ke ya go kwala kgang ka ga nkgonne yo o tlhokomelang nnakaagwe wa mosimane ka go mo thusa tirogae ya matetisi. O a mor uta gonnie a kgaratlha.*

### GO DIRAGATSA MAANO A GO RULAGANYA (KE A DIRA)

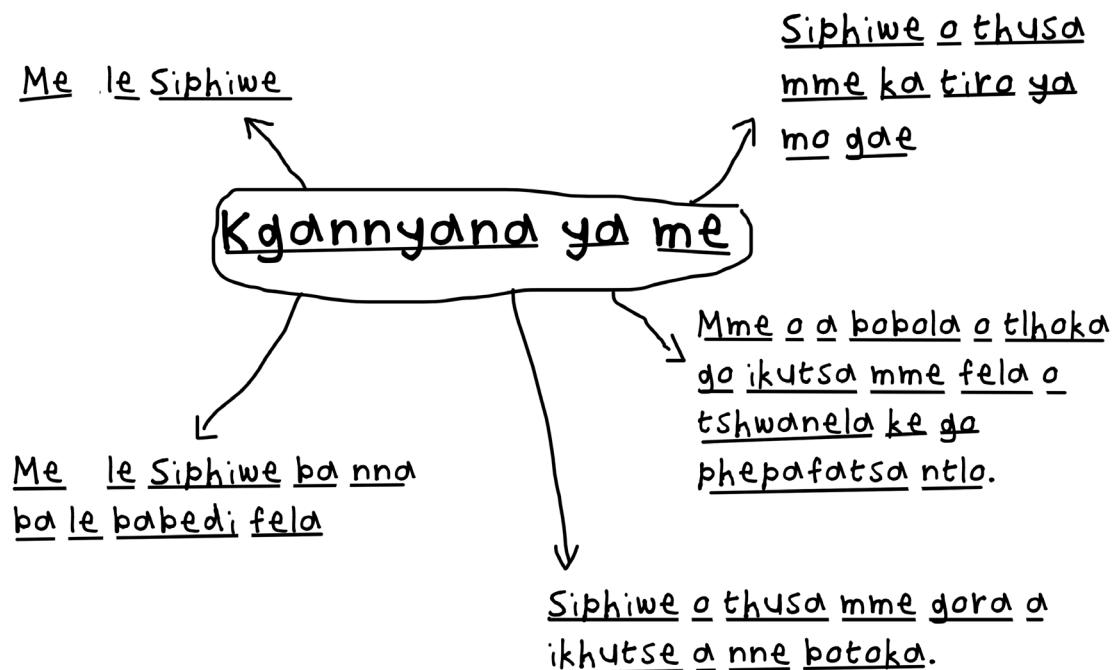
- 1 Thala letlhomeso la mmapa wa tlhaloganyo, mme o le thale mo letlhakoreng lengwe la patitshoko.
- 2 Bontsha barutwana gore o dira jang mmapa wa tlhaloganyo ka go araba dipotso.
- 3 Tlatsa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo mo letlhakoreng la patitshoko.

Thulaganyo ya mmapa wa tlhaloganyo			Mmapa wa tlhaloganyo		
Baanelwa ba kgang ke bomang?		Re bona jang kakanyo ya lelapa le le tlhokomelang?	Ithabeleng ke mogoloagwe Thabo yo eleng monnawe wa mosimane.		Ithabeleng o ruta Thabo matetisi
	<b>Kgang ya me</b>	Bothata ba kgang ke eng?		<b>Kgang ya me</b>	Thabo o tlhoka thuso. Mongwe le mongwe o tshwaregile go ka mo thusa.
Kgang e, e diragalela kwa kae? Leng? Ka mabaka afe?	A go na le dintlha tse dingwe tse di botlhokwa?	Bothata jwa kgang bo rarabolotswe jang?	Kwa gae	Ithabeleng o tshwanetse go robala bosigo gore a kgone go dira tiro ya gagwe.	Ithabeleng o a bona gore ga a itumela mme o ithaopa go thusa.

### BARUTWANA BA DIRISA MAANO A GO RULAGANYA (O A DIRA)

- 1 Bolelela barutwana go tswalela matlho a bona mme ba akanye ka baanelwa ba kgang, le gore baanelwa ba, ba bontsha go tlhokomelana jang.
- 2 Jaaono, laela barutwana go **gadima ba bua** le molekane mme ba abelane ka dikgang tsa bona.
- 3 Bontsha barutwana letlhomeso la mmapa wa tlhaloganyo mo patitshokong, mme o ba bolelele go dirisa letlhomeso le, go rulaganya go kwala ga bona jaaka o dirile.
- 4 Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela.
- 5 Bolelela barutwana gore ba tshwanetse go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona – **ga ba tshwanelo** go kopisa thulaganyo ya gago.
- 6 Fa barutwana ba dira, tsamayatsamaya ka mo phaposing mme o tshware dikopanonyana.

## Mmopha wa tlhaloganyo



BEKE 3



## Puisokaelo Ka Ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathlaretiro a puiso 3**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15, laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labobedi



**Temogo ya Medumopuo le Medumopuo:** 15 metsotso  
Boeletsa medumo, go kopanya le go kgaoganya.

## KE A DIRA...

- 1 Bua modumo: **ngw**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **ngwedi**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /ngw/-/e/-/d/-/i/
- 4 Bua modumo wa ntlha wa lefoko: /ngw/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi wa lefoko: /e/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro wa lefoko: /d/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo o le nosi wa lefoko: /i/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **ngwedi**
- 9 Diragatsa, o supa le go kopanya medumo go aga lefoko: /ngw/-/e/-/d/-/i/=**ngwedi**
- 10 Se se latelang: bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko: /ngwe/
- 11 Bua noko ya bobedi ya lefoko: /di/
- 12 Diragatsa, Supa fa o kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /ngwe/- /di/=**ngwedi**

## RE A DIRA...

- 1 Bua modumo: **ngw**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **ngwaya**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong? /ngw/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? /a/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong? /y/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o le nosi wa bofelo mo lefokong? /a/
- 7 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /ngw/-/a/-/y/-/a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **ngwaya**
- 9 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo ya lefoko le wena: /ngw/-/a/-/y/-/a/ = **ngwaya**
- 10 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya ntlha ya lefoko ke eng? /ngwa/
- 11 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya bobedi ya lefoko ke eng? /ya/
- 12 Bolelela barutwana go kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /ngwa/- /ya/= **ngwaya**

## O A DIRA...

- 1 Laela barutwana go ntsha dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela, mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: **Mafoko a nt**
- 2 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro go simolola ka 1-5 fa thoko ga mothalo.
- 3 Ba biletse mafoko a a latelang:

- 1 ngwedi**
- 2 ngwaya**
- 3 ngwana**
- 4 lengwa**
- 5 bongwe**
- Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng, mme ba thalele modumo o o maleba mo lefokong.
- Mo metsotsong e mebedi ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko ka nepagalo mo patitšhokong, mme o thalele modumo o o maleba.
- Bolelela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ka pensele ya mmala.
- Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlide go ithuta go kwala modumo o ka MOKWALO O O TSHWARAGANENG mo thutong e e latelang.

BEKE 3

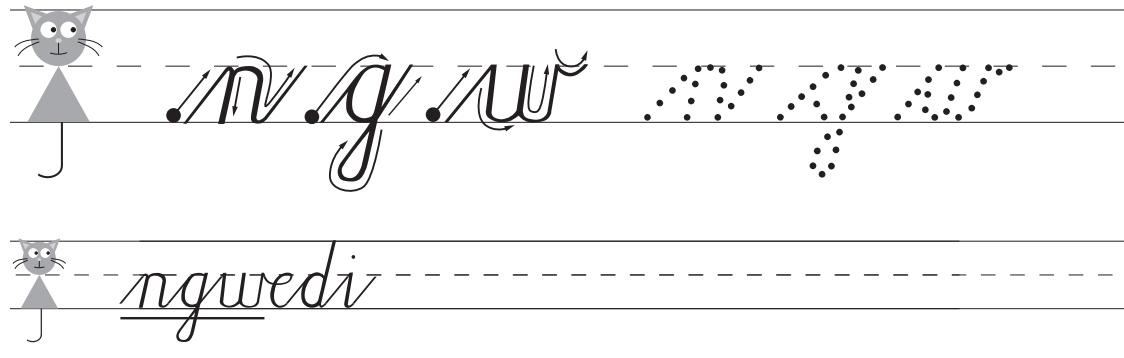
**LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

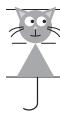

**Mokwalo:** 15 metsotso
  
**Go kwala ditlhaka/ mafoko/ dipolelo ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng**

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakanny ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng: **ngw**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitšhokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopoloela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.





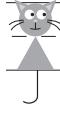
ngwaya



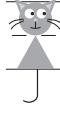
ngwana



lengwa



bongwe



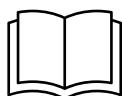
Ngwana o rata nguedi.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_



**Puisokopanelo:**

15 Metsotso

**Puiso ya ntlha**

### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: KE IPOTSA GORE/ DIRA DITSHEKATSHEKO

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p><b><u>Senkgwe se se besitsweng se se bolelo se a tla</u></b></p> <p>Fa Sibongile a goroga kwa gae go tswa kwa sekolong, a fitlhela mmaagwe a lwala, a robetse mo bolaong.</p> <p>'Ijoo, nnyaa Mma!' ga rialo Sibongile. 'Ke tla go tlhokomela!'</p>	<p>Ijoo, nnyaa! Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore a ke la ntlha Sibongile a bona mmaagwe a lwala?</p>

Buka	Puiso ya ntsha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
Sibongile o ne a nagana ka dilo tsotlhe tse mmaagwe a mo diretseng tsona. 'Mme o dira senkgwe se se besitsweng ka gale! Sibongile a nagana. A ya kwa boapeelong go ya go direla mmaagwe senkgwe se se besitsweng, se se bolelo, se se monate.	
Monnawe Sibongile wa mosimanyana e bong, Sipho a tsena ka fa boapeelong.  'Mme o re tlhokomela ka dinako tsotlhe fa re lwala,' a bolelela Sipho, 'jaanong ke nako ya rona go mo direla fela jalo! Tswee tswee, nthuse go dira senkgwe se se besitsweng!' Sibongile o ne a batla go direla mmaagwe sengwe se se kgethegileng.  'Ke tlhoka go ya go batla sengwe, ke tla boa ka bonakonako!' a rialo.	<b>Ke ipotsa</b> gore ke eng se se kgethegileng se Sibongile a tla se direlang mmaagwe? Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore goreng a dira ka thata jaana go direla mmaagwe letsatsi le le kgethegileng? E tshwanetse ya bo e le ka ntsha ya gore mmaagwe o mo tlhokomela tota fa a lwala!
Sibongile a ya go batla kausu ya gagwe ya bogologolo, e e diphatlhaphatlha.  'Se, se tlaa ntshiamela!' a nagana. A tsaya kausu mme a ya go batla dilo tse dingwe tse a neng a di tlhoka.	<b>Ke ipotsa</b> gore Sibongile o ya go dira eng ka kausu ya bogologolo? <b>Ke ipotsa</b> gore seo se tlaa thusa mmaagwe jang?
A tsamaya go ralala boapeelo. Sipho o ne a tshwanetse go bo a dira senkgwe se se besitsweng, fela o ne a nnetse go tshameka le ntšwanyana ya bona. Senkgwe se ne se sa ntse se le mo sebesong. Bo tsidifets!  'Sipho! O tshwanetse go bo o nthusa go tlhokomela Mme!' ga rialo Sibongile. A tsenya manathwana a mašwa a senkgwe mo sebesong.  'Tswee tswee o tlhokomele senkgwe joo! O se neele Mme se sa ntse se le bolelo!' a rialo.  'Ke tlhoka go ya go batla sengwe, ke tla boa ka bonakonako!' a rialo.	
Sibongile a tsena ka fa phaposiborobalong ya ga mmaagwe.  'Ke go direla sengwe se se kgethegileng go fetisia, a o rata digogo tse di tshosang kgotsa dinoga go feta?' A botsa.  'Digogo tse di tshosang,' mmaagwe a araba.  'Go siame! Ke tlaa boa ka bonakonako!' ga rialo Sibongile.	<b>Ke ipotsa</b> gore Sibongile a ka bo a dira eng tota? Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore goreng a batla go itse fa mmaagwe a rata ditshosanyana kgotsa dinoga go fetisia?

## Beke 3 • Thitokgang: Bamalapa ba a kgathalelana

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p>A boela kwa boapeelong gape. Sipho o ne a tshwanetse go bo a dira senkgwe se se besitsweng, fela jaanong o ne a buisa buka. Senkgwe se se besitsweng se ne se le mo sebesong. Se tsidifetse!</p> <p>"Sipho! O tshwantse go bo o nthusa go tlhokomela Mme!" ga rialo Sibongile. A tsenya manathwana a mašwa a senkgwe mo sebesong.</p> <p>'Tswee tswee, o tlhokomele senkgwe! O se neele Mme se sa ntse se le bolelo!' a rialo.</p> <p>'Ke tlhoka go ya go batla sengwe, ke tla boa ka bonakonako!' a rialo.</p>	
<p>Sibongile a bona dipene tsa gagwe tse a thalang ditshwantsho ka tsona le pente. A bay a kausu e khividu mo godimo ga tafole. A thala setshwantsho sa nko le matlho a gagwe mo kausung. 'E le phaphete e nnye ya setshosa!' Sibongile a rialo, jaaka a tsenya phaphete mo seatleng sa gagwe mme a tabogela kwa phaposiborobalong ya ga mmaagwe.</p>	<p><b>Ke ipotsa gore</b> goreng Sibongile a dira phaphete? Ke ipotsa gore o tla dira eng ka phaphete eo?</p>
<p>'Ke ya go go direla dipontsho tsa phaphete!' ga rialo Sibongile. Sibongile o ne a dirile gore setshosanyana sa gagwe sa phaphete se kgone go bua le go bina. O ne a itumela tota fa a lebeletse mmaagwe a nyenya le go tshegatshega. 'Ke ratile dipontsho tsa gago tsa phaphete!' Mmaagwe a rialo kwa bokhutlong.</p>	<p><b>Ke ipotsa</b> gore Sibongile o tsere kae kakanyo ya go direla mmaagwe dipontsho tsa phaphete?</p> <p><b>Ke ipotsa</b> gore a mmaagwe o kile a mo direla dipontsho tsa phaphete?</p>
<p>'Ke tshwerwe ke tlala,' ga rialo mmaagwe, a tsoga mo bolaong.</p> <p>'Sibongile a tshoga!</p> <p>'Nnyaa, nnyaa! Ke go diretse senkgwe se se besitsweng! Ke lebetse!' Sibongile a lela. 'Nna fela jalo mo bolaong, ke tlaa se tlisa!'</p>	<p><b>Ke ipotsa</b> gore Sibongile o dira eng? O ne a tshwanetse go bo a tlhokometse senkgwese se besiwang!</p>
<p>Sibongile a tabogela kwa boapeelong. Sipho o ne a thala ditshwantsho ka dikherayone tsa gagwe. Senkgwe se se besitsweng se ne se tsidifetse. Jaanong senkgwe se ne se fedile mo ntlong. 'Ke solofera gore mme o tlaa itumelela senkgwe se se tsididi,' Sibongile a nagana jalo.</p>	<p><b>Ke ipotsa</b> gore a mmaagwe Sibongile o tla ja senkgwe se se besitsweng se le tsididi.</p>
<p>Senkgwe se se besitsweng se ne se tsidifetse, fela go ne go na le se se lekaneng gore Mme, Sibongile, Sipho le setshosa se sennye ba ka ja mmogo!</p>	

Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng
Sipho o akgaakgiwa ke eng?	O akgaakgiwa ke ntšwanyana, buka le dikherayone tsa gagwe.
Sibongile o diretse mmaagwe phaphete ya mofuta ofe?	Phaphete ya setshosanyana.
Potso ya goreng	Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng
Goreng fa Sibongile a fepile mmaagwe ka senkgwe se se besitsweng, se se tsidifetseng?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gonne o ne a leka go mo direla dipontsho tsa phaphete.</li> <li>• Gonne kgaitsadie, e bong Sipho o ne a tshwanetse go mo thusa, fela o ne a nnetse go lebala senkgwe se se besitsweng.</li> <li>• Gonne Sibongile o ne a tshwaragane le dipontsho tsa gagwe tsa phaphete moo e leng gore o ne a lebala ka senkgwe se se besitsweng.</li> <li>• Gonne o dirile senkgwe se se besitsweng gantsintsi moo a neng a felelw a ke senkgwe!</li> </ul>

BEKE 3



## Puisokaelo Ka Ditlhophha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 3**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labobedi**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15, laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labobedi**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

# Laboraro

## Ditirwana Tsa Go Reetsa Le Go Bua

15 metsotso



### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
  - diragatsa
  - go faposa
  - o tlhamaletse

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Rona re manong	<i>Barutwana ba etsa go fofo</i>
Re ja ka ditshika	
A o bone sengwe	<i>Barutwana ba etsa go tshola sengwe ba matshogo</i>
Se ise kwa gae	
Mme le rre	<i>Barutwana ba a supana</i>
Nnake le nkgonne	
Ba tla itumela	
Ba tla ja monate!	<i>Barutwana ba etsa go ja</i>
Ba tla ja monate!	

### GO ANELA KGANG YA MAITLHAMELO

- 1 Kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana
- 2 Naya setlhhotshwana sengwe le sengwe ditshwantsho tsa kgang.
- 3 Bolelela barutwana go akanya ka kgang e e tsamaisanang le ditshwantsho.
- 4 Naya barutwana motsotso go ya go e le mebedi go akanya.
- 5 Se se latelang, morutwana mongwe le mongwe mo setlhopheng o tshwanetse go nna le tshono ya go abelana ka kgang ya gagwe.
- 6 Gopotsa barutwana gore kgang ya bona e tshwanetse go nna ya maitlhameло mme e tsamaisane le ditshwantsho.
- 7 Gopotsa barutwana go reetsa dikgang tsa ba bangwe ka kelothhoko.
- 8 Leboga barutwana fa ba abelane ka dikgang tsa bona.





## **Temogo ya Medumopuo le Medumopuo:**

15 metsotsos

Boeletsa medumo, go kopanya le go kgaoganya.

### **KE A DIRA...**

- 1 Bua modumo: ou**
- 2 Bua lefoko: rou**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /r-/ou/**
- 4 Bua modumo wa ntlha wa lefoko: /r/**
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi wa lefoko: /ou/**
- 6 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: rou**
- 7 Diragatsa, o supa le go kopanya medumo go aga lefoko: /r/-/ou/= rou**
- 8 Se se latelang: bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko: /rou/**
- 9 Diragatsa, supa fa o kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /rou/ = rou**

BEKE 3

### **RE A DIRA...**

- 1 Bua modumo: ou**
- 2 Bua lefoko: toulā**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong? /t/**
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? /ou/**
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong? /l/**
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bofelo mo lefokong? /a/**
- 7 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo e le nosi: /t/-/ou/-/l/-/a/**
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: toulā**
- 9 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo ya lefoko le wena: /t/-/ou/-/l/-/a/ = toulā**
- 10 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya ntlha mo lefokong ke eng? /tou/**
- 11 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya bobedi mo lefokong ke eng? /la/**
- 12 Bolelela barutwana go kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /tou/-/la/= toulā**

### **O A DIRA...**

- 1 Laela barutwana go ntsha dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela, mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: Mafoko a ou**
- 2 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro go simolola ka 1-5 fa thoko ga mothalo.**
- 3 Ba biletse mafoko a a latelang:**
  - 1 roula**
  - 2 toulā**
  - 3 mmoulo**
  - 4 rou**
  - 5 boulela**

- 4 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng, mme ba thalele modumo o o maleba mo lefokong.
- 5 Mo metsotsong e mebedi ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko ka nepagalo mo patitshokong, mme o thalele modumo o o maleba.
- 6 Bolelela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ka pensele ya mmala.
- 7 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlie go ithuta go kwala modumo o ka MOKWALO O O TSHWARAGANENG mo thutong e e latelang.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

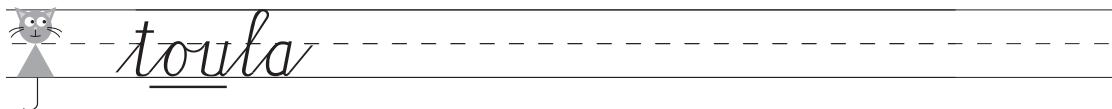
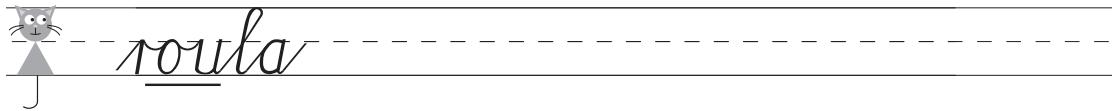
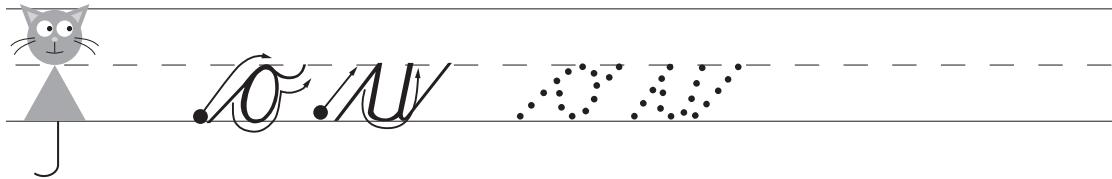
Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

### Mokwalo:

15 metsotso

### Go kwala ditlhaka/ mafoko/ dipolelo ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakanny ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng: **ou**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitshokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.



 m mo ulo

 t ou

 bou ela

 Mosimane - o tou la m mo ulo

 ka kota.

BEKE 3

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_



## Go Kwala:

30 metsots

### Kwalo ya ntlha

**SETLHOGO:** Kwala kgang ya maitlhamelo ka bamalapa a a kgathalelanang

**TIRO:** Kwala kgang ya dipolelo di le 10 bonnye go tsaya karolo mo go direng buka ya phaposi e e bidiwang: Bamalapa ba ba kgathalelanang.

#### LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:

Go kile gabu go le... (re bolelele ka lefelo la tiragalo le baanelwa)

O ne a... (*tlhalosa bothata*)

Mme fela... (*tlhalosa gore bothata bo rarabololwa jang*)

Kwa bofelong... (*thuto ya kgang e ke eng?*)

**IPAAKANYETSO:** Pele ga thuto ya go kwala, kwala thulaganyo e o e dirileng ka Mosupologo mo patitshokong.

### GO DIRAGATSA TSAMAIKO YA KWALO YA NTLHA (KE A DIRA)

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana ka thulaganyo e o edirileng ka Mosupologo.
- 2 Buisa thulaganyo ya gago e e kwadilweng mo patitshokong
- 3 Se se latelang, buisa letlhomeso la go kwala le barutwana.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana o diragatsa gore ba ka kwala jang polelo ba dirisa ditsejwana
- 5 Diragatsa go bontsha gore o ya go tlatsa jang letlhomeso la go kwala o dirisa thulaganyo ya gago jaaka:

**Go kile gabu go le mosimane a bidiwa** a Thabo. **O ne a** tota a kgaratlha ka matetisi.

O ne a batla go tokafala, mme o ne a tlhoka thuso. O ne a kopa mmaagwe, fela o ne a tshwaregile gore a ka mo thusa. O ne a kopa malomaagwe, fela o ne a tshwaregile go ka mo thusa. O ne a sa itse gore a ka dirang.

**Mme fela**, Mogoloagwe Thabo, Ithabeleng, o ne a utlwa Thabo a lela ka mo phaposing ya gagwe.

Go diragalang? A botsa.

‘Ga ke itse gore nka tokafala jang mo matetising. Ga gona motho yo o ka nthusang?’ Ga bua Thabo.

‘Ke tla go thusa.’ Ga bua Ithabeleng.

Maitsiboa mangwe le mangwe Ithabeleng o ne a nna le Thabo diura. O ne a mo thusa.

Jaanong fa Thabo a ya go robala, o ne a dira tirogae ya gagwe.

**Kwa bofelong**, Thabo o ne a tokafala mo matetising ka ntlha ya ga mogolowe yo o tlhokomelo.

**BARUTWANA BA TLATSA TSAMAISO YA KWALO YA NTLHA (O A DIRA)**

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela.
- 2 Laela barutwana go kwala letlha le setlhogo: **Bamalapa ba a kgathalelana (kwalo ya ntlha)**
- 3 Laela barutwana go batla dithulaganyo tsa bona tsa Mosupologo mme ba akanye ka dikakanyo tsa bona.
- 4 Laela barutwana go tlatsa letlhomeso la go kwala ba dirisa dithulaganyo tsa bona.
- 5 Bolelela barutwana gore ba ka oketsa ka dipolelo kgotsa dintlha fa ba na le nako.
- 6 Gopotsa barutwana ka maano a ba ka a dirisang go ba thusa.
- 7 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mo phaposiborutelong mme o thuse barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso.

BEKE 3

Go kile ga bo go na le mosetsa o bidiwā  
Siphiwe me o nna le mmagwe. Ba ne ba nna  
mo ntlong e nnye.

Mmagwe Siphiwe o ne a bobola me a tlhoka  
go ikhutsa, le fa go ntse jalo o ne a  
tshwanetse go phepafatsa ntlo.

Siphiwe o ne a bolelela mmagwe gora a ye  
go robola mme end o tla phepafatsa ntlo.

Kwa bofelong mmagwe o ne a ikutlwā botoka  
mme le ntlo e ne e le phepa. Go molema go  
thusa ba lelapa ka dinako tsotlhe.



## Puisokaelo Ka Ditlhophpha

---

30 metsotso

---

### DITLHOPHA

---

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 3**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Laboraro**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Laboraro**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labone



## **Temogo ya Medumopuo le Medumopuo:**

15 metsotsos

Go fapanya ditlhaka

### KE A DIRA...

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno, le ya go ikatisa go batla dipharologano tse dinnye mo mafokong. Se, se re thusa go nna dibuisi tse di botoka.
- 2 Kwala mafoko a mabedi a, mo patitshokong: **ngwana, ngwaya**
- 3 Diragatsa go batlela barutwana dipharologano jaaka: **ngwana, ngwaya**
- 4 Tlhalosa pharologano jaaka: mediumo ya /n/ le /y/ e a farologana, mme fela sengwe le sengwe mo lefoko se a tshwana.

BEKE 3

### RE A DIRA...

#### KAROLO 1

- 1 Kwala mafoko a mabedi a, mo patitshokong: **toula, roula**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: pharologano ke eng mo mafokong a mabedi a?
- 3 Bitsa morutwana go tla go thalela dipharologano mo mafokong a mabedi jaaka: **toula, roula**
- 4 Tlhalosa pharologano ya mafoko a mabedi a.

#### KAROLO 2

- 1 Se se latelang, kwala lefoko le le latelang mo patitshokong: **boulela**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o o ka ao fapanyang mo lefokong le go dira lefoko le lengwe? Kwala lenaane la dikakanyo tsa barutwana mo patitshokong jaaka: **jela, fela, remela, Imela, nanabela, elela**

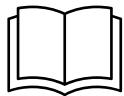
### O A DIRA...

- 1 Kwala lefoko le mo patitshokong: **lengwa**
- 2 Laela barutwana go dira mafoko a mangwe a mantsi a ba ka a kgonang, ba tsenya modumo o le mongwe o montshwa mo lefokong.
- 3 Kwa bofelong, bitsa barutwana go tla go kwala lengwe la mafoko a bona mo patitshokong.
- 4 Lebelela mafoko mme o tlhalose gore ke modumo ofe o o fapantsweng. **makgwakgwa, sekgwaa, segwapa, gwamisa**

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



### Puisokopanelo:

15 metsotsos

### Puiso ya bobedi

#### MAANO A PUISO: KE IPOTSA GORE / DIRA DITSHEKATSHEKO

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<b>Senkgwe se se besitsweng se se bolelo se a tla</b>  Fa Sibongile a goroga kwa gae go tswa kwa sekolong, a fitlhela mmaagwe a lwala, a robetse mo bolaong.  'Ijoo, nnyaa Mma!' ga rialo Sibongile. 'Ke tla go tlhokomela!'	Nka <b>dira tshekatsheko</b> ya gore Sibongile ke motho yo o nang le tlhokomelo. O batla go tlhokomela mmaagwe, fela jaaka mmaagwe a ba tlhokomela!
Sibongile o ne a nagana ka dilo tsotlhe tse mmaagwe a mo diretseng tsona. 'Mme o dira senkgwe se se besitsweng ka gale! Sibongile a nagana. A ya kwa boapeelong go ya go direla mmaagwe senkgwe se se besitsweng, se se bolelo, se se monate.	Nka <b>dira tshekatsheko</b> ya gore Sibongile o na le tlhokomelo gonne mmaagwe ga a ke a mo kopa thuso, Sibongile o ne a ithaopa go mo thusa fela! O tota a batla gore mmaagwe a ikutlwae a ratiwa e bile a tlhokometswe e le tota.
Monnawe Sibongile wa mosimanyana e bong, Sipho a tsena ka fa boapeelong.  'Mme o re tlhokomela ka dinako tsotlhe fa re lwala,' a bolelela Sipho, 'jaanong ke nako ya rona go mo direla fela jalo! Tswee tswee, nthuse go dira senkgwe se se besitsweng!' Sibongile o ne a batla go direla mmaagwe sengwe se se kgethegileng.  'Ke tlhoka go ya go batla sengwe, ke tla boa ka bonakonako!' a rialo.	<b>Ke ipotsa</b> gore a Sipho o na le tlhokomelo jaaka mogolowe?
Sibongile a ya go batla kausu ya gagwe ya bogologolo, e e diphatlhaphatlha.  'Se, se tlaa ntshiamela!' a nagana. A tsaya kausu mme a ya go batla dilo tse dingwe tse a neng a di tlhoka.	

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>A tsamaya go ralala boapeelo. Sipho o ne a tshwanetse go bo a dira senkgwe se se besitsweng, fela o ne a nnetse go tshameka le ntšwanyana ya bona. Senkgwe se ne se sa ntse se le mo sebesong. Bo tsidifetse!</p> <p>'Sipho! O tshwanetse go bo o nthusa go tlhokomela Mme!' ga rialo Sibongile. A tsenya manathwana a mašwa a senkgwe mo sebesong.</p> <p>'Tswee tswee o tlhokomele senkgwe joo! O se neele Mme se sa ntse se le bolelo!' a rialo.</p> <p>'Ke tlhoka go ya go batla sengwe, ke tla boa ka bonakonako!' a rialo.</p>	Nka <b>dira tshekatsheko</b> ya gore Sipho ga a na tlhokomelo jaaka Sibongile. Sipho ga a ka a ithaopa go thusa ka go tlhokomela mmaagwe. O tswelela go nna a lebala go thusa Sibongile le fa a mo kopile go dira jalo!
<p>Sibongile a tsena ka fa phaposiborobalong ya ga mmaagwe.</p> <p>'Ke go direla sengwe se se kgethegileng go fetisia, a o rata digogo tse di tshosang kgotsa dinoga go feta?' A botsa.</p> <p>'Digogo tse di tshosang,' mmaagwe a araba.</p> <p>'Go siame! Ke tlaa boa ka bonakonako!' ga rialo Sibongile.</p>	
<p>A boela kwa boapeelong gape. Sipho o ne a tshwanetse go bo a dira senkgwe se se besitsweng, fela jaanong o ne a buisa buka. Senkgwe se se besitsweng se ne se le mo sebesong. Se tsidifetse!</p> <p>"Sipho! O tshwantse go bo o nthusa go tlhokomela Mme!" ga rialo Sibongile. A tsenya manathwana a mašwa a senkgwe mo sebesong.</p> <p>'Tswee tswee, o tlhokomele senkgwe! O se neele Mme se sa ntse se le bolelo!' a rialo.</p> <p>'Ke tlhoka go ya go batla sengwe, ke tla boa ka bonakonako!' a rialo.</p>	Nka <b>dira tshekatsheko</b> ya gore Sipho o na le go akgakgega bonolo! La ntlha, o ne a akgakgega ka ntlha ya ntšwanyana ya bona mme jaanong o akgakgiwa ke buka ya gagwe! Ga a tsepamise mogopolo mo go thuseng mmaagwe jaaka Sibongile a dira.
<p>Sibongile a bona dipene tsa gagwe tse a thalang ditshwantsho ka tsona le pente. A baya kausu e khibidu mo godimo ga tafole. A thala setshwantsho sa nko le matlho a gagwe mo kausung. 'E le phaphete e nnye ya setshosa!' Sibongile a rialo, jaaka a tsenya phaphete mo seatleng sa gagwe mme a tabogela kwa phaposiborobalong ya ga mmaagwe.</p>	

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
'Ke ya go go direla dipontsho tsa phaphete! ga rialo Sibongile. Sibongile o ne a dirile gore setshosanyana sa gagwe sa phaphete se kgone go bua le go bina. O ne a itumela tota fa a lebeletse mmaagwe a nyenya le go tshegatshega. 'Ke ratile dipontsho tsa gago tsa phaphete!' Mmaagwe a rialo kwa bokhutlong.	Nka <b>dira tshekatsheko</b> ka gore Sibongile ke motho yo o nang le boithamedi! O itiretse phaphete, a bo a itirela dipontsho go dira gore mmaagwe a nyenye a bo a tshegetshege!
'Ke tshwerwe ke tlala,' ga rialo mmaagwe, a tsoga mo bolaong.  'Sibongile a tshoga!  'Nnyaa, nnyaa! Ke go diretse senkgwe se se besitsweng! Ke lebetse!' Sibongile a lela. 'Nna fela jalo mo bolaong, ke tlaa se tlisa!'	Ijoo, nnyaa! Sibongile o dirile ka thata go direla mmaagwe letsatsi le le kgethegileng. <b>Ke ipotsa</b> gore a o tla tenegela monnawe ka go se thuse gagwe go dira senkgwe se se besitsweng?
Sibongile a tabogela kwa boapeelong. Sipho o ne a thala ditshwantsho ka dikherayone tsa gagwe. Senkgwe se se besitsweng se ne se tsidifetse. Jaanong senkgwe se ne se fedile mo ntlong. 'Ke soloftela gore mme o tlaa itumelela senkgwe se se tsididi,' Sibongile a nagana jalo.	Nka <b>dira tshekatsheko</b> ya gore Sibongile ke motho yo o nang le tlhokomelo le go tlhaloganya batho tota. Sipho ga a na thuso, fela Sibongile ga a tlhagelele kgotsa go na go mo goeletsfa go tlhokegang teng! Selo se le sengwe se a beileng mogopolo mo go sona ke go tlhokomela mmaagwe.
Senkgwe se se besitsweng se ne se tsidifetse, fela go ne go na le se se lekaneng gore Mme, Sibongile, Sipho le setshosa se sennyne ba ka ja mmogo!	
Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo tse di soloftsweng
O nagana gore Sipho ke motho wa mofuta mang?	Nka dira tshekatsheko ya gore Sipho ke ..... gonne .....
O nagana gore Sibongile ke motho wa mofuta mang?	Nka dira tshekatsheko ya gore Sibongile ke ..... gonne .....
Potsa ya goreng	Dikarabo tse di soloftsweng
Goreng Sibongile a ne a dira ka thata jalo ka go tlhokomela mmaagwe?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gonnie mmaagwe o ne a mo tlhokomela ka gale fa a lwala.</li> <li>• Gonnie o batla go bontsha mmaagwe gore o a mo rata e bile o a mo kgathalela.</li> <li>• Gonnie ke motho yo o nang le tlhokomelo ka gale.</li> <li>• Gonnie ke motho yo o pelontle.</li> <li>• Gonnie o batla gore mmaagwe a ikutlwae a le botoka!</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo Ka Ditlhophha

30 metsotsos

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso 3.**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 1 ya Labone.**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labone.**
- 7 Bitsa sethlopha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosuputsela wa gago go supa ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

BEKE 3

# Labotlhano



## Ditirwana Tsa Go Reetsa Le Go Bua

15 metsotso

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
  - kgapetla
  - selae
  - senkgwe se se omositsweng

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Rona re manong	<i>Barutwana ba etsa go fofa</i>
Re ja ka ditshika	
A o bone sengwe	<i>Barutwana ba etsa go tshola sengwe ba matshogo</i>
Se ise kwa gae	
Mme le rre	<i>Barutwana ba a supana</i>
Nnake le nkgonne	
Ba tla itumela	
Ba tla ja monate!	<i>Barutwana ba etsa go ja</i>
Ba tla ja monate!	

### BUISANANG KA SETLHOGO SA BUKA YA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala lethomeso la puisano mo patitshokong.  
Mo kgannyeng e...  
Ke akanya gore Sibongile o ... gonne ...  
Sibongile o re ruta ka thitokgang ‘Bamalapa ba a tlhokomelana’ gonne...
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana lethomeso
- 3 Baya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana tsa bona.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe o tlie go tsaya karolo mo go arabeng dipotso tsa puisano.
- 5 Netefatsa gore barutwana bolthe ba go reeditse.
- 6 Kopa barutwana ba ba farologaneng kgotsa setlhophha go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 7 Siamisa dikarabo tse di fosagetseng.
- 8 Lebogela ditshwaelo tsa barutwana.



## Medumo le medumopuo:

15 metsotsos

### Go batla mafoko

Kwala lenaane le, le le nang le medumo e lo setseng lo e ithutile mmogo le medumo ya Labobedi le Laboraro mo patitshokong.. Oketsa ka dithhogo mo meding ya mafoko

<b>ngw</b>	<b>ou</b>	<b>d</b>
<b>i</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>y</b>	<b>n</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>b</b>	<b>o</b>	<b>r</b>
<b>t</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>u</b>

BEKE 3

### DIRAGATSA

- 1 Gakolola barutwana medumo ya beke: /ngw/ /ou/
- 2 Bua medumo yotlhe e o e kwadileng mo patitshokong.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotsos e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bo kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e mo lenaaneng.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore o aga mafoko jang o dirisa medumo e e rileng.  
*/l/-/e/-/ngw/-/e/ = lengwa*
- 5 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka aga mafoko ba dirisa modumo mongwe le mongwe o o ba neileng, ga ba patelesege go dirisa fela modumo /ngw/ kgotsa /ou/
- 6 Bontsha barutwana go aga lefoko le lengwe gape jaaka: /t/-/i/-/l/-/a/ = tila

### BARUTWANA BA DIRA KA NOSI

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale setlhogo: **ngw, ou**
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotsos e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bokgonang.
- 4 Letla barutwana go baakanya diphoso tsa bona. Bontsha barutwana go aga mafoko a..... le a mangwe: **ngwedi, ngwaya, ngwana, lengwa, bongwe, roula, toula, mmoulo, rou, boulela, roba, utolola, tila, tuma, timola, yona, tlama**

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokpanelo: Morago ga Puiso

15 metsotso

### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: SOBOKANYA / DIRA DITSHEKATSHEKO

#### GO ANELA KGANG

- 1 Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tla bua ka sengwe se ba se ratang ka kgang: Senkgwe se se besitsweng se se bolelo se a tla!
- 2 Gape ba bua ka ditshekatsheko tse ba ka di dirang ka kgang.
- 3 Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana gore ba ka naya jang dipolelo di le 1-2 ba anela ka sengwe se ba se ratang ebole se ba golaganya le kgang. Jaaka: Ke ratile gore Sibongile o batla go tlhokomela mmaagwe. Ke dirile ditshekatsheko mme Sibongile ke motho yo o tlhokomelo gonno o batla go diragatsa mo motshamekong wa diphaphete mme a direle le mmaagwe senkgwe se se omositsweng ka nako e le nngwe!
- 4 Tsholetsa ditshwantsho tsa Buka kgolo. Laela barutwana go lebelela ditshwantsho mme ba akanye ka se se diragetseng.
- 5 Laela barutwana go akanya ka se ba se ratang le ditshekatsheko tse ba tla di dirang ka kgang.
- 6 Kopa barutwana ba le 2-3 go abelana ka dikakanyo tsa bona ka mo phaposing, Thusa barutwana go bopa dipolelo tse di feletseng.
- 7 Tlhalosa le go siamisa diphoso tse di tshwanang tsa barutwana.
- 8 Laela barutwana go gadima ba bua mme ba abelane ka dikanelo tsa bona le balekane. (*Ba sek a bua se morutabana a se buileng. Se, e tshwanetse go nna dikakanyo tsa barutwana!*)



## Puisokaelo Ka Ditlhophha

30 metsotso

#### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 3**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana **tirwana1 ya Labothano**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira **tirwana ya go refosana le puiso**.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labothano**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.



## Poeletso ya dirutwa tsa puo ya beke

15 metsotsos

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mosemeng kwa bofelong ba letsatsi.
- 2 Dira poeletso ya beke ya thuto ya puo. O ka boeletsa puo ya gae le sekgorwa ka gangwe.
- 3 Gakologelwa gore barutwana ba ‘gadime ba bue’, mme ba abelane ka dikarabo le molekane. Jaanong tlhopha barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana le botlhe ka mo phaposing ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 4 Dirirsa dipotso tse, go rotloetsa barutwana go bua:
  - a **Thitokgang ya beke e ne e le eng?**
  - b Re buisitse dikgang dife mmogo?
  - c **Ke mafoko afe a mantšhwa**
  - d O ithutileng mo dikgannyeng tse re di buisitseng mo bekeng e?
  - e Re kwadile ka ga eng mo bekeng e?
  - f Go kwala ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - g Go buisa ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - h **O ipela ka eng mo bekeng e?**
- 5 Jaanong laela barutwana gore fa ba tsena kwa gae ba bolelele ba lelapa ka se ba se ithutileng mo bekeng le ditokafatso tse ba di fitlheletseng.

*Ela tlhoko: Go itlhathloba le go ikakanya go botlhokwa mo go ithuteng ga barutwana. O se ka wa tlogela kgato e ya beke le beke.*

BEKE 3



**Mophato 3  
KGWEDITHARO 2**

**Beke**

**14**

**THITOKGANG:  
Bamalapa ba a  
kgathalelana**



## Ipaakanyetso ya Phaposiborutelo

---

- 1 Kwa tshimologong ya beke nngwe le nngwe, netefatsa gore phaposiborutelo ya gago e phepa ebile e makgethe.
- 2 Tlosa dilwana tse di sa tlholeng di le maleba mo dipating tsa dipapetlana tsa mafoko, mme o di boloke sentle.
- 3 Jaanong baakanya dipapetlana tsa mafoko le mafoko a ditshwantsho tsa thitokgang tse o tileng go di tlhoka.
- 4 Batla le go baakanya dilwana tsa lebota la thitokgang le tafole e e nang le dilwana tse di nang le kgogedi mo barutwaneng jaaka: lenaane la ditsela tse di bontshang gore o kgathalela bana ba gaeno, lenaane la ditsela tse di bontshang gore re tlhokomelo mo bathing ba re nnang le bona.
- 5 Dira dipatliso mo inthaneteng go ipaakanyetsa thitokgang ya beke. Sekao: Gore o ka dira jang phaphete jaaka Sibongile a dirile.
- 6 Netefatsa gore dibuka tsa barutwana tsa go kwalela le Dibukatiro tsa DBE di tshwailwe ebile di beilwe fa go maleba.
- 7 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhе tsa gago, dibuka tsa puiso le tsa laeborari ya phaposi di mo maemong a a siameng.



## Ditirwana Koketso

---

Ditirwana tse, di ka diriwa ke barutwana ba ba fetsang tiro ka bonako kgotsa fa o tlhatlhoba barutwana ba bangwe.

**Tirwana 1: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 40, A re buiseng

**Tirwana 2: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 41 & 42, A re kwaleng

**Tirwana 3: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 43, A re kwaleng

**Tirwana 4:** Thala setshwantsho sa tsela e le nngwe e o bontshang gore o kgathelela mongwe mo lelapeng la gaeno.

# Mosupologo



## Ditirwana Tsa Go Reetsa Le Go Bua

15 metsotsos

### ITSISE THITOKGANG: GO RIBOLOLA SE O SETSENG O SE ITSE

- 1 Bontsha barutwana setshwantsho sa Candice a ruta Carla go palama peretshitswana ka mo kgannyeng ya Bukakgolo: Candice le Carla ba ithuta dilo tse ditšhwa
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore le tswelela ka thitokgang: Bamalapa ba a kgathalelana
- 3 Thala tshekeletsa mo patitšhokong mme o kwale leina la thitokgang ka mo gare.
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: *Ke eng se lo ithutileng sona ka ga thitokgang?*
- 5 Kwala dikakanyo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo. Kgobokanya dikakanyo tse ditshwanang mmogo.
- 6 Fa barutwana ba palelwa ke go araba, ba botsolotse jaana:
  - a Goreng fa bamalapa ba kgathalelana?
  - b Ke ditsela dife tse di kgatlhisang tse o ka bontshang motho gore o a mo kgathalela
  - c Goreng go le botlhokwa go bontsha batho gore o aba kgathalela?
  - d O ikutlwajang fa motho a go kgathalela?
  - e O ikutlwajang fa o kgathalela motho yo mongwe?

BEKE 4

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang.
  - go itshoka
  - boitshoko
  - go ithuta selo se sentšhwa

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Rona re manong	<i>Barutwana ba etsa go fofa</i>
Re ja ka ditshika	
A o bone sengwe	<i>Barutwana ba etsa go tshola sengwe ba matshogo</i>
Se ise kwa gae	
Mme le rre	<i>Barutwana ba a supana</i>
Nnake le nkgonne	
Ba tla itumela	
Ba tla ja monate!	<i>Barutwana ba etsa go ja</i>
Ba tla ja monate!	



## Mokwalo

15 metsotsos

- 1 Bolelela barutwana go bulu dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela mme ba kwale letlha.
- 2 Jaanong, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro tsa 1-5 fa thoko ga mothalo wa buka o o ka fa molemeng.
- 3 Kwala polelo e e latelang mo patitshokong fa thoko ga nomoro 1: Ba tla kwala teko ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong kwala maemedi a a latelang mo nomorong ya 2 -5:
  - 2 Ke
  - 3 Re
  - 4 O
  - 5 O
- 5 Jaanong, laela barutwana go kwalolola polelo e e simololang ka lefoko le le neetsweng.
- 6 Mo metsotsong e metlhano ya bofelo, kwala polelo e e nepagetseng mo patitshokong, o bua medumo le go tlhalosa tsamaiso ya mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng fa o dira jalo.
- 7 Jaanong, kopa barutwana go tlhagisa dipaterone tse ba ka di bonang jaaka: fa dipolelo di fetogang.
- 8 Thalela dipaterone, jaaka:
  - 1 Ba tla kwala teko ya bona.
  - 2 Ke tla kwala teko ya me.
  - 3 Re tla kwala teko ya rona.
  - 4 O tla kwala teko ya gagwe.
  - 5 O tla kwala teko ya gagwe.
- 9 Laela barutwana go ntsha pensele ya mmala mme ba tshwaye tiro ya bona.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

15 metsotsos

pele ga puiso

### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: PONELOPELE

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng a go ka reetsa mo mosemeng gore ba kgone go bona Bukakgolo.

- 2 Bula kgang ya Bukakgolo: Candice le Carla ba ithuta dilo tse ditshwa
- 3 Supetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo tsebeng nngwe le nngwe mme o ba botse se ba se akanyang ka ditiragalo.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go golaganya ditshwantsho gore ba kgone go lemoga se kgang e buang ka ga sona.
- 5 Ruta mafoko a mantshwa fa go tlhonegang teng.
- 6 Buisa kgang yotlhe gangwe o sa emise.



## Go Kwala:

30 metsotso

## Go Siamisa

**SETLHOGO:** Kwala kgang ya maithhamelo ka bamalapa ba ba kgathalelanang

**TIRO:** Kwala kgang ya dipolelo di le lesome go tsaya karolo mo go direng buka ya phaposi e e bidiwang: Balelapa ba a kgathalelana.

### IPAAKANYETSO:

- Kwala lenaane la go siamisa mo patitshokong pele ga tshimologo ya thuto ya go kwala.
- Kwala kwalo ya ntlha ya gago mo patitshokong pele ga thuto. Dira phoso e le nngwe go ya go di le pedi.

### LENAANE LA GO SIAMISA:

- 1 A ke dirisitse pakapheti?
- 2 A ke dirisitse maithhomu a me go tlhama kgang e e nang le kgogedi?
- 3 A go na le bothata mo kgannyeng ya me?
- 4 A bothata jwa kgang ya me bo a rarabololwa?
- 5 A ke dirisitse ditsejwana ka nepagalo?
- 6 A ke peletile mafoko otlhe ka nepagalo?
- 7 A polelo nngwe le nngwe e somolola ka tlhakakgolo
- 8 A polelo nngwe le nngwe e felela ka letshwao la puo le le maleba?

BEKE 4

## DIRAGATSA TSAMAIKO YA GO SIAMISA (KE A DIRA)

- 1 Buisetsa barutwana lenaane la go siamisa.
- 2 Se se latelang, buisetsa barutwana kwalo ya ntlha ya gago.
- 3 Lebelela lenaane la gago go bona fa kwalo ya ntlha ya gago e nepagetse kgotsa o tlhoka go dira ditshiamiso kgotsa ditokafatso.
- 4 Diragaletsa barutwana tsamaiso ya go siamisa.

### **BARUTWANA BA DIRA TSAMAIISO YA GO SIAMISA (O A DIRA)**

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana go batla kwalo ya ntlha ya bona ya tiro ya go kwala.
- 3 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana go lebelela lenaane la go siamisa mme ba dire ditshiamiso kgotsa ditokafatso tse di tlhogegang.
- 4 Fa barutwana ba dira, tsamayatsamaya ka mo phaposing mme o tshware dikopanonyana.
- 5 Netefatsa gore o dira le setlhophya se se farologaneng mo tirong nngwe le nngwe ya go kwala.
- 6 Batla diphoso tse di tshwanang mo tirong ya go kwala ya barutwana.
- 7 Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng mme o kwale diphoso tse ba di dirang, tse di tshwanang mo patitshokong.
- 8 Bontsha barutwana gore ba ka siamisa diphoso tse jang.

Go kile ga bo go na le mosetsana a bidiwa  
Siphiwe me<sup>m</sup> a nna le mmagwe. Ba ne ba nna  
mo ntlong e nnye.

Mmagwe Siphiwe o ne a bobola me<sup>m</sup> a tlhoka  
go ikhutsa, le fa go ntse jalo o ne a  
tshwanetse go phepafatso ntlo.

Siphiwe o ne a bolelyela mmagwe goro a ye  
go robola mme end a tla phepafatso ntlo.

Kwa bofelong mmagwe o ne a ikutlw a botoka  
mme le ntlo e ne e le phepa. Go malemo go  
thusa ba lelapa ka dinako tsotlhe.



## Puisokaelo Ka Ditlhophpha

30 metsots

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso 4.**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Mosupologo.**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsots e le 15, laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Mosupologo.**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

BEKE 4

# Labobedi



**Temogo ya Medumopuo le Medumopuo:**

15 metsotso

Boeletsa medumo, go kopanya le go kgaoganya.

## KE A DIRA...

- 1 **Bua modumo:** au
- 2 Bua lefoko: tau
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /t/-/au/
- 4 Bua modumo wa ntlha wa lefoko: /t/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bofelo wa lefoko: /au/
- 6 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: tau
- 7 Diragatsa, o supa le go kopanya medumo go aga lefoko: /t/-/au/ = tau
- 8 Se se latelang, bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko: /tau/
- 9 Diragatsa, supa fa o kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /tau/= tau

## RE A DIRA...

- 1 **Bua modumo:** au
- 2 Bua lefoko: lekau
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong? /l/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? /e/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong? /k/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o le nosi wa bofelo mo lefokong? /au/
- 7 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo e le nosi: /l/-/e/-/k/-/au/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: lekau
- 9 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo ya lefoko le wena: /le/-/kau/ = lekau
- 10 Botsa barutwana jaana: noko ya ntlha ya lefoko ke eng? /le/
- 11 Botsa barutwana jaana: noko ya bobedi ya lefoko ke eng? /kau/
- 12 Bolelela barutwana go kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /le/-/kau/= lekau

## O A DIRA...

- 1 Laela barutwana go ntsha dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela, mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: **Mafoko a au**
- 2 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro go simolola ka 1-5 fa thoko ga mothalo.
- 3 Ba biletse mafoko a a latelang:
  - 1 tau
  - 2 lekau
  - 3 maudi

- 4 makau**
- 5 taugadi**
- 4 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng, mme ba thalele modumo o o maleba mo lefokong.
  - 5 Mo metsotsong e mebedi ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko ka nepagalo mo patitshokong, mme o thalele modumo o o maleba.
  - 6 Bolelela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ka pensele ya mmala.
  - 7 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlide go ithuta go kwala modumo o ka MOKWALO O O TSHWARAGANENG mo thutong e e latelang.

#### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

BEKE 4

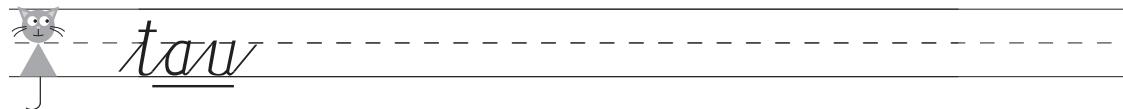
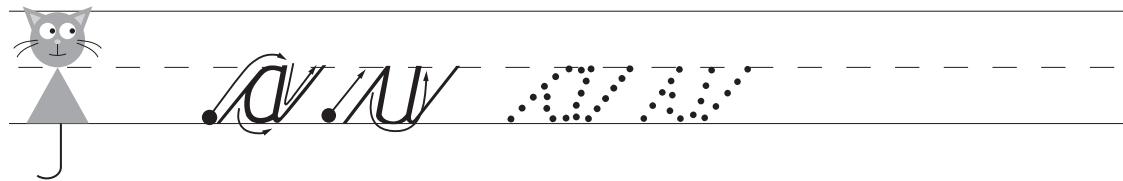


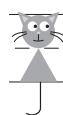
#### Mokwalo:

15 metsotsos

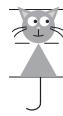
#### Go kwala ditlhaka/ mafoko/ dipolelo ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakanny ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng: **au**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitshokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.

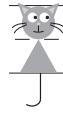




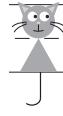
leka



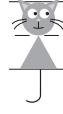
maudi



makau



taugadi



Tau le taugadi di a rora.

#### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

### Puiso ya ntlha

15 Metsotsos

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: DIRA DIPHOPHOLETSO TSA KITSO

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<u>Candice le Carla ba ithuta dilo tse dintšhwa</u> Letsatsi la matsalo la ga Carla le ne kwa bofelong le gorogile. Mogolowe, e bong Candice o ne sa bolo go emela gore letsatsi le, le fitlhe. Candice le nkokoagwe ba ne ba tlhophela Carla peretshitswana e e serolwana, jo bo phatsimang. Candice o ne a sa kgone go itshoka, gore a tle a rute Carla go palama peretshitswana ya gagwe.	Diphopholetso tsa kitsos ya me ke gore Candice o tshwanetse a bo a setse a itse go palama peretshitswana .
Fa ba sena go ja dilalelo, Nkoko a letla Candice go tsenya peretshitswana e ntšhwa mo ntlong. Ba bofelela thai e tona e khividu mo dinakeng tsa yona. Morago, Candice a bitsa Carla. Candice o ne a sa kgone go itshoka go bona Carla a nyenyanyenza fa a bona peretshitswana e ntšhwantšhwa.	Diphopholetso tsa kitsos ya me ke gore Candice o nagana gore Carla o tla rata mpho ya gagwe e ntšhwa, ka gone a solo fela fa Carla a bontsha seo ka monyenyo!
Carla o ne a tabogela ka mo phaposing. Sefatlhego sa gagwe sa galalela fa a bona peretshitswana e e serolwana jo bo phatsimang. Fela monyenyo wa gagwe wa fokotseganyana. 'Fela... ga ke itse go e palama,' a rialo. 'O se ke wa tshwenyega, nna mpho ya me ya botsalo ke go go ruta go palama peretshitswana ya gago,' Candice a bua ka boitumelo.	Diphopholetso tsa kitsos ya me ke gore Candice o ne a sena madi a go rekela monnaawe mpho. Fela, a rulaganya mpho e e molemo jalo!
Moso wa letsatsi le le latelang e ne e le Lamatlhato. Candice a tsosa Carla go sa ntse go le mo mosong thata. 'A reye kwa phakeng! Ke batla go go ruta go palama peretshitswana gore re tle re kgone go ithuta dilo tse dintšhwa !' Candice a rialo. Candice a palama peretshitswana ya gagwe. 'Ntebelele. Mme o tlaa itse se o tshwanetseng go se dira,' Candice a bolela monnaawe. Candice a terapa peretshitswana ya gagwe go ya godimo le tlase mo tselaneng fa Carla ena a lebile fela. 'Jaanong leka!' Candice a bolela Carla. 'Ke a tshaba!' ga rialo Carla, 'Fa nka wa?' a botsa.	Ijoo! Diphopholetso tsa kitsos ya me ke gore Candice o nagana gore Carla a ka ithuta ka go mo lebelela ka kelotlhoko. Fela Carla o ne a sa itshepe sentle go ka leka ka boena morago ga go mo lebelela.

BEKE 4

## Beke 4 • Thitokgang: Bamalapa ba a kgathalelana

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p>Candice o ne a naganne gore go tlaa nna bonolo go ruta Carla go palama peretshitswana. O ne a nagantha mabapi le gore a ka ruta monnaawe go terapa jang.</p> <p>Teng foo, a tlelwa ke kakanyo.</p> <p>'Tlaya, palama mo peretshitswaneng ya gago,'ga rialo Candice. Jaanong a tshwara peretshitswana gore e se ke ya sutu. 'Jaanong o ka ikatisetsa go terapa,' a bolelala Carla.</p> <p>Carla a baya maoto a gagwe mo diterapeng fa Candice a e tshwere thata. A terapa a terapa. Fa morago ga metsotso e le mmalwa, Candice a naganne gore Carla o tshwere.</p> <p>'Jaanong o ka leka ka bowena! 'Candice a laela Carla.</p> <p>Candice o ne a tlogela peretshitswana.</p> <p>Carla a baya maoto mo diterapeng fela a utlwa e kete peretshitswana e a theetheela. A gata fa fatshe.</p> <p>'Ke tshaba go terapa ka bona! Fa nka wa?'Carla a botsa.</p>	<p>Diphopholetso tsa kitso ya me ke gore Carla o tlhoka katiso e e tseneletseng gore a kgone go itshepa go ka palama peretshitswana ka boena!</p>
<p>Candice o ne a naganne gore go tlaa nna bonolo go ruta Carla go palama peretshitswana. Jaanong ka Carla a kgona go terapa o naganne ka mokgwa o a ka rutang monnaawe go ka itshegetska ka boena mo peretshitswaneng. Mme a tlelwa ke kakanyo.</p> <p>'Tlaya, palama peretshitswana ya gago,'ga rialo Candice. Jaanong a tshwara peretshitswana ka fa morago.' Jaanong o tlaa kgona ikatisa gore o kgone go itshegeletska ka bowena,' a bolelala Carla.</p> <p>Carla a simolola go terapa fa Candice a taboga ka fa morago ga gagwe, a e tshwere thata. Morago ga metsotso e le mmalwa, Candice a naganne gore Carla o tshwere jaanong gore go dirwa eng.</p> <p>'Jaanong leka ka bowena!'Candice a laela Carla.</p> <p>Candice a tlogela baesekel.</p> <p>Carla a peretshitswana e theetheela. A gata fa fatshe.</p> <p>'Ke tshaba go tshegetsa ka bona! Fa nka wa?'Carla a botsa.</p>	<p>Diphopholetso tsa kitso ya me ke gore Candice ga ise a ke a rute mongwe go palama baesekel, ka gonne ga a lemoga gore go tsaya nako e ntsi ya go ikatisa gore motho a itshepe fa a ka palama peretshitswana ka boena.</p>

Buka	Puiso ya ntsha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p>Candice a lemoga gore ga go kitla go nna le go ithuta dilo tse dintšwa ka peretshitswana gompieno.</p> <p>Candice a tshwara peretshitswana kwa morago gape.'Gajaana, ke nagana gore o ithute go terapa le go itshegetsa ka bowena,' a laela Carla.</p> <p>Ba ya godimo le tlase diura di latelana, Carla a le mo peretshitswaneng fa Candice a taboga ka fa morago.</p>	Diphopholetso tsa kitso ya me ke gore Candice o tota a batla go thusa monnaawe go ithuta go palama peretshitswana, ka gonane o taboga ka fa morago ga peretshitswana letsatsi lotlhe a mo thusa go ikatisa!
<p>Letsatsi la simolola go wela ka iketlo. Candice o ne a lapile fa morago ga gore a tlhole a taboga letsatsi lotlhe. 'Tlaya re ye gae,' a rialo.</p>	Diphopholetso tsa kitso ya me ke gore Candice o tshwanetse a be a ikutlwa a lapile ka gonane o lekile go ruta Carla go palama letsatsi lotlhe, fela o ne a sa ntse a sa kgone go dira ka boena!
<p>'A re ye gape,' ga rialo Carla.</p> <p>Candice a taboga fa morago ga gagwe a mo tshwareletse. Fela morago ga metsotsonyana, Carla a gowa, 'Tlogela!'</p> <p>Candice a goga seatla sa gagwe mme a lebelela jaaka Carla a palame, a welelela le tselana, gotlhe ka boena. Candice a simolola go opa diatla le go mo duduetsa jaaka a bona monnaawe a terapa baesekele.</p>	Bopelotelele jwa ga Candice bo thusitse Carla go bona katiso e a neng a e tlhoka. Ka diphopholetso tsa kitso ya me, Candice o ikutlwa a le motlotlo!
Le gale, gompieno e ne e le letsatsi la go ithuta dilo tse dintšwa.	Go ruta Carla go fetogile go nna tiro e kgolo ya go ithuta dilo tse dintšwa, le fa e se e Candice a neng a e lebeletse!
Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng
Mmala wa peretshitswana e ntšwa ya ga Carla o ne o ntse jang?	E ne e le boserlwana jo bo phatsimang.
Mpho ya Candice go Carla e ne e le eng?	Mpho ya gagwe e ne e le go mo ruta gore peretshitswana e palamiwa jang?
Potso ya goreng	Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng
Goreng fa Candice a ne a taboga ka fa morago ga peretshitswana ya monnaawe letsatsi lotlhe?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gonane a ne a batla go thusa monnaawe go ithuta go palama peretshitswana.</li> <li>• Gonane monnaawe a ne a tshaba go palama peretshitswana a le nosi.</li> <li>• Gonane a ne a nagana gore go tlaa mo thusa go ikatisetsa go terapa le go itshegetsa.</li> <li>• Gonane o ne a nna nkgonne yo o pelontle, yo o kgathalelang monnaawe.</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo Ka Ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

---

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 4**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labobedi**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15, laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labobedi**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

# Laboraro



## Ditirwana Tsa Go Reetsa Le Go Bua

15 metsotsos

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
  - atlegile
  - ikaeletse
  - laela
  - ditaelo

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Rona re manong	<i>Barutwana ba etsa go fofa</i>
Re ja ka ditshika	
A o bone sengwe	<i>Barutwana ba etsa go tshola sengwe ba matshogo</i>
Se ise kwa gae	
Mme le rre	<i>Barutwana ba a supana</i>
Nnake le nkgonne	
Ba tla itumela	
Ba tla ja monate!	<i>Barutwana ba etsa go ja</i>
Ba tla ja monate!	

BEKE 4

### GO ANELA KGANG YA MAITLHAMELO

- 1 Kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana
- 2 Naya setlhhotshwana sengwe le sengwe ditshwantsho tsa kgang.
- 3 Bolelela barutwana go akanya ka kgang e e tsamaisanang le ditshwantsho.
- 4 Naya barutwana motsotsos go ya go e le mebedi go akanya.
- 5 Se se latelang, morutwana mongwe le mongwe mo setlhopheng o tshwanetse go nna le tshono ya go abelana ka kgang ya gagwe.
- 6 Gopotsa barutwana gore kgang ya bona e tshwanetse go nna ya maithlhamelo mme e tsamaisane le ditshwantsho.
- 7 Gopotsa barutwana go reetsa dikgang tsa ba bangwe ka kelotlhoko.
- 8 Leboga barutwana fa ba abelane ka dikgang tsa bona.





## **Temogo ya Medumopuo le Medumopuo:**

15 metsotsos

Boeletsa medumo, go kopanya le go kgaoganya.

### **KE A DIRA...**

- 1 Bua modumo: mph**
- 2 Bua lefoko: Mpho**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /mph-/o/**
- 4 Bua modumo wa ntlha wa lefoko: /mph/**
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi wa lefoko: /o/**
- 6 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: Mpho**
- 7 Diragatsa, o supa le go kopanya medumo go aga lefoko: /mph/-/o/ = Mpho**
- 8 Se se latelang, bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko: /m/**
- 9 Bua noko ya bobedi ya lefoko: /pho/**
- 10 Diragatsa, supa fa o kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /m/-/pho/= Mpho**

### **RE A DIRA...**

- 1 Bua modumo: mph**
- 2 Bua lefoko: mphala**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong? /mph/**
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? /a/**
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong? /l/**
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bofelo mo lefokong? /a/**
- 7 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /mph/-/a/-/l/-/a/**
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: mphala**
- 9 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo ya lefoko le wena: /mph/-/a/-/l/-/a/ = mphala**
- 10 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya ntlha ya lefoko ke eng? /mpha/**
- 11 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya bobedi ya lefoko ke eng? /la/**
- 12 Bolelela barutwana go kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /mpha/-/la/= mphala**

### **O A DIRA...**

- 1 Laela barutwana go ntsha dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela, mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: Mafoko mph**
- 2 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro go simolola ka 1-5 fa thoko ga mothalo.**
- 3 Ba biletse mafoko a a latelang:**
  - 1 Mpho**
  - 2 mphala**
  - 3 mphodisa**
  - 4 mphekola**

**5 mphisa**

- 4 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng, mme ba thalele modumo o o maleba mo lefokong.
- 5 Mo metsotsong e mebedi ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko ka nepagalo mo patitshokong, mme o thalele modumo o o maleba.
- 6 Bolelela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ka pensele ya mmala.
- 7 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlide go ithuta go kwala modumo o ka MOKWALO O O TSHWARAGANENG mo thutong e latelang.

**LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

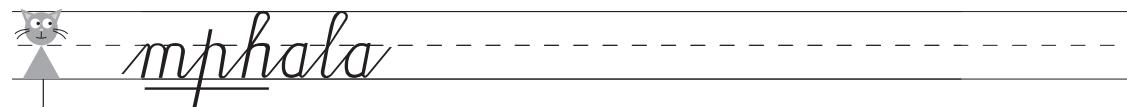
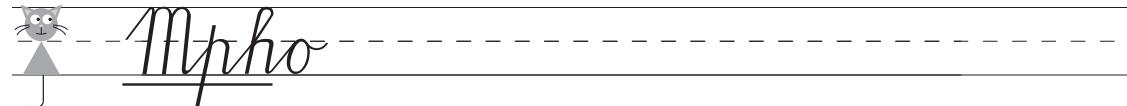
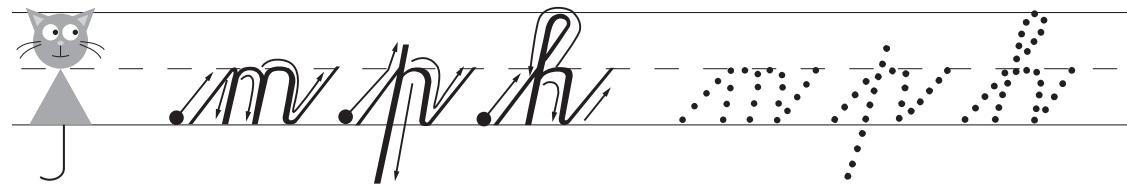
Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

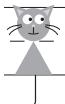
**Mokwalo:**

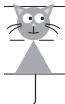
15 metsotsotso

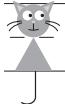
**Go kwala ditlhaka/ mafoko/ dipolelo ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng**

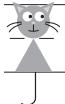
- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakanye ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng: **mph**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitshokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopoloela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.



 mphodisa

 mphekola

 mphisa

 Mpho-o-a mphala.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_



### Go Kwala:

30 metsotsos

Phasalatso le go neela

**SETLHOGO:** Kwala kgang ya maitlhameleo ka bamalapa ba ba kgathalelanang

**TIRO:** Kwala kgang ya dipolelo di le 10 bonnye go tsaya karolo mo go direng buka ya phaposi e e bidiwang: Bamalapa ba ba kgathalelanang.

#### LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:

Go kile gabu go le... (re bolelele ka lefelo la tiragalo le baanelwa)

O ne a... (*tlhalosa bothata*)

Mme fela... (*tlhalosa gore bothata bo rarabololwa jang*)

Kwa bofelong... (*thuto ya kgang e ke eng?*)

#### IPAAKANYETSO:

Pele ga thuto ya go kwala, kwala kwalo ya ntlha e e siamisitsweng e o e dirileng ka Mosupologo mo patitshokong.

### GO DIRAGATSA TSAMAIISO YA PHASALATSO (KE A DIRA)

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore ka Mosupologo o dirisitse lenaane la go siamisa kwalo ya ntlha.
- 2 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana gore gompieno re ya go phasalatsa le go neela ka tiro ya bofelo e ba e kwadileng.
- 3 Bontsha barutwana gore o kwalolola jang tiro e o e kwadileng, e na le setlhogo le letlha.
- 4 Tlhalosa gore fa barutwana ba na le nako, ba ka oketsa ka go thala ditshwantsho tsa dikgang. Setshwantsho se bontsha se se diragetseng mo kgannyeng.

### BARUTWANA BA TLATSA TSAMAIISO YA PHASALATSO (O A DIRA)

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela
- 2 Laela barutwana go kwala letlha le setlhogo: **Go kgathalelana**
- 3 Bolelela barutwana go kwalolola tiro ya bofelo e ba e kwadileng ka makgethe, e se na diphoso.
- 4 Fa barutwana ba na le nako, ba ka thala setshwantsho sa ka bonako.
- 5 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mo phaposiborutelong mme o thuse barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso.

BEKE 4

### BARUTWANA BA NEELA KA TIRO E BA E KWADILENG

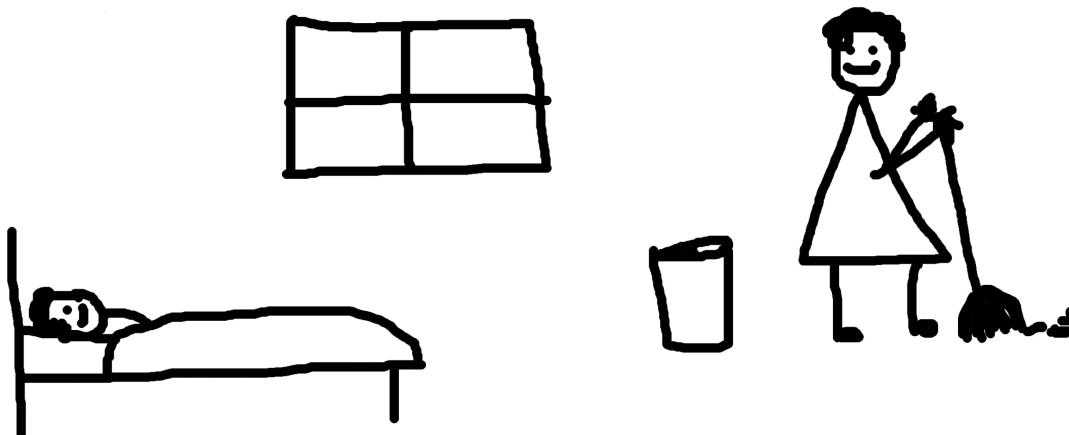
- 1 Mo metsotsong e metlhano ya bofelo ya thuto, bolelela barutwana go baya dipene le dipensele tsa bona fa fatshe.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana go gadima ba bua le balekane, ba ba buisetsa se ba se kwadileng.
- 3 Fa barutwana ba dirile se, bitsa morutwana a le mengwe go ya go ba le babedi go buisetsa phaposi se ba se kwadileng.
- 4 *Manega tiro e barutwana ba e kwadileng mme e nne mo bogodimong jwa selekano sa barutwanago ba kgontsha go buisa se ba bangwe ba se kwadileng.*

Go kile ga bo go na le mosetsand a bidiwa  
Siphiwe mme a nna le mmagwe. Ba ne ba nna  
mo ntlong e nnye.

Mmagwe Siphiwe o ne a bobola mme a tlhoka  
go ikhutsa, le fa go ntse jalo o ne a  
tshwanetse go phepafatsa ntlo.

Siphiwe o ne a boleleda mmagwe gore a ye  
go robola mme end a tla phepafatsa ntlo.

Kwa bofelong mmagwe o ne a ikutlwa botoka  
mme le ntlo e ne e le phepa. Go molemo go  
thusa ba lelapa ka dinako tsotlhe.





## Puisokaelo Ka Ditlhophpha

30 metsots

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso 4**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Laboraro**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsots e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Laboraro**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

BEKE 4

# Labone



## Temogo ya Medumopuo le Medumopuo: Go fapanya ditlhaka

15 metsotso

### KE A DIRA...

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno, le ya go ikatisa go batla dipharologano tse dinnye mo mafokong. Se, se re thusa go nna dibuisi tse di botoka.
- 2 Kwala mafoko a mabedi a, mo patitshokong: **mphisa, mphala**
- 3 Diragatsa go batlela barutwana dipharologano jaaka: **mphisa, mphala**
- 4 Tlhalosa pharologano jaaka: medumo ya /is/ le /al/ e a farologana, mme fela sengwe le sengwe mo lefoko se a tshwana.

### RE A DIRA...

#### KAROLO 1

- 1 Kwala mafoko a mabedi a, mo patitshokong: **makau, lekau**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: pharologano ke eng mo mafokong a mabedi a?
- 3 Bitsa morutwana go tla go thalela dipharologano mo mafokong a mabedi jaaka: **makau, lekau**
- 4 Tlhalosa pharologano ya mafoko a mabedi a.

#### KAROLO 2

- 1 Se se latelang, kwala lefoko le le latelang mo patitshokong: **ebola**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o o ka ao fapanyang mo lefokong le go dira lefoko le lengwe?
- 3 Kwala lenaane la dikakanyo tsa barutwana mo patitshokong jaaka: **falola, fola, utolola, inola, namola, laola**

### O A DIRA...

- 1 Kwala lefoko le mo patitshokong: **monyadi**
- 2 Laela barutwana go dira mafoko a mangwe a mantsi a ba ka a kgonang, ba tsenya modumo o le mongwe o montshwa mo lefokong.
- 3 Kwa bofelong, bitsa barutwana go tla go kwala lengwe la mafoko a bona mo patitshokong.
- 4 Lebelela mafoko mme o tlhalose gore ke modumo ofe o o fapantsweng.  
**taugadi, kwadi, morwadi**

**LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_**Puisokopanelo:****Puiso ya bobedi****15 metsotsos****MAANO A PUISO: DIRA DIPHOPHOLETSO TSA KITSO**

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<u>Candice le Carla ba ithuta dilo tse dintšhwā</u> Letsatsi la matsalo la ga Carla le ne kwa bofelong le gorogile. Mogolowe, e bong Candice o ne sa bolo go emela gore letsatsi le, le fitlhe. Candice le nkokoagwe ba ne ba tlhophela Carla peretshitswana e e serolwana, jo bo phatsimang. Candice o ne a sa kgone go itshoka, gore a tle a rute Carla go palama peretshitswana ya gagwe.	Candice o tshwanetse a bo a itumeletse go ruta Carla go palama peretshitswana gore ba kgone go palama diperetshitswana mmogo!
Fa ba sena go ja dilalelo, Nkoko a letla Candice go tsenya peretshitswana e ntšhwā mo ntlóng. Ba bofelela thai e tona e khibidu mo dinakeng tsa yona. Morago, Candice a bitsa Carla. Candice o ne a sa kgone go itshoka go bona Carla a nyenyanyenya fa a bona peretshitswana e ntšhwantšhwā.	Diphopholetso tsa kitso ya me ke gore Candice ke motho yo o tlhokomelang nnakaagwe, gonne a sa kgone go itshwara go bona monyenyo wa Carla.
Carla o ne a tabogela ka mo phaposing. Sefatlhego sa gagwe sa galalela fa a bona peretshitswana e e serolwana jo bo phatsimang. Fela monyenyo wa gagwe wa fokotseganyana. 'Fela... ga ke itse go e palama,' a rialo. 'O se ke wa tshwenyega, nna mpho ya me ya botsalo ke go go ruta go palama peretshitswana ya gago,' Candice a bua ka boitumelo.	Diphopholetso tsa kitso ya me ke gore Candice o pelontle e bile o naganelo monnaawe, ka gore o ne a rulaganya go mo ruta go palama peretshitswana!
Moso wa letsatsi le le latelang e ne e le Lamatlhatso. Candice a tsosa Carla go sa ntse go le mo mosong thata. 'A reye kwa phakeng! Ke batla go go ruta go palama peretshitswana gore re tle re kgone go ithuta dilo tse dintšhwā!' Candice a rialo. Candice a palama peretshitswana ya gagwe. 'Ntebelele. Mme o tlaa itse se o tshwanetseng go se dira,' Candice a bolelela monnaawe.	Diphopholetso tsa kitso ya me ke gore Candice o rata go nna le monnaawe, ka gonne o batla go mo ruta go palama baesekele gore ba kgone go ya go ithuta dilo tse dintšhwā!

BEKE 4

## Beke 4 • Thitokgang: Bamalapa ba a kgathalelana

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>Candice a terapa peretshitswana ya gagwe go ya godimo le tlase mo tselaneng fa Carla ena a lebile fela.</p> <p>'Jaanong leka!' Candice a bolelala Carla.</p> <p>'Ke a tshaba!' ga rialo Carla, 'Fa nka wa?' a botsa.</p>	
<p>Candice o ne a naganne gore go tlaa nna bonolo go ruta Carla go palama peretshitswana. O ne a nagana thata mabapi le gore a ka ruta monnaawe go terapa jang.</p> <p>Teng foo, a tlelwa ke kakanyo.</p> <p>'Tlaya, palama mo peretshitswaneng ya gago,' ga rialo Candice. Jaanong a tshwara peretshitswana gore e se ke ya sutu. 'Jaanong o ka ikatisetsa go terapa,' a bolelala Carla.</p> <p>Carla a baya maoto a gagwe mo diterapeng fa Candice a e tshwere thata. A terapa a terapa. Fa morago ga metsotso e le mmalwa, Candice a nagana gore Carla o tshwere.</p> <p>'Jaanong o ka leka ka bowena! 'Candice a laela Carla.</p> <p>Candice o ne a tlogela peretshitswana.</p> <p>Carla a baya maoto mo diterapeng fela a utlwa e kete peretshitswana e a theetheela. A gata fa fatshe.</p> <p>'Ke tshaba go terapa ka bona! Fa nka wa?' Carla a botsa.</p>	
<p>Candice o ne a nagana gore go tlaa nna bonolo go ruta Carla go palama peretshitswana. Jaanong ka Carla a kgona go terapa o nagana ka mokgwa o a ka rutang monnaawe go ka itshegetska ka boena mo peretshitswaneng. Mme a tlelwa ke kakanyo.</p> <p>'Tlaya, palama peretshitswana ya gago,' ga rialo Candice. Jaanong a tshwara peretshitswana ka fa morago.' Jaanong o tlaa kgona ikatisa gore o kgone go itshegeletska ka bowena,' a bolelala Carla.</p> <p>Carla a simolola go terapa fa Candice a taboga ka fa morago ga gagwe, a e tshwere thata. Morago ga metsotso e le mmalwa, Candice a nagana gore Carla o tshwere jaanong gore go dirwa eng.</p> <p>'Jaanong leka ka bowena!' Candice a laela Carla.</p> <p>Candice a tlogela baesekel.</p>	<p>Diphopholetso tsa kitso ya me ke gore Candice o batla go nna mokaedi yo o siameng. Ga a tsielege fa monnaawe a tshoga. Bogolo o nna pelotelele mme o nagana ka mokgwa o mošwa o a ka thusang ka ona gore monnaawe a ithute go palama peretshitswana!</p>

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>Carla a peretshitswana e theetheela. A gata fa fatshe.</p> <p>'Ke tshaba go tshegetsa ka bona! Fa nka wa?'Carla a botsa.</p>	
<p>Candice a lemoga gore ga go kitla go nna le go ithuta dilo tse dintšhwā ka peretshitswana gompieno.</p> <p>Candice a tshwara peretshitswana kwa morago gape.'Gajaana, ke nagana gore o ithute go terapa le go itshegetsa ka bowena,' a laela Carla.</p> <p>Ba ya godimo le tlase diura di latelana, Carla a le mo peretshitswaneng fa Candice a taboga ka fa morago.</p>	Diphopholetso tsa kitso ya me ke gore Candice o pelotelele thata mo go monnaawe, ka gore o mo thusa letsatsi lotlhe le fa a ne a nagana gore monnaawe a ka ithutela ka bonako.
<p>Letsatsi la simolola go wela ka iketlo. Candice o ne a lapile fa morago ga gore a tlhole a taboga letsatsi lotlhe. 'Tlaya re ye gae,' a rialo.</p>	
<p>'A re ye gape,' ga rialo Carla.</p> <p>Candice a taboga fa morago ga gagwe a mo tshwareletse. Fela morago ga metsotsonyana, Carla a gowa, 'Tlogela!'</p> <p>Candice a goga seatla sa gagwe mme a lebelela jaaka Carla a palame, a welelela le tselana, gotlhe ka boena. Candice a simolola go opa diatla le go mo duduetsa jaaka a bona monnaawe a terapa baesekelē.</p>	Ijoo! Diphopholetso tsa kitso ya me ke gore Candice o motlotlo thata go bona Carla a palame peretshitswana ka boena. O' mo phaphathela diatla, a duduetsa. O tshwanetse a bo a ikutlwā a le motlotlo ka go dira ka thata le ka go ikatisa ga bona.
<p>Le gale, gompieno e ne e le letsatsi la go ithuta dilo tse dintšhwā.</p>	

BEKE 4

Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo tse di sololetseng
O ka akanyetsa jang gore Candice ke nkgonne yo o pelontle yo o kgathalang?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Gonne o ithulaganyeditse go ruta monnaawe go palama peretshitswana jaaka mpho.</li> <li>Gonne o tshwareletse monnaawe peretshitswana fa a terapa.</li> <li>Gonne a tabogile fa morago ga peretshitswana letsatsi lotlhe.</li> <li>Gonne a ne a le pelotelele fa monnaawe a tshaba go palamåa peretshitswana a le nosi.</li> <li>Gonne o ne a phaphatha diatla le go duduetsa fa Carla a feleletsa a kgonne!</li> </ul>
Candice o thusitse monnaawe jang?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>O tshwareletse monnaawe peretshitswana fa a ikatisetsa go terapa.</li> <li>O tshwareletse monnaawe peretshitswana, a taboga gore a kgone go ikatisetsa go terapa le go itshegetsa ka gangwe.</li> </ul>
Potso ya goreng	Dikarabo tse di sololetseng
Goreng fa Candice a phaphathile diatla a ba a duduetsa fa a bogetse monnaawe a palame peretshitswana?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Gonne e le lantla monnaawe a palama peretshitswana ya gagwe.</li> <li>Gonne o ne a le motlotlo thata ka monnaawe.</li> <li>Gonne monnaawe o dirile ka thata letsatsi lotlhe.</li> <li>Gonne ke nkgonne yo o pelontle mme a kgathala, o itumetsa fa monnaawe a bona katlego mo go sengwe se sešwa.</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo Ka Ditlhophpha

30 metsotsos

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 4**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 1 ya Labone**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labone**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosuputsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhophpheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labotlhano



## Ditirwana Tsa Go Reetsa Le Go Bua

15 metsots

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
  - Go leka selo se sentšhwa
  - Go nna bodipa
  - Tekateka
  - tekano

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Rona re manong	<i>Barutwana ba etsa go fofa</i>
Re ja ka ditshika	
A o bone sengwe	<i>Barutwana ba etsa go tshola sengwe ba matshogo</i>
Se ise kwa gae	
Mme le rre	<i>Barutwana ba a supana</i>
Nnake le nkgonne	
Ba tla itumela	
Ba tla ja monate!	<i>Barutwana ba etsa go ja</i>
Ba tla ja monate!	

BEKE 4

### BUISANANG KA SETLHOGO SA BUKA YA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala letlhomeso la puisano mo patitšhokong.  
Mo kgannyeng e...  
Ke akanya gore Candice o ... gon...  
Candice o re ruta ka ga thitokgang ‘Bamalapa ba a kgathalelana’ gon...
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso
- 3 Baya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana tsa bona.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe o tlie go tsaya karolo mo go arabeng dipotso tsa puisano.
- 5 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba go reeditse.
- 6 Kopa barutwana ba ba farologaneng kgotsa setlhophha go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 7 Siamisa dikarabo tse di fosagetseng.
- 8 Lebogela ditshwaelo tsa barutwana.



## Medumo le medumopuo:

15 metsotso

### Go batla mafoko

Kwala lenaane le, le le nang le medumo e lo setseng lo e ithutile mmogo le medumo ya Labobedi le Laboraro mo patitshokong..

au	mph	t
I	k	e
m	i	d
a	o	s

### DIRAGATSA

- 1 Gakolola barutwana medumo ya beke: /au/ /mph/
- 2 Bua medumo yotlhe e o e kwadileng mo patitshokong.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bo kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e mo lenaaneng.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore o aga mafoko jang o dirisa medumo e e rileng. / mph/-/o/ = Mpho
- 5 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka aga mafoko ba dirisa modumo mongwe le mongwe o o ba neileng, ga ba patelesege go dirisa fela modumo /au/ kgotsa /mph/
- 6 Bontsha barutwana go aga lefoko le lengwe gape jaaka: /k/-/i/-/k/-/a/ = kika

### BARUTWANA BA DIRA KA NOSI

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale setlhogo: au, mph
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bokgonang.
- 4 Letla barutwana go baakanya diphoso tsa bona. Bontsha barutwana go aga mafoko a..... le a mangwe: tau, lekau, maudi, makau, Mpho, mphala, mphodisa, mphekola, mphisa, kika, selo, tala, temo, tsala, tlota

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

### Morago ga Puiso

15 metsotsos

#### **MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: SOBOKANYA / DIRA DIPHOPHOLETSO TSA KITSO**

#### **KWALO YA TEKOTLHALOGANYO**

- 1 Pele ga thuto, kwala setlhogo se se latelang, dipotso le dipolelo tse di simololang mo patitshokong.
- 2 Buisa dipotso le barutwana mme o di tlhalose fa go tlhokega.
- 3 Bolelela barutwana go gadima ba bue le go buisana ka dipotso tse, le molekane.
- 4 Jaanong, barutwana ba tshwanetse go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela, ba kwale letlha le setlhogo, mme ba kwale dikarabo tsa dipotso.
- 5 Mo metsotsong e metlhano ya bofelo ya thuto, buisa dikarabo le barutwana mme o ba letle go siamisa tiro ya bona.

#### **CANDICE LE CARLA BA ITHUTA DILO TSE DINTSHWA**

- 1 Candice o rutile jang Carla go palama peretshitswana?  
Candice o rutile Carla ka go ...
- 2 Ka diphopholetso tsa kitso ya me, ke bona jang gore Candice ke mmogolole yo o kgathalang?  
Re ka fopholetska ka kitso ya rona gonne...
- 3 Goreng Candice a tsere tshweetso ya go ruta Carla go palama peretshitswana?  
Candice o tsere tshweetso ya go ruta Carla go palama peretshitswana gonne ...

#### **DIKARABO TSA CANDICE LE CARLA BA ITHUTA DILO TSE DINTSHWA**

- 1 Candice o rutile jang Carla go palama peretshitswana?  
Candice o rutile Carla ka go tshwara peretshitswana fa a tshofa / a taboga fa morago ga peretshitswana a mo tshwaretse yona.
- 2 Ka diphopholetso tsa kitso ya me, ke bona jang gore Candice ke mmogolole yo o kgathalang?  
Re ka fopholetska ka kitso ya rona gonne Candice o itshokile mme o gthusa nnakagwe letsatsi lotlhe.
- 3 Goreng Candice a tsere tshweetso ya go ruta Carla go palama peretshitswana?  
Candice o tsere tshweetso ya go ruta Carla go palama peretshitswana gonne o batla gore ba ithute dilo tse dintshwa mmogo.



## Puisokaelo Ka Ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 4**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana **tirwana1 ya Labotlhano**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira **tirwana ya go refosana le puiso**.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana bothle **tirwana 2 ya Labotlhano**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.



## Poeletso ya dirutwa tsa puo ya beke

15 metsotso

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mosemeng kwa bofelong ba letsatsi.
- 2 Dira poeletso ya beke ya thuto ya puo. O ka boeletsa puo ya gae le sekgowa ka gangwe.
- 3 Gakologelwa gore barutwana ba ‘gadime ba bue’, mme ba abelane ka dikarabo le molekane. Jaanong tlhophpha barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana le bothle ka mo phaposing ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 4 Dirirsa dipotso tse, go rotloetsa barutwana go bua:
  - a **Thitokgang ya beke e ne e le eng?**
  - b Re buisitse dikgang dife mmogo?
  - c **Ke mafoko afe a mantšhwā?**
  - d O ithutileng mo dikgannyeng tse re di buisitseng mo bekeng e?
  - e Re kwadile ka ga eng mo bekeng e?
  - f Go kwala ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - g Go buisa ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - h **O ipela ka eng mo bekeng e?**
- 5 Jaanong laela barutwana gore fa ba tsena kwa gae ba bolelele ba lelapa ka se ba se ithutileng mo bekeng le ditokafatso tse ba di fitlheletseng.

*Ela tlhoko: Go itlhatlhoba le go ikakanya go botlhokwa mo go ithuteng ga barutwana. O se ka wa tlogela kgato e ya beke le beke.*

# Mophato 3

## KGWEDITHARO 2

# Beke

# 5

## THITOKGANG: Kgeriso



## Ipaakanyetso ya Phaposiborutelo

- 1 Kwa tshimologong ya beke nngwe le nngwe, netefatsa gore phaposiborutelo ya gago e phepa ebile e makgethe.
- 2 Tlosa dilwana tse di sa tlholeng di le maleba mo dipating tsa dipapetlana tsa mafoko, mme o di boloke sentle.
- 3 Jaanong baakanya dipapetlana tsa mafoko le mafoko a ditshwantsho tsa thitokgang tse o tileng go di tlhoka.
- 4 Batla le go baakanya dilwana tsa lebota la thitokgang le tafole e e nang le dilwana tse di nang le kgogedi mo barutwaneng jaaka: diphousetara tse di kgatlhanong le kgeriso, didiriswa tse di thusang bana gore ba ka dirang fa ba kgerisiwa.
- 5 Dira dipatliso mo inthaneteng go ipaakanyetsa thitokgang ya beke. Sekao: Dilo tse di tlwaelegileng tse bana ba kgerisetswang tsona, le go re o ka dira kgatlhanong le kgeriso mo phaposing ya gago jang.
- 6 Netefatsa gore dibuka tsa barutwana tsa go kwalela le Dibukatiro tsa DBE di tshwailwe ebile di beilwe fa go maleba.
- 7 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhе tsa gago, dibuka tsa puiso le tsa laeborari ya phaposi di mo maemong a a siameng.
- 8 Dira diphetogo tsa gago tsa puisokaelo ka ditlhophfa go tlhokega.
- 9 Rulaganya ditirwana tsa ditlhatlhobo tse di tlhomameng le tse di sa tlhomamang tsa gago tsa beke.



## Ditirwana Koketso

Ditirwana tse, di ka diriwa ke barutwana ba ba fetsang tiro ka bonako kgotsa fa o tlhatlhoba barutwana ba bangwe.

**Tirwana 1: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 44, A re buiseng

**Tirwana 2: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 45 & 46, A re kwaleng

**Tirwana 3: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 48, A re buiseng

**Tirwana 4: Thala setshwantsho sa selo se le sengwe se o ka se dirang fa o bona mongwe a kgerisiwa.**

# Mosupologo



## Ditirwana Tsa Go Reetsa Le Go Bua

15 metsots

### ITSISE THITOKGANG: GO RIBOLOLA SE O SETSENG O SE ITSE

- 1 Bontsha barutwana setshwantsho sa Jojo a kgerisiwa mo kgannyeng ya Bukakgolo:  
Sekolo sa Jojo se sešwa
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore le simolola thitokgang e ntšhwā e e bidiwang: Kgeriso
- 3 Thala tshekeletsa mo patitšhokong mme o kwale leina la thitokgang ka mo gare.
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: *Ke eng se lo ithutileng sona ka ga thitokgang?*
- 5 Kwala dikakanyo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo. Kgobokanya dikakanyo tse ditshwanang mmogo.
- 6 Fa barutwana ba palelwa ke go araba, ba botsolotse jaana:
  - a Ke eng se bakgerisi ba se diranag?
  - b Ke dilo dife tse batho ba kgerisetswang tsona?
  - c Ke eng se o tshwanetseng go se dira fa o itse gore mongwe o a kgerisiwa?

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
  - Go tlhabiba ke ditlhong
  - mumura
  - mmogedi

BEKE 5

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Bo podi ba kgona	<i>Barutwana ba etsa dinaka</i>
Ke ba ba dinaka	
Fa o dipisa	<i>Barurwana ba bontsha bogangka</i>
Bana ba bangwe	
Fa o itira mampodi	<i>Barutwana ba dira mabole</i>
Lemoga le wena	
Ba tla go itaya	
Ba ba go fenyang	
Go tla nna bosula	<i>Barutwana ba a tlhonama</i>
Mo go wena	
Go tla nna bosula	
Mo go wena	



## Mokwalo

15 metsotso

- 1 Bolelela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: **Mafoko a Bongwe le Bontsi**.
- 2 Jaanong, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro tsa 1-5 fa thoko ga mothalo wa buka o o ka fa molemeng, ba tsole mola mo gare ga dinomoro.
- 3 Bitsa mafoko a bongwe jaana. Barutwana ba kwale mafoko a, fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng.

### **Mafoko a Bongwe le Bontsi**

- 1 monna
- 2 ngwana
- 3 sehudi
- 4 motho
- 5 legotlo
- 4 Jaanong, laela barutwana go kwalololela mafoko mo bontsing, mo moleng o o ka fa tlase.
- 5 Mo metsotsong e metlhano ya bofelo, kwala mafoko a a nepagetseng mo patitshokong, o bua medumo le go tlhalosa tsamaiso ya mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng fa o dira jalo.
- 6 Jaanong, kopa barutwana go tlhagisa dipaterone tse ba ka di bonang jaaka: fa mafoko a a fetogang.
- 7 Thalela dipaterone, jaaka:

### **Mafoko a Bongwe le Bontsi**

- 1 monna  
banna
- 2 ngwana  
bana
- 3 sehudi  
dihudi
- 4 motho  
batho
- 5 legotlo  
magotlo
- 8 Bolelela barutwana go akanya ka dipaterone tse fa ba buisa kgotsa ba kwala.
- 9 Laela barutwana go ntsha pensele ya mmala mme ba tshwaye tiro ya bona.

**LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_**Puisokopanelo:**

15 metsotso

**pele ga puiso****MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: PONELOPELE**

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng a go ka reetsa mo mosemeng gore ba kgone go bona Bukakgolo.
- 2 Bula kgang ya Bukakgolo: Sekolo sa Jojo se sešwa
- 3 Supetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo tsebeng nngwe le nngwe mme o ba botse se ba se akanyang ka ditiragalo.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go golaganya ditshwantsho gore ba kgone go lemoga se kgang e buang ka ga sona.
- 5 Ruta mafoko a mantšwa fa go tlhokegang teng.
- 6 Buisa kgang yotlhe gangwe o sa emise.

BEKE 5

**Go Kwala:**

30 metsotso

**Go Rulaganya le Kwalo ya ntlha**

**SETLHOGO:** Kwala kgang ka mongwe yo o kgerisiwang. Se, e ka nna ka gak gang ya nnete kgotsa e e itlhamseng.

**TIRO:** Kwala kgang ya dipolelo di le 10 bonnye.

**MAANO A GO RULAGANYA:** Dira mmapa wa tlhaloganyo

**TLHAGISA SETLHOGO SA GO KWALA**

- 1 Bontsha barutwana gore o **akanya pele o kwala**.
- 2 Ka molomo, tlhalosa dikakanyo tsa gago tsa kgang jaana:

*Ke ya go kwala ka mosimanyana yo o bidiwang Thina. O a kgerisiwa gonne a na le mmele o mogolo. Mosetsana yo go tweng ke Maya ka mo phaposing o mo kgerisetsa bokete jwa mmele wa gagwe.*

### GO DIRAGATSA MAANO A GO RULAGANYA (KE A DIRA)

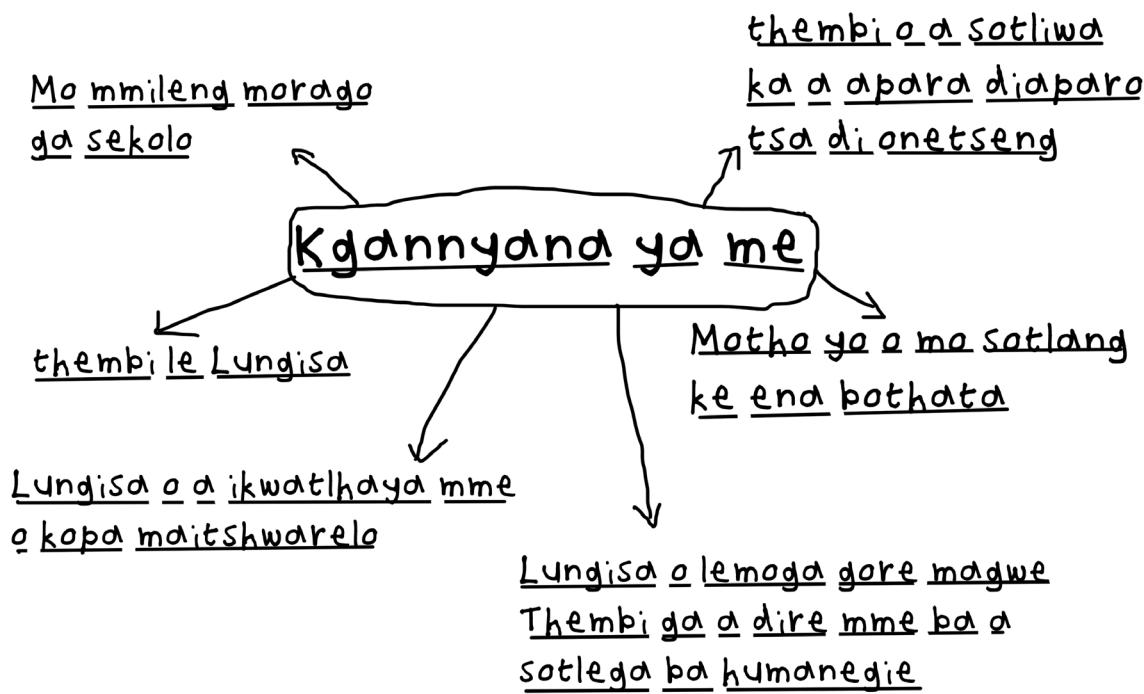
- 1 Thala mmapa wa tlhaloganyo o kwadilwe mo letlhakoreng lengwe la patitshoko.
- 2 Bontsha barutwana gore o dira jang mmapa wa tlhaloganyo go araba dipotso.
- 3 Tlatsa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo o o mo letlhakoreng la patitshoko.

Thulaganyo ya mmapa wa tlhaloganyo			Mmapa wa tlhaloganyo		
Baanelwa ba kgang ke bomang?		Goreng mongwe a kgerisiwa?	Thembili le Maya		Thina o kgerisetswa go nna le mmele o mogolo
	<b>Kgang ya me</b>	Bothata ba kgang ke eng?		<b>Kgang ya me</b>	Go kgerisiwa ke bothata
Kgang e, e diragalela kwa kae? Leng? Ka mabaka afe?	A go na le dintlha tse dingwe tse di botlhokwa?	Bothata jwa kgang bo rarabolotswe jang?	Kwa sekolong se se potlana mo Aforika Borwa	Maya o kopa maitswarelo	Morutabana o bua le Maya gore go botlhokwa go nna pelontle.

### BARUTWANA BA DIRISA MAANO A GO RULAGANYA (O A DIRA)

- 1 Bolelela barutwana go tswalela matlho a bona mme ba akanye ka baanelwa ba kgang, le mongwe yo o kgerisiwang.
- 2 Jaaono, laela barutwana go **gadima ba bua** le molekane mme ba abelane ka dikakanyo tsa bona.
- 3 Bontsha barutwana letlhomeso la go rulaganya mo patitshokong, mme o ba bolelele go dirisa letlhomeso le, go rulaganya go kwala ga bona jaaka o dirile.
- 4 Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela.
- 5 Bolelela barutwana gore ba tshwanetse go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona – **ga ba tshwanelo** go kopisa thulaganyo ya gago.
- 6 Fa barutwana ba dira, tsamayatsamaya ka mo phaposing mme o tshware dikopanonyana.

## Mmapa wa tlhaloganya



## Puisokaelo Ka Dithlopha

30 metsotsos

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matharetiro a puiso 5**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15, laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labobedi



**Temogo ya Medumopuo le Medumopuo:** 15 metsotso  
Boeletsa medumo, go kopanya le go kgaoganya.

## KE A DIRA...

- 1 Bua modumo: tlw
- 2 Bua lefoko: tlwaela
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /tlw/-/ae/- /l/-/a/
- 4 Bua modumo wa ntlha wa lefoko: /tlw/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi wa lefoko: /ae/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro wa lefoko: /l/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo o le nosi wa lefoko: /a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: tlwaela
- 9 Diragatsa, o supa le go kopanya medumo go aga lefoko: /tlw/-/ae/- /l/-/a/ = tlwaela
- 10 Se se latelang, bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko: /tlwae/
- 11 Bua noko ya bobedi ya lefoko: /la/
- 12 Diragatsa, supa fa o kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /tlwae/-/la/= tlwaela

## RE A DIRA...

- 1 Bua modumo: tlw
- 2 Bua lefoko: tlwaetse
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong? /tlw/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? /ae/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong? /ts/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bone mo lefokong? /e/
- 7 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo e le nosi: /tlw/-/ae/-/ts/-/e/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: tlwaetse
- 9 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo ya lefoko le wena: /tlw/-/ae/-/ts/-/e/ = tlwaetse
- 10 Botsa barutwana jaana: noko ya ntlha ya lefoko ke eng? /tlwae/
- 11 Botsa barutwana jaana: noko ya bobedi ya lefoko ke eng? /tse/
- 12 Bolelela barutwana go kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /tlwae/-/tse/= tlwaetse

## O A DIRA...

- 1 Laela barutwana go ntsha dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela, mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: **Mafoko a tlw**
- 2 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro go simolola ka 1-5 fa thoko ga mothalo.
- 3 Ba biletse mafoko a a latelang:

- 1 tlwaela**
- 2 mmutlwā**
- 3 tlwaetse**
- 4 mebitlwā**
- 5 setlwā**
- 6 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng, mme ba thalele modumo o o maleba mo lefokong.**
- 7 Mo metsotsong e mebedi ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko ka nepagalo mo patitšhokong, mme o thalele modumo o o maleba.**
- 8 Bolelela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ka pensele ya mmala.**
- 9 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlie go ithuta go kwala modumo o ka MOKWALO O O TSHWARAGANENG mo thutong e e latelang.**

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

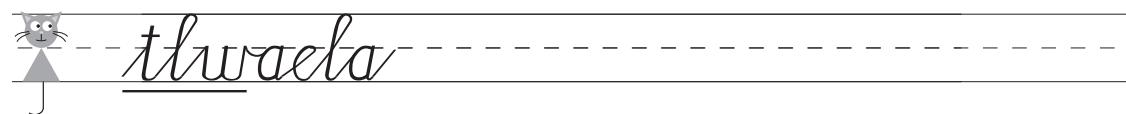


### Mokwalo:

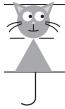
15 metsotsos

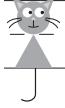
### Go kwala ditlhaka/ mafoko/ dipolelo ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng

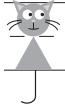
- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakanny ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng: tlw**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.**
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.**
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.**
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitšhokong.**
- 6 Barutwana ba kopoloela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.**
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.**

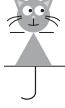


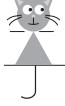
 mmutlwa

 tlwaetse

 mebitlwa

 setlwā

 Re tlwaetse go

 itlhomola mebitlwa.

#### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

### Puiso ya ntlha

15 Metsotsos

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: KE IPOTSA GORE / BATLA SETLHANGWA

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<u>Sekolo sa ga Jojo se sešwa</u> Go ne go le makete mo go Jojo kwa sekolong se sešwa. 'Goreng ke ne ke tshwanetse go tla mo sekolong se?' a mumura jaaka a ipipile sefatlhego ka matsogo. 'Bana ba kwa sekolong sa kgale ba ne ba se kgopo jaana!'	Ke <b>ithuta</b> ka gore Jojo o kwa sekolong se sešwa. Ke utlwa gore o ne a sa itumela ka gonne bana ba bangwe ba ne ba le kgopo mo go ena!
Batsadi ba ga Jojo ba bone gore a ka bona thuto e e botoka fa a ka ya go nna le rraagwe kwa Gauteng. Jojo o ne a itumeletse go simolola Mophato wa 3 kwa sekolong se sešwa. Fela, o ne a hutsafadiwa ke go tlogela mmaagwe le monnaawe kwa morago. O ne a sa itumelela go tlogela sekolo sa gagwe se se nnye le ditsala tsa gagwe kwa morago. Jaanong jaaka a le mo Gauteng, o ne a eletsa gore a kabo a sa tsamaya.	Ke <b>ithuta</b> ka gore Jojo jaanong o nna kwa Gauteng le rraagwe. Ke <b>ithuta</b> ka gore batsadi ba ga Jojo ba nna mo mafelong a a farologaneng, ga ba nne mmogo.
Jojo o ne a kgerisiwa ke setlhophpha sa basimane mo sekolong sa gagwe se sešwa. Thapama mongwe le mongwe, ba ne ba tshwenya Jojo fa a ya gae. Ba mo tlhapaola, ba latlha dilo tsa gagwe. Gompieno Bruce, e bong mongwe wa basimane ba dirintlha mo sekolong, a tšhwatlela diborele tsa ga Jojo fa fatshe. A di tsaya mme a di latlhela mo tseleng. Morago, ba tshaba, ba tshega.	<b>Ke mang yo o neng a le kgopo mo go Jojo?</b> Ke <b>ithuta</b> ka gore basimane ba bagolo ba kgerisa Jojo! Ke ithuta ka gore ba a mo tshwenya! Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore ke eng basimane ba bagolo ba le kgopo mo go Jojo ka mokgwa o ?
Jojo a inama a sela diborele tsa gagwe. Fa a leba kwa godimo a bona ralebenkele wa lebenkele la dilo ikatiso, a tabogela kwa go ena. Jojo o ne a itshekile dikeledi. O ne a sa batle gore ralebenkele a bone. Jojo a retologa a tswelela go ya gae.  'Ke bone basimane ba le ba go tshwenya!' ga rialo ralebenkele.' Ke maswabi, ba pelo di maswe e le tota! Go siame fa o tenega,' a rialo ka boppelontle.  ' Ke na le kakanyo ka ka gago! Gongwe o leke go tshameka motshameko morago ga sekolo. Jalo go tla bo go le thata gore basimane ba le ba go kgerise.'	<b>Goreng fa ralebenkele a nagana gore Jojo a tshameke motshameko?</b> Ijoo! Ke <b>ithuta</b> ka gore o nagana gore go tla nna thata go feta gore basimane ba bagolo ba kgerise Jojo.
Jojo a nagana ka yona.'fela motshameko o ke o ratang ke kgwele ya dinao,' a rialo. 'Fela ga ke na dibutshu tsa kgwele ya dinao.' Jojo a rialo a swabile.	

BEKE 5

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
'O lesego gompieno,' ga rialo ralebenkele, a laela Jojo go tsena mo lebenkeleng. 'Ke phepfatsa lebenkele. Ke na le ditlhako tsa bogologolo le dibutshu tse ke tshwanetseng go di latlha!'	
Jojo a bofa para ya dibutshu tsa kgwele ya dinao tse dintle tse di bontsho le bohibidu.  'Di ntekana tota!'ga rialo Jojo.  'Mme ke tsa gagol'ga rialo ralebenkele, 'fela fa o tshepisa gore o tla tshameka mo setlhopheng sa kgwele ya kwa sekolong!'	Ke <b>ithuta</b> ka gore ralebenkele o tla neela Jojo dibutshu fela fa a ka tsena mo setlhopheng sa kgwele ya dinao sa sekolo!
Jojo o ne a le lesego ka gonu letsatsi le le latelang kwa sekolong, go ne go na le ikatiso ya kgwele ya dinao. Morago ga sekolo, a bofa dibutshu tsa gagwe tse dintshwa a ba a ya kwa lebaleng la kgwele. O ne a sa nnisega fa a tsena mo lebaleng. A leba gotlhe kwa babogeding. Bakgerisi ba ne ba ntse fa dintshing tsa lebala, ba mo supakaka e bile ba mo tshega.  Ka nako eo, bolo ya tla e lebagane le Jojo. A tiribola go ya kwa dikoteng. Mme a raga bolo thata. Jojo o nositse! Babogedi botlhe ba duduetsa, ba mo galaletsa botlhe kwa ntle ga bakgerisi ba gagwe.  Jojo a tshameka motshameko o montle go feta yothle e a kileng a e tshameka, a nosa a sa fetse. Kwa bofelong ba motshameko, babogedi ba galaletsa Jojo ka dithotloetso mme ba opela leina la gagwe 'Jojo, Jojo!'.	Ke <b>ithuta</b> ka gore Jojo ke motshameki wa kgwele yo o diphatsa! O kcona go tiribola ka kgwele le go nosa dino tse dintsi!
'O mo setlhopheng sa Al' mokatisi a bolelela Jojo fa motshameko o fela. 'Moithuti wa Mophato wa 3 ga a nke a tsenngwa mo setlhopheng sa Al! O na le talente e kgolo tota!' a rialo. Batshamekimmogo ba bantshwa ba ga Jojo ba kgobokana, ba mo rotloetsa, ba mo galaletsa.  Jojo o ne a leba bakgerisi ba gagwe, ba ne ba sa tlhole ba mo tshega kgotsa ba mo supakaka ka menwana jaanong. ' Ke nagana gore sengwe le sengwe se tla siama,'Jojo a ipolelela.	Ke <b>ithuta</b> fa gore Jojo o tsenngwa mo setlhopheng sa Al! O mo setlhopheng sa bomampodi ba kgwele ya dinao, ka gonu a kcona go tshameka sentle thata!

<b>Dipotso tsa tatelelo</b>	<b>Dikarabo tse di soloфetsweng</b>
Jojo o ne a fudugela kwa kae? Ke mang yo a kgerisang Jojo?	O ne a fudugela kwa Gauteng go nna le rraagwe. Setlhophpha sa basimane ba bagolwane kwa sekolong sa gagwe se se ntšhwa.
<b>Potso ya goreng</b>	<b>Dikarabo tse di soloфetsweng</b>
Goreng Jojo a tsene mo setlhopheng sa kgwele ya dinao?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gonне ralebenkela o ne a re gongwe go tla nna thata gore basimane ba bagolo ba mo kgerise.</li> <li>• Gonне ralebenkele o mo neetse dibutshu.</li> <li>• Gonне o soloфeditse ralebenkele gore o tla tsena mo setlhopheng fa a ka mo neela dibutshu tse dintšhwa.</li> <li>• Gonне a rata kgwele ya dinao.</li> <li>• Gonне e le motshameki yo o tlhotlhwa.</li> <li>• Gonне o nositse dino tse dintsі mme o tsenngwa mo setlhopheng sa A!</li> <li>• Gonне a batla gore basimane ba emise go mo kgerisa!</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo Ka Ditlhophpha

30 metsotsos

BEKE 5

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 5**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labobedi**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15, laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labobedi**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

# Laboraro

## Ditirwana Tsa Go Reetsa Le Go Bua

15 metsotso



### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
  - pelompe
  - senyegile
  - phuthologa

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Bo podi ba kgona	<i>Barutwana ba etsa dinaka</i>
Ke ba ba dinaka	
Fa o dipisa	<i>Barurwana ba bontsha bogangka</i>
Bana ba bangwe	
Fa o itira mampodi	<i>Barutwana ba dira mabole</i>
Lemoga le wena	
Ba tla go itaya	
Ba ba go fenyang	
Go tla nna bosula	<i>Barutwana ba a tlhonama</i>
Mo go wena	
Go tla nna bosula	
Mo go wena	

### GO ANELA KGANG YA MAITLHAMELO

- 1 Kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana
- 2 Naya setlhhotshwana sengwe le sengwe ditshwantsho tsa kgang.
- 3 Bolelela barutwana go akanya ka kgang e e tsamaisanang le ditshwantsho.
- 4 Naya barutwana motsotso go ya go e le mebedi go akanya.
- 5 Se se latelang, morutwana mongwe le mongwe mo setlhopheng o tshwanetse go nna le tshono ya go abelana ka kgang ya gagwe.
- 6 Gopotsa barutwana gore kgang ya bona e tshwanetse go nna ya maitlhamelo mme e tsamaisane le ditshwantsho.
- 7 Gopotsa barutwana go reetsa dikgang tsa ba bangwe ka kelothhoko.
- 8 Leboga barutwana fa ba abelane ka dikgang tsa bona.





## **Temogo ya Medumopuo le Medumopuo:**

15 metsotsos

Boeletsa medumo, go kopanya le go kgaoganya.

### **KE A DIRA...**

- 1 **Bua modumo: ea**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **leano**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /l/-/ea/-/n/-/o/
- 4 Bua modumo wa ntlha wa lefoko: /l/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi wa lefoko: /ea/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro wa lefoko: /n/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo o le nosi wa lefoko: /o/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **leano**
- 9 Diragatsa, o supa le go kopanya medumo go aga lefoko: /l/-/ea/-/n/-/o/ = **leano**
- 10 See se latelang, bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko: /lea/
- 11 Bua noko ya bobedi ya lefoko: /no/
- 12 Diragatsa, supa fa o kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /lea/-/no /= **leano**

### **RE A DIRA...**

- 1 **Bua modumo: ea**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **seane**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong? /s/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? /ea/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong? /n/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bofelo mo lefokong? /e/
- 7 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /s/-/ea/-/n/-/e/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **seane**
- 9 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo ya lefoko le wena: /s/-/ea/-/n/-/e/ = **seane**
- 10 Botsa barutwana jaana: noko ya ntlha ya lefoko ke eng? /sea/
- 11 Botsa barutwana jaana: noko ya bobedi ya lefoko ke eng? /ne/
- 12 Bolelela barutwana go kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /sea/-/ne/= **seane**

### **O A DIRA...**

- 1 Laela barutwana go ntsha dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela, mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: **Mafoko a ea**
- 2 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro go simolola ka 1-5 fa thoko ga mothalo.
- 3 Ba biletse mafoko a a latelang:
  - 1 **leano**
  - 2 **seaparo**

**3 seatla**

**4 seane**

**5 seaka**

- 4** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng, mme ba thalele modumo o o maleba mo lefokong.
- 5** Mo metsotsong e mebedi ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko ka nepagalo mo patitshokong, mme o thalele modumo o o maleba.
- 6** Bolelela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ka pensele ya mmala.
- 7** Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlie go ithuta go kwala modumo o ka MOKWALO O O TSHWARAGANENG mo thutong e e latelang.

### **LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

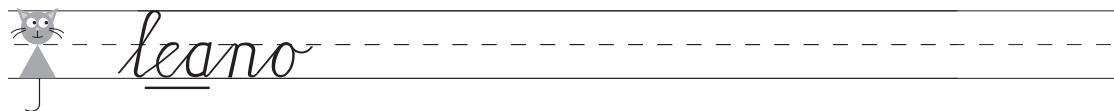
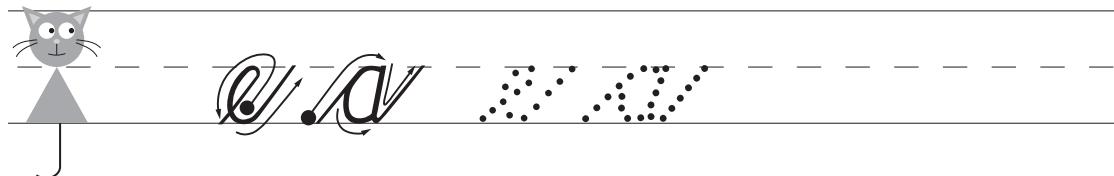


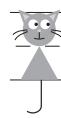
### **Mokwalo:**

**15 metsotso**

### **Go kwala ditlhaka/ mafoko/ dipolelo ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng**

- 1** Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakanny ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng: **ea**
- 2** Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3** Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4** Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5** Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitshokong.
- 6** Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.





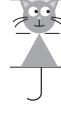
sepharo



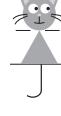
seatla



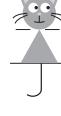
seane



seaka



Seanokeng o apere sepharo



se sentle.

**LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_



## Go Kwala:

### Kwalo ya ntlha

30 metsots

**SETLHOGO:** Kwala kgang ka mongwe yo o kgerisiwang. Se, e ka nna kgang ya nnete kgotsa ya maitlhamelo.

**TIRO:** Kwala kgang ya dipolelo di le 10

#### LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:

Go kile gabu go le... (re bolelela ka lefelo la tiragalo le baanelwa)

O ne a... (*tlhalosa bothata*)

Mme ka letsatsi le lengwe... (*tlhalosa gore bothata bo rarabololwa jang*)

Kwa bofelong... (*thuto ya kgang e ke eng?*)

**IPAAKANYETSO:** Pele ga thuto ya go kwala, kwala thulaganyo e o e dirileng ka Mosupologo mo patitshokong.

### GO DIRAGATSA TSAMAIISO YA KWALO YA NTLHA (KE A DIRA)

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana ka thulaganyo e o edirileng ka Mosupologo.
- 2 Buisa thulaganyo ya gago e e kwadilweng mo patitshokong
- 3 Se se latelang, buisa letlhomeso la go kwala le barutwana.
- 4 Diragatsa go bontsha gore o ya go tlatsa jang letlhomeso la go kwala o dirisa thulaganyo ya gago jaaka:

**Go kile gabu** go na le mosimane a bidiwa Thina. O ne a na le ditsala di le dints.

Fela o ne a le mogolwane ka mmele mo baneng ba bangwe ka mo phaposing. Se, e ne e se bothata kwantle ga gore mosetsana mo mophatong wa 4, o ne a mo kgerisa letsatsi lengwe le lengwe. O ne a mmitsa lefura a bo a dira mosutso wa kolobe fa a mmona a feta.

**Fela ka letsatsi lengwe**, morutabana wa ga Thina o ne a mmiletsa ka mo phaposing ka nako ya dijo. ‘ke ntse ke bona gore Maya o a go kgerisa, ke tlide go bua le ena.’

Mo letsatsing le o, Mme Moeng o ne a bua le Maya. O ne a bolelela Maya gore ga go a sima go kgerisa mongwe ka ntlha ya bogolo jwa mmele wa gagwe. Moragonyana mo motshegareng, Maya o ne a ikopa maitshwarelo mo go Thina. Go simolola ka letsatsi le o, Maya o ne a khutla go kgerisa Thina.

### BARUTWANA BA TLATSA TSAMAIISO YA KWALO YA NTLHA (O A DIRA)

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela.
- 2 Laela barutwana go kwala letlha le setlhogo: Kgeriso: kwalo ya ntlha
- 3 Laela barutwana go batla dithulaganyo tsa bona tsa Mosupologo mme ba akanye ka dikakanyo tsa bona.
- 4 Laela barutwana go tlatsa letlhomeso la go kwala ba dirisa dithulaganyo tsa bona.

- 5 Bolelela barutwana gore ba ka oketsa ka dipolelo kgotsa dintlha fa ba na le nako.
- 6 Gopotsa barutwana ka maano a ba ka a dirisang go ba thusa.
- 7 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mo phaposiborutelong mme o thuse barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso.

Go kile ga bo go na le mosetsana a bidiwatsho. One a le molemo mme a le kutlwelobotlhoko.

One a tla sekolong a le phepa eabile a le makgetlhe, mme fela diaparo tsa gagwe dine di onetse eibile di le dinnye mo go enda. Lungisa ka gale one a mo sotla a mmitsa mosetsana wa romatlakala.

Ka letsatsi lengwe fa boy a gae Lungisa one a lemoga gore madgwe thembi ga a dire mme ba humane die.

Kwa bofelong Lungisa one a ikwathaya mme a ikopa maitsharelo. One gape a naya Thembi diaparo tsa gagwe tse a neng a sa tlhole a di apard.



## Puisokaelo Ka Ditlhophpha

---

30 metsotso

---

### DITLHOPHA

---

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 5**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Laboraro**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Laboraro**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana

# Labone



## **Temogo ya Medumopuo le Medumopuo:**

15 metsotsos

### Go fapanya ditlhaka

#### KE A DIRA...

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno, le ya go ikatisa go batla dipharologano tse dinnye mo mafokong. Se, se re thusa go nna dibuisi tse di botoka.
- 2 Kwala mafoko a mabedi a, mo patitshokong: **seatla, seaka**
- 3 Diragatsa go batlela barutwana dipharologano jaaka: **seatla, seaka**
- 4 Tlhalosa pharologano jaaka: mediumo ya /tl/, /k/ e a farologana, mme fela sengwe le sengwe mo lefoko se a tshwana.

#### RE A DIRA...

#### KAROLO 1

- 1 Kwala mafoko a mabedi a, mo patitshokong: **tlwaetse, tlwaela**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: pharologano ke eng mo mafokong a mabedi a?
- 3 Bitsa morutwana go tla go thalela dipharologano mo mafokong a mabedi jaaka: **tlwaetse, tlwaela**
- 4 Tlhalosa pharologano ya mafoko a mabedi a.

BEKE 5

#### KAROLO 2

- 1 Se se latelang, kwala lefoko le le latelang mo patitshokong: **gwama**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o o ka ao fapanyang mo lefokong le go dira lefoko le lengwe?
- 3 Kwala lenaane la dikakanyo tsa barutwana mo patitshokong jaaka: **obama, nama, inama, gama, tlama, kgama**

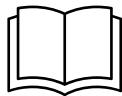
#### O A DIRA...

- 1 Kwala lefoko le mo patitshokong: **tlotla**
- 2 Laela barutwana go dira mafoko a mangwe a mantsi a ba ka a kgonang, ba tsenya modumo o le mongwe o montshwa mo lefokong.
- 3 Kwa bofelong, bitsa barutwana go tla go kwala lengwe la mafoko a bona mo patitshokong.
- 4 Lebelela mafoko mme o tlhalose gore ke modumo ofe o o fapantsweng. **rrametlae, tlaleya, tlama, tlotla**

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



### Puisokopanelo:

#### Puiso ya bobedi

15 metsotsos

#### MAANO A PUISO: KE IPOTSA GORE / BATLA SETLHANGWA

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<u>Sekolo sa ga Jojo se sešwa</u> Go ne go le makete mo go Jojo kwa sekolong se sešwa. 'Goreng ke ne ke tshwanetse go tla mo sekolong se?' a mumura jaaka a ipipile sefatlhego ka matsogo. 'Bana ba kwa sekolong sa kgale ba ne ba se kgopo jaana!'	<b>Goreng fa Jojo a ntse a itshwere tlhogo?</b> Ijoo! Ke <b>ithuta</b> ka gore o ne a ikutlw a sa itumela. Ke utlw a gore bana kwa sekolong sa kgale ba ne ba se kgopo jaaka bana mo sekolong se sešwa.
Batsadi ba ga Jojo ba bone gore a ka bona thuto e e botoka fa a ka ya go nna le rraagwe kwa Gauteng. Jojo o ne a itumeletse go simolola Mophato wa 3 kwa sekolong se sešwa. Fela, o ne a hutsafadiwa ke go tlogela mmaagwe le monnaawe kwa morago. O ne a sa itumelela go tlogela sekolo sa gagwe se se nnye le ditsala tsa gagwe kwa morago. Jaanong jaaka a le mo Gauteng, o ne a elets a gore a kab a sa tsamaya.	Ke <b>ithuta</b> ka gore Jojo o tlhoafalsetse sekolo sa gagwe sa kgale. Ke <b>ithuta</b> ka gore o elets a go boela kwa sekolong sa kgale!
Jojo o ne a kgerisiwa ke setlhophha sa basimane mo sekolong sa gagwe se sešwa. Thapama mongwe le mongwe, ba ne ba tshwenya Jojo fa a ya gae. Ba mo tlhapaola, ba latlha dilo tsa gagwe. Gompieno Bruce, e bong mongwe wa basimane ba dirintsha mo sekolong, a tšhwatlela diborele tsa ga Jojo fa fatshe. A di tsaya mme a di lathela mo tseleng. Morago, ba tshaba, ba tshega.	
Jojo a inama a sela diborele tsa gagwe. Fa a leba kwa godimo a bona ralebenkele wa lebenkele la dilo ikatiso, a tabogela kwa go ena. Jojo o ne a itshekile dikeledi. O ne a sa batle gore ralebenkele a bone. Jojo a retologa a tswelela go ya gae.  'Ke bone basimane ba le ba go tshwenya!' ga rialo ralebenkele.' Ke maswabi, ba pelo di maswe e le tota! Go siame fa o tenega,' a rialo ka bopelontle.	<b>Goreng fa Jojo a itshekile dikeledi jaanong?</b> Ke <b>ithuta</b> ka gore go kgerisiwa go hutsafatsa Jojo. Ke <b>ithuta</b> ka gore basimane ba bagolo ba dipelo di maswe mme ba dira gore Jojo a lele.

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>'Ke na le kakanyo ka ka gago! Gongwe o leke go tshameka motshameko morago ga sekolo. Jalo go tla bo go le thata gore basimane ba le ba go kgerise.'</p> <p>Jojo a nagana ka yona.'fela motshameko o ke o ratang ke kgwele ya dinao,' a rialo. 'Fela ga ke na dibutshu tsa kgwele ya dinao.' Jojo a rialo a swabile.</p> <p>'O lesego gompieno,' ga rialo ralebenkele, a laela Jojo go tsena mo lebenkeleng. 'Ke phefafatsa lebenkele. Ke na le ditlhako tsa bogologolo le dibutshu tse ke tshwanetseng go di latlha!'</p>	
<p>Jojo a bofa para ya dibutshu tsa kgwele ya dinao tse dintle tse di bontsho le bohibidu.</p> <p>'Di ntekana total!'ga rialo Jojo.</p> <p>'Mme ke tsa gago!'ga rialo ralebenkele, 'fela fa o tshepisa gore o tla tshameka mo setlhopheng sa kgwele ya kwa sekolong'</p>	
<p>Jojo o ne a le lesego ka gonu letsatsi le le latlang kwa sekolong, go ne go na le ikatiso ya kgwele ya dinao. Morago ga sekolo, a bofa dibutshu tsa gagwe tse dintshwa a ba a ya kwa lebaleng la kgwele. O ne a sa nnisega fa a tsena mo lebaleng. A leba gotlhe kwa babogeding. Bakgerisi ba ne ba ntse fa dintshing tsa lebala, ba mo supakaka e bile ba mo tshega.</p> <p>Ka nako eo, bolo ya tla e lebagane le Jojo. A tiribola go ya kwa dikoteng. Mme a raga bolo thata. Jojo o nositse! Babogedi botlhe ba duduetsa, ba mo galaletsa botlhe kwa ntle ga bakgerisi ba gagwe.</p> <p>Jojo a tshameka motshameko o montle go feta yotlhe e a kileng a e tshameka, a nosa a sa fetse. Kwa bofelong ba motshameko, babogedi ba galaletsa Jojo ka dithotloetso mme ba opela leina la gagwe 'Jojo, Jojo!'</p>	<p>Jojo o ikutlwa jang? Ke <b>ithuta</b> gore Jojo o ne a sa nnisega kwa tshimologong ya ikatiso! Fela, ke <b>ithuta</b> gore o nositse dino tse dintsil Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore o ikutlwa jang kwa bofelong ba motshameko, fa mongwe le mongwe a mo rotloetsa, a mo duduetsa?</p>
<p>'O mo setlhopheng sa A!' mokatisi a bolelela Jojo fa motshameko o fela. 'Moithuti wa Mophato wa 3 ga a nke a tsenngwa mo setlhopheng sa A! O na le talente e kgolo tota!' a rialo. Batshamekimmogo ba bantshwa ba ga Jojo ba kgobokana, ba mo rotloetsa, ba mo galaletsa.</p> <p>Jojo o ne a leba bakgerisi ba gagwe, ba ne ba sa tlhole ba mo tshega kgotsa ba mo supakaka ka menwana jaanong. 'Ke nagana gore sengwe le sengwe se tla siama jaanong. Ke nagana gore sengwe le sengwe se tla siama,' Jojo a ipolelela.</p>	<p>Ke <b>ithuta</b> gore basimane ba bagolo ba emisitse go tshega le go supakaka Jojo ka menwana. Ke <b>ithuta</b> gape gore Jojo o nagana gore sengwe le sengwe se tla siama jaanong. Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore fa ralebenkele a nepile, gore jaanong bakgerisi ba tla emisa dilo tse di bosula tse ba ntseng ba di dira?</p>

Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo tse di sololetseng
Ke mang yo o duduetsang, a galaletsa a bo a opelela Jojo?	Babogedi botlhe, mongwe le mongwe kwa ntle ga bakgerisi.
O itse jang gore Jojo o na le talente ya go tshameka kgwele ya dinao?	O a tiribola, o nosa dino tse dintsi, o tsenngwa mo setlhopheng sa A mme baithuti ba Mophato wa 3 ga ba nke ba tsenngwa mo setlhopheng sa A gotlhele!
Potso ya goreng	Dikarabo tse di sololetseng
O nagana gore Jojo o ne a ikutlwa jang fa a tsenngwa mo setlhopheng sa A?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ke nagana gore o ne a ikutlwa a itumetse ka gonnes mokatisi o mmoleletse gore o na le talente.</li> <li>• Ke nagana gore o ne a ikutlwa a itumetse ka gonnes basimane ba bagolo ba ne ba sa tlhole ba mo tshega kgotsa ba mo supakaka ka menwana.</li> <li>• Ke nagana gore o ne a ikutlwa a le motlotlo ka gonnes baithuti ba Mophato wa 3 ga ba nke ba tsenngwa mo setlhopheng sa A gotlhele.</li> <li>• Ke nagana gore o ne a ikutlwa a itumetse ka gonnes mongwe le mongwe o ne a mo rotloetsa.</li> <li>• Ke nagana gore o ne a ikutlwa a ritibetse ka gonnes go lebega fa kgeriso e ka nna ya khutla!</li> <li>• Jj.</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo Ka Ditlhophpha

30 metsotsos

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 5**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 1 ya Labone**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labone**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosuputsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labotlhano



## Ditirwana Tsa Go Reetsa Le Go Bua

15 metsots

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
  - tšhewa
  - kora
  - bokgoni

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Bo podi ba kgona	<i>Barutwana ba etsa dinaka</i>
Ke ba ba dinaka	
Fa o dipisa	<i>Barurwana ba bontsha bogangka</i>
Bana ba bangwe	
Fa o itira mampodi	<i>Barutwana ba dira mabole</i>
Lemoga le wena	
Ba tla go itaya	
Ba ba go fenyang	
Go tla nna bosula	<i>Barutwana ba a tlhonama</i>
Mo go wena	
Go tla nna bosula	
Mo go wena	

BEKE 5

### BUISANANG KA SETLHOGO SA BUKA YA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala letlhomeso la puisano mo patitšhokong.  
Kgang e, e ka ga ...  
Ke rata / ga ke rate kgang e gonne ...  
Ke akanya gore Jojo o ikutlwabotoka kwa bofelong gonne ...
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso
- 3 Baya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana tsa bona.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe o tlie go tsaya karolo mo go arabeng dipotso tsa puisano.
- 5 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba go reeditse.
- 6 Kopa barutwana ba ba farologaneng kgotsa setlhophoa go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 7 Siamisa dikarabo tse di fosagetseng.
- 8 Lebogela ditshwaelo tsa barutwana.



## Medumo le medumopuo: Go batla mafoko

15 metsotso

Kwala lenaane le, le le nang le medumo e lo setseng lo e ithutile mmogo le medumo ya Labobedi le Laboraro mo patitshokong. Se se akaretsa le ditlhogo dingwe tsa mafoko.

<b>tlw</b>	<b>ea</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>e</b>	<b>l</b>	<b>m</b>
<b>u</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>s</b>	<b>t</b>	<b>n</b>
<b>o</b>	<b>p</b>	<b>r</b>

### DIRAGATSA

- 1 Gakolola barutwana medumo ya beke: /tlw/ /ea/
- 2 Bua medumo yotlhe e o e kwadileng mo patitshokong.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bo kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e mo lenaaneng.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore o aga mafoko jang o dirisa medumo e e rileng.  
*/m/-/e/-/b/-/i/-/tlw/-/a/ = mebitlwa*
- 5 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka aga mafoko ba dirisa modumo mongwe le mongwe o o ba neileng, ga ba patelesege go dirisa fela modumo /tlw/ kgotsa /ea/
- 6 Bontsha barutwana go aga lefoko le lengwe gape jaaka: /m/ - /m/ - /a/ - /p/ - /a/ = **mmapa**

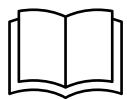
### BARUTWANA BA DIRA KA NOSI

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale setlhogo: **tlw, ea**
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bo kgonang.
- 4 Letla barutwana go baakanya diphoso tsa bona. Bontsha barutwana go aga mafoko a..... le a mangwe: **tlwaela, mmatlwa, mebitlwa, tlwaetse, setlwa, leano, seaparo, seane, mmapa, rema, pilo, tuma, tsoma, tlama, ntena, mpona**

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

### Morago ga Puiso

15 metsotsos

#### **MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: SOBOKANYA / BATLA SETLHANGWA**

##### **TEKOTLHALOGANYO YA KWALO**

- 1 Pele thuto e simologa, kwala setlhogo se se latelang, dipotso le polelo e e simololang mo patitshokong.
- 2 Buisa dipotso le barutwana mme o di tlhalose fa go kgonega.
- 3 Bolelela barutwana go gadima ba bua, mme ba buisane le balekane ka dipotso tse.
- 4 Jaanong, barutwana ba tshwanetse go bula dibuka tsa bona, ba kwale letlha le setlhogo, mme ba kwale dikarabo tsa dipotso.
- 5 Mo metsotsong e metlhano e e setseng ya thuto, buisa dikarabo le barutwana mme o ba letle go tshwaya tiro ya bona.

##### **SEKOLO SA JOJO SE SEŠWA**

- 1 Sekolo se sentšhwa sa ga Jojo se ne se le kwa kae?  
Sekolo se sentšhwa sa ga Jojo se ne se le kwa ...
- 2 Ke mang yo o neng a kgerisa Jojo?  
... o ne a kgerisa Jojo.
- 3 Goreng ralebenkele/ malebenkele a ne a naya Jojo ditlhako tse dintšhwa tsa go tshameka kgwele ya dinao?  
*Ralebenkele/ malebenkele o neile Jojo ditlhako tse dintšhwa gonnie ...*

BEKE 5

##### **SEKOLO SA JOJO SE SEŠWA- DIKARABO**

- 1 Sekolo se sentšhwa sa ga Jojo se ne se le kwa kae?  
Sekolo se sentšhwa sa ga Jojo se ne se le Gauteng.
- 2 Ke mang yo o neng a kgerisa Jojo?  
Basimane ba bagolo ba ne ba kgerisa Jojo.
- 3 Goreng ralebenkele/ malebenkele a ne a naya Jojo ditlhako tse dintšhwa tsa go tshameka kgwele ya dinao?  
*Ralebenkele/ malebenkele o neile Jojo ditlhako tse dintšhwa gonnie o ne a sa batle gore Jojo a kgerisiwe/ o ne a akanya gore Jojo a ka tshameka metshameko fa sekolo se dule gore basimane ba bagolo ba seka bam o kgerisa / gonnie Jojo a ne a batla go tshameka kgwele ya dinao mme a se na ditlhako tsa go tshameka.*



## Puisokaelo Ka Dithophpha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 5**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana1 ya **Labotlhano**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe tirwana 2 ya **Labotlhano**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.



## Poeletso ya dirutwa tsa puo ya beke

15 metsotso

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mosemeng kwa bofelong ba letsatsi.
- 2 Dira poeletso ya beke ya thuto ya puo. O ka boeletsa puo ya gae le sekgowa ka gangwe.
- 3 Gakologelwa gore barutwana ba ‘gadime ba bue’, mme ba abelane ka dikarabo le molekane. Jaanong tlhophpha barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana le bothe ka mo phaposing ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 4 Dirirsa dipotso tse, go rotloetsa barutwana go bua:
  - a **Thitokgang ya beke e ne e le eng?**
  - b Re buisitse dikgang dife mmogo?
  - c **Ke mafoko afe a mantšhwa**
  - d O ithutileng mo dikgannyeng tse re di buisitseng mo bekeng e?
  - e Re kwadile ka ga eng mo bekeng e?
  - f Go kwala ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - g Go buisa ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - h **O ipela ka eng mo bekeng e?**
- 5 Jaanong laela barutwana gore fa ba tsena kwa gae ba bolelele ba lelapa ka se ba se ithutileng mo bekeng le ditokafatso tse ba di fitlheletseng.

*Ela tlhoko: Go itlhatlhoba le go ikakanya go botlhokwa mo go ithuteng ga barutwana. O se ka wa tlogela kgato e ya beke le beke.*

# Mophato 3

## KGWEDITHARO 2

# Beke

# 6

## THITOKGANG: Kgeriso



## Ipaakanyetso ya Phaposiborutelo

---

- 1 Kwa tshimologong ya beke nngwe le nngwe, netefatsa gore phaposiborutelo ya gago e phepa ebile e makgethe.
- 2 Tlosa dilwana tse di sa tlholeng di le maleba mo dipating tsa dipapetlana tsa mafoko, mme o di boloke sentle.
- 3 Jaanong baakanya dipapetlana tsa mafoko le mafoko a ditshwantsho tsa thitokgang tse o tileng go di tlhoka.
- 4 Batla le go baakanya dilwana tsa lebota la thitokgang le tafole e e nang le dilwana tse di nang le kgogedi mo barutwaneng jaaka: Dibuka tsa bana tse di buang ka kgeriso.
- 5 Dira dipatlisiso mo inthaneteng go ipaakanyetsa thitokgang ya beke. Sekao: Ditirwana tsa phaposi tsa go aga kutlwelobotlhoko le go itsenya mo ditlhakong tsa modirwa.
- 6 Netefatsa gore dibuka tsa barutwana tsa go kwalela le Dibukatiro tsa DBE di tshwailwe ebile di beilwe fa go maleba.
- 7 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhhe tsa gago, dibuka tsa puiso le tsa laeborari ya phaposi di mo maemong a a siameng.



## Ditirwana Koketso

---

Ditirwana tse, di ka diriwa ke barutwana ba ba fetsang tiro ka bonako kgotsa fa o tlhatlhoba barutwana ba bangwe.

**Tirwana 1: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 49 & 50, A re kwaleng

**Tirwana 2: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 51, A re kwaleng

**Tirwana 3: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 52, A re buiseng

**Tirwana 4: Thala setshwantsho se se bontshang maikutlo a mongwe yo o kgerisiwang.**

# Mosupologo



## Ditirwana Tsa Go Reetsa Le Go Bua

15 metsots

### POELETSO YA THITOKGANG: GO RIBOLOLA SE O SETSENG O SE ITSE

- 1 Bontsha barutwana setshwantsho sa kopano ya balelapa mo kgannyeng ya Bukagolo:  
Timeo o thusa balelapa la gagwe.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore le tswelela ka thitokgang: Kgeriso
- 3 Thala tshekeletsa mo patitshokong mme o kwale leina la thitokgang ka mo gare.
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: *Ke eng se lo ithutileng sona ka ga thitokgang?*
- 5 Kwala dikakanyo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo. Kgobokanya dikakanyo tse ditshwanang mmogo.
- 6 Fa barutwana ba palelwa ke go araba, ba botsolotse jaana:
  - a Goreng batho ba kgerisa ba bangwe?
  - b O ka dirang go thusa go thibela kgeriso
  - c O ka bua le mang fa go na le mongwe yo o go kgerisang?

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
  - motswantle
  - mofaladi
  - puo
  - teme

BEKE 6

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Bo podi ba kgona	<i>Barutwana ba etsa dinaka</i>
Ke ba ba dinaka	
Fa o dipisa	<i>Barurwana ba bontsha bogangka</i>
Bana ba bangwe	
Fa o itira mampodi	<i>Barutwana ba dira mabole</i>
Lemoga le wena	
Ba tla go itaya	
Ba ba go fenyang	
Go tla nna bosula	<i>Barutwana ba a tlhonama</i>
Mo go wena	
Go tla nna bosula	
Mo go wena	



## Mokwalo

15 metsotso

- 1 Bolelela barutwana go bulu dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: **Dipolelo tsa Bongwe le Bontsi**.
- 2 Jaanong, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro tsa 1-5 fa thoko ga mothalo wa buka o o ka fa molemeng, ba tsole mela mo gare ga dinomoro.
- 3 Bitsa dipolelo tsa bongwe jaana. Barutwana ba kwale dipolelo tse, fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng.

### **Dipolelo tsa Bongwe le Bontsi**

- 1 Monna o tla tsamaela kwa lebenkeleng.
- 2 Ngwana o tla ya sekolong.
- 3 Sehudi se tla tebela ngwana.
- 4 Motho yole o kgopo.
- 5 Legotlo le tla tshaba mme la iphitlha.
- 6 Jaanong, laela barutwana go kwalololela dipolelo mo bontsing, mo moleng o o ka fa tlase.
- 5 Mo metsotsong e metlhano ya bofelo, kwala dipolelo tse di nepagetseng mo patitshokong, o bua medumo le go tlhalosa tsamaiso ya mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng fa o dira jalo.
- 6 Jaanong, kopa barutwana go tlhagisa dipaterone tse ba ka di bonang jaaka: fa mafoko a a fetogang.
- 7 Thalela dipaterone, jaaka:

### **Dipolelo tsa Bongwe le Bontsi**

- 1 Monna o tla tsamaela kwa lebenkeleng.  
Banna ba tla tsamaela kwa lebenkeleng.
- 2 Ngwana o tla ya sekolong.  
Bana ba tla ya sekolong
- 3 Sehudi se tla tebela ngwana.  
Dihudi di tla tebela ngwana
- 4 Motho yole o kgopo.  
Batho bale ba kgopo.
- 5 Legotlo le tla tshaba mme la iphitlha.  
Magotlo a tla tshaba mme a iphitlha.
- 8 Bolelela barutwana go akanya ka dipaterone tse fa ba buisa kgotsa ba kwala.  
Laela barutwana go ntsha pensele ya mmala mme ba tshwaye tiro ya bona

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_



### Puisokopanelo:

15 metsotso

pele ga puiso

### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: PONELOPELE

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng a go ka reetsa mo mosemeng gore ba kgone go bona Bukakgolo.
- 2 Bula kgang ya Bukakgolo: Timeo o thusa balelapa la gagwe
- 3 Supetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo tsebeng nngwe le nngwe mme o ba botse se ba se akanyang ka ditiragalo.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go golaganya ditshwantsho gore ba kgone go lemoga se kgang e buang ka ga sona.
- 5 Ruta mafoko a mantšhwa fa go tlhokegang teng.
- 6 Buisa kgang yotlhe gangwe o sa emise.

BEKE 6



## Go Kwala:

30 metsotso

### Go Siamisa

**SETLHOGO:** Kwala kgang ka ga mongwe yo o kgerisiwang. Se, e ka nna kgang ya nnete kgotsa ya maithhamelo.

**TASK:** Kwala kgang ya dipolelo di le 10 bonnye.

#### IPAAKANYETSO:

- Kwala lenaane la go siamisa mo patitshokong pele ga tshimologo ya thuto ya go kwala.
- Kwala kwalo ya ntlha ya gago mo patitshokong pele ga thuto. Dira phoso e le nngwe go ya go di le pedi.

#### LENAANE LA GO SIAMISA:

- 1 A ke dirisitse pakapheti?
- 2 A ke dirisitse maithlomo a me go tlhama kgang e e gogelang?
- 3 A go na le bothata mo kgannyeng ya me?
- 4 A bothata jwa kgang ya me bo nna le tharabololo?
- 5 A ke dirisitse ditsejwana ka nepagalo?
- 6 A ke peletile mafoko otlhe ka nepagalo?
- 7 A polelo nngwe le nngwe e simolola ka tlhakakgolo?
- 8 A polelo nngwe le nngwe e felela ka letshwao la puo le le maleba?

#### DIRAGATSA TSAMAISO YA GO SIAMISA (KE A DIRA)

- 1 Buisetsa barutwana lenaane la go siamisa.
- 2 Se se latelang, buisetsa barutwana kwalo ya ntlha ya gago.
- 3 Lebelela lenaane la gago go bona fa kwalo ya ntlha ya gago e nepagetse kgotsa o tlhoka go dira ditshiamiso kgotsa ditokafatso.
- 4 Diragaletsa barutwana tsamaiso ya go siamisa.

#### BARUTWANA BA DIRA TSAMAISO YA GO SIAMISA (O A DIRA)

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana go batla kwalo ya ntlha ya bona ya tiro ya go kwala.
- 3 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana go lebelela lenaane la go siamisa mme ba dire ditshiamiso kgotsa ditokafatso tse di tlhokegang.
- 4 Fa barutwana ba dira, tsamayatsamaya ka mo phaposing mme o tshware dikopanonyana.
- 5 Netefatsa gore o dira le setlhophya se se farologaneng mo tirong nngwe le nngwe ya go kwala.
- 6 Batla diphoso tse di tshwanang mo tirong ya go kwala ya barutwana.
- 7 Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng mme o kwale diphoso tse ba di dirang, tse di tshwanang mo patitshokong.

- 8 Bontsha barutwana gore ba ka siamisa diphoso tse jang.

Go kile ga bo go na le mosetsana a bidima  
Themb. One a le molemo mme a le  
kutlwelobothoko.

One a tla sekolong a le phepa eabile a le  
makgetlhe, mme fela diaparo tsa gagwe  
di ne di onetse eibile di le dinnye mo go end.  
Lungisa ka gale one a mo sotla a mmitsa  
mosetsana wa ramatlakala.

Ka letsatsi lengwe fa bay a gate Lungisa o  
ne a lemoga gore <sup>m</sup>magwe Themb go a  
dire mme ba humane die.

Kwa bofelond Lungisa one a ikwatlhaya  
mme a ikopa mitshwarelo. One gape a  
naya Themb diaparo tsa gagwe tse a  
neng a sa tlhole a di aporo.

BEKE 6



## Puisokaelo Ka Ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathlaretiro a puiso 6.**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Mosupologo.**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15, laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Mosupologo.**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labobedi



## Temogo ya Medumopuo le Medumopuo:

15 metsotso

Boeletsa medumo, go kopanya le go kgaoganya.

### KE A DIRA...

- 1 **Bua modumo: ntlh**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **ntlhoka**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /**ntlh/-/o/-/k/-/a/**
- 4 Bua modumo wa ntlha wa lefoko: /**ntlh/**
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi wa lefoko: /**o/**
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro wa lefoko: /**k/**
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo wa lefoko: /**a/**
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **ntlhoka**
- 9 Diragatsa, o supa le go kopanya medumo go aga lefoko: /**ntlh/-/o/-/k/-/a/**=**ntlhoka**
- 10 Se se latelang, bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko: /**nthlo/**
- 11 Bua noko ya bobedi ya lefoko: /**ka/**
- 12 Diragatsa, supa fa o kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /**nthlo/- /ka/** = **ntlhoka**

### RE A DIRA...

- 1 **Bua modumo: ntlh**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **ntlhorisa**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong? /**ntlh/**
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? /**o/**
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong? /**r/**
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bone mo lefokong? /**i/**
- 7 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa botlhano mo lefokong? /**s/**
- 8 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bofelo mo lefokong? /**a/**
- 9 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo e le nosi: /**ntlh/-/o/-/r/- /i/ -/s/-/a/**= **ntlhorisa**
- 10 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **ntlhorisa**
- 11 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo ya lefoko le wena: /**ntlh/-/o/-/r/- /i/ -/s/- /a/**= **ntlhorisa**
- 12 Botsa barutwana jaana: noko ya ntlha ya lefoko ke eng? /**ntlho/**
- 13 Botsa barutwana jaana: noko ya bobedi ya lefoko ke eng? /**ri/**
- 14 Botsa barutwana jaana: noko ya boraro ya lefoko ke eng? /**sa/**
- 15 Bolelela barutwana go kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /**ntlho/-/ri/-/sa/**= **ntlhorisa**

**O A DIRA...**

- 1 Laela barutwana go ntsha dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela, mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: **Mafoko a ntlh**
- 2 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro go simolola ka 1-5 fa thoko ga mothalo.
- 3 Ba biletse mafoko a a latelang:
  - 1 **ntlhoka**
  - 2 **ntlhorisa**
  - 3 **ntlhapaola**
  - 4 **ntlhaolela**
  - 5 **ntlhotlheletsa**
- 4 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng, mme ba thalele modumo o o maleba mo lefokong.
- 5 Mo metsotsong e mebedi ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko ka nepagalo mo patitshokong, mme o thalele modumo o o maleba.
- 6 Bolelela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ka pensele ya mmala.
- 7 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlide go ithuta go kwala modumo o ka MOKWALO O O TSHWARAGANENG mo thutong e latelang.

**LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

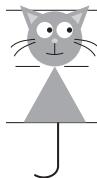
BEKE 6

**Mokwalo:**

15 metsotsotso

**Go kwala ditlhaka/ mafoko/ dipolelo ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng**

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakanny ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng: **ntlh**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitshokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.

 ntlhhoka

 ntlhhorisa

 ntlhhaola

 ntlhhaolela

 ntlhhotheletsa

 Ntlhoki o a ntlhhorisa.

#### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo: Puiso ya ntlha

15 Metsotsos

### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: DIRA DIKGOLAGANO

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p><u>Timeo o thusa balelapa la gagwe</u>          'Go ne go le jang kwa sekolong gompieno?' Timeo a botsa morwadie Eva fa a tsena ka kgoro.          Eva a kuka magetla a gagwe.'Go ne go siame,' a araba a tlhoafetse.          'Molato ke eng?' Timeo a botsa.          'Ka nako e nngwe go na le mosetsana yo o ntshwenyang. O mpitsa sepirigwana. A mme ke nonne? Eva a botsa.          'Reetsa, Timeo a bua a nagana ka tsenelelo,' Bakgerisi ba gotlhe. Ka dinako dingwe se o ka se dirang ke go ba tlhokomologa fela. Batla ditsala le batho ba ba pelontle mo go wena, mme o nne le bona ka dinako tsotlhe.'</p>	
<p>'Go ne go le jang kwa tirong?' Timeo a botsa mogatse Gloria fa a tsena ka kgoro.          Gloria a thikitha tlhogo. 'Go ne go siame,' a araba a tlhoafetse.          'Go diragetse eng?' a botsa.          'Go na le basadi bangwe ba ba reng ga ke a tshwanela go dira. Ba re ke ye gae. Fela re sale re nna fa dingwaga di le 11. A ga se legae la rona le?' Gloria a botsa.          'Reetsa, Timeo a bua a nagana ka tsenelelo,' Bakgerisi ba gotlhe.          Ka nako nngwe se o ka se dirang ke go ba tlhokomologa fela. Batla ditsala le batho ba ba pelontle mo go wena, mme o nne le bona ka dinako tsotlhe.'</p>	Nka dira <b>kgolagano</b> . Eva le Gloria ba a kgerisiwa. Ke lemoga gore ba a ipelaela ka ntlha ya ditshwaelo tse di bosula tsa mongwe.
<p>'Ikatiso ya gago ya kgwele ya dinao e ne e le jang?' Timeo a botsa morwae Emmanuel fa a tsena ka kgoro.          Emmanuel a pitikolosa matlho.          'Go ne go siame,' a araba a tlhoafetse.          'Go diragetse eng?' a botsa.          'Nako e nngwe go na le mosimane yo o nthumolang. A re ga ke itse go tiribola kgotsa go fetisa kgwele. A mme ga ke itse go tshameka kgwele ya dinao?' Emmanuel a botsa.</p>	Ijoo! Emmanuel le ene o a kgerisiwa. Ke ipotsa gore a Eva, Gloria, le Emmanuel ba a itse gore ba a ipelaela le go se itshepe ka ntlha ya go kgerisiwa?

BEKE 6

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p>'Reetsa,'Timeo a bua a nagana ka tsenelelo,'Bakgerisi ba gotlhe.</p> <p>Ka nako nngwe se o ka se dirang ke go ba tlhokomologa fela. Batla ditsala le batho ba ba pelontle mo go wena, mme o nne le bona ka dinako tsotlhe.'</p>	
<p>Timeo a nna mo sofeng, a nagana ka tsenelelo ka lelapa la gagwe. O ne a tlhole go bona balelapa la gagwe ba ipelaela le go itshoga ka ntlha ya batho ba ba ba kgerisang. A swetsa go bitsa kopano ya balelapa.</p> <p>Timeo a dira dithunthung tsa mmopo o o thunthuntshwang mme o jewa go iketlilwe, a biletsha balelapa la gagwe kwa ntlobapeelong. Ba nna ba dikologile tafole. Gloria a lebega a tshwenyegile. 'A go diragetse sengwe se se maswe?' a botsa a sa iketla.</p> <p>Timeo a ba lebelela a tlhoafetse.' Nako nngwe go na le monna yo o nthorisang fa ke isa dilo kwa ofising ya gagwe. A re ga a kgone go ntlhaloganya ka gore segalo sa me fa ke bua ga se a siama. Ke kile ka belaela bokgoni jwa me mo puong ya Seesimane. Ke kile ka bo ke tshwenyega moo ke neng ke akanya go se itshwenye ka go bua Seesimane. Mme ka dira botsala le Malome Themba le Malome Steven. Monna yoo, o sa ntse a bua dilo tse di seng monate tseo mo go nna, fela ga ke di tseye tsiya jaanong. Ke a itse jaanong gore ditsala tsa me ke bomang. Nka se batle go nna tsala le monna yole le fa o ka ntuela tota,' a rialo.</p>	<p>Timeo o <b>golaganya</b> mathata a ga Eva, Gloria le Emmanuel mme o lemoga gore a batla a tshwana thata fela! Ke nagana gore o bitsa kopano ya balelapa gore le bone ba bone <b>kgolagano</b>.</p> <p>Ke kgora go dira <b>kgolagano</b>. Timeo o kile a lebagana le kgeriso, jaaka mongwe le mongwe wa balelapa la gagwe. Ke nagana gore o dira gore lelapa la gagwe le nne mmogo gore ba kgone go <b>golagana</b> le mongwe le mongwe, go na le gore ba ikutlwae ba le nosi.</p>
<p>Timeo a lebelela ba balelapa la gagwe.'Rotlhe re wele maikutlo. Rotlhe re na le go ipelaela. Rotlhe re ikutlwae re kgerisiwa. Fela ga re nosi mo go se. Re ka tshegetsana mme ra gopotsana gore ga re dipirigwana, ga re utswe ditiro, kgotsa ga re itse go tshameka kgwele ya dinao, kgotsa ga re maswe,' Timeo a rialo.</p> <p>Eva a nyenya.</p> <p>Gloria a nyenya.</p> <p>Emmanuel a nyenya, mme a tsaya letsogo le le tletseng la dithunthung.</p>	<p>Botlhe ba a nyenya jaanong. Ke nagana gore kopano ya balelapa la ga Timeo e thusitse botlhe go ikutlwae ba <b>golagane</b>. Jaanong ba itse gore bakgerisi ba ka utlwalela mongwe le mongwe, fela se se diragetseng ga se ka ntlha ya bona.</p>
<p>Ka thapama ya letsatsi le le latelang, Timeo a emela Eva go tla gae fa a boa kwa sekolong.</p> <p>'Go ne go le jang kwa sekolong gompieno?' a botsa.</p> <p>'Go ne go le botokanyana,' Eva a bua a nyenya.</p>	

Buka	Puiso ya ntsha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
Timeo a emela Gloria go tla gae fa a boa kwa tirong. 'Go ne go le jang kwa tirong gompieno?' a botsa. 'Go ne go le botokanyana,' Gloria a bua a nyenya.	
Mo bofelong Emmanuel a tla gae go tswa kwa kgweleng ya dinao. 'Ikatiso ya kgwele ya dinao e ne e le jang?' Timeo a botsa. 'E ne e sa ntse e le thata,' Emmanuel a bua a tlhoafetse,' fela ke nagana gore e tla nna botoka fa re ntse re ya kwa pele.'	Nka dira <b>kgolagano</b> . Eva, Gloria, le Emmanuel ba nnile le malatsi a a botoka morago ga kopano. Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore a bottle ba ne ba reetsa le go tsaya tsiya kgakololo ya ga Timeo?
Timeo a nna mo sofeng, a nagana ka tsenelelo ka balelapa la gagwe. O ne a itse gore bothata ga bo a rarabologa, fela a ikutlwa a le motlotlo gore o thusitse mongwe le mongwe go nna le letsatsi le le botoka.	Ke nagana gore ka go <b>golaganya</b> mathata a lelapa la gagwe le lebaganeng le ona, le gore o ne a bua ka kgeriso ya gagwe, Timeo o thusitse lelapa la gagwe.
Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng
Ke mang yo a kgerisiwang mo kgannyeng e?	Maloko otlhe a lelapa (Eva, Gloria, le Emmanuel) ba a kgerisiwa.
Ke seneke sefe se Timeo a se diretseng kopano ya balelapa?	O dirile dithunthung.
Potso ya goreng	Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng
Goreng Timeo a ne a swetsa go bitsa kopano ya balelapa?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gonno balelapa bottle ba ne ba na le bothata bo le bongwe.</li> <li>• Gonno o ne a itlhoma fa go ka thusa mongwe le mongwe mo lelapeng go itse gore ga a nosi, bakgerisi ba ka fitlhelala mongwe le mongwe.</li> <li>• Gonno a batla go ema nokeng lelapa la gagwe.</li> <li>• Gonno a batla gore balelapa la gagwe ba ikutlwe botoka.</li> <li>• Gonno o ne a batla go bolelela mongwe le mongwe wa lelapa gore le ene o na le go kgerisiwa.</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo Ka Ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

---

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 6**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labobedi**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15, laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labobedi**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

# Laboraro



## Ditirwana Tsa Go Reetsa Le Go Bua

15 metsotsos

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
  - Go se itshepe
  - kgathologa
  - thekga

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Bo podi ba kgona	<i>Barutwana ba etsa dinaka</i>
Ke ba ba dinaka	
Fa o dipisa	<i>Barurwana ba bontsha bogangka</i>
Bana ba bangwe	
Fa o itira mampodi	<i>Barutwana ba dira mabole</i>
Lemoga le wena	
Ba tla go itaya	
Ba ba go fenyang	
Go tla nna bosula	<i>Barutwana ba a tlhonama</i>
Mo go wena	
Go tla nna bosula	
Mo go wena	

BEKE 6

### GO ANELA KGANG YA MAITLHAMELO

- 1 Kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana
- 2 Naya setlhhotshwana sengwe le sengwe ditshwantsho tsa kgang.
- 3 Bolelela barutwana go akanya ka kgang e e tsamaisanang le ditshwantsho.
- 4 Naya barutwana motsotsos go ya go e le mebedi go akanya.
- 5 Se se latelang, morutwana mongwe le mongwe mo setlhopheng o tshwanetse go nna le tshono ya go abelane ka kgang ya gagwe.
- 6 Gopotsa barutwana gore kgang ya bona e tshwanetse go nna ya maitlhamele mme e tsamaisane le ditshwantsho.
- 7 Gopotsa barutwana go reetsa dikgang tsa ba bangwe ka kelotlhoko.
- 8 Leboga barutwana fa ba abelane ka dikgang tsa bona.





## **Temogo ya Medumopuo le Medumopuo:**

15 metsotsos

Boeletsa medumo, go kopanya le go kgaoganya.

### **KE A DIRA...**

- 1 Bua modumo: nk**
- 2 Bua lefoko: nku**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /nk/-/u/**
- 4 Bua modumo wa ntlha wa lefoko: /nk/**
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi wa lefoko: /u/**
- 6 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: nku**
- 7 Diragatsa, o supa le go kopanya medumo go aga lefoko: /nk/-/u/ = nku**
- 8 Se se latelang, bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko: /nku/**
- 9 Diragatsa, supa fa o kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /nku/ = nku**

### **RE A DIRA...**

- 1 Bua modumo: nk**
- 2 Bua lefoko: panka**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong? /p/**
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? /a/**
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong? /nk/**
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bofelo mo lefokong? /a/**
- 7 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /p/-/a/-/nk/-/a/**
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: panka**
- 9 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo ya lefoko le wena: /p/-/a/-/nk/-/a/ = panka**
- 10 Botsa barutwana jaana: noko ya ntlha ya lefoko ke eng? /pan/**
- 11 Botsa barutwana jaana: noko ya bobedi ya lefoko ke eng? /ka/**
- 12 Bolelela barutwana go kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /pan/-/ka/= panka**

### **O A DIRA...**

- 1 Laela barutwana go ntsha dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela, mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: Mafoko a nk**
- 2 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro go simolola ka 1-5 fa thoko ga mothalo.**
- 3 Ba biletse mafoko a a latelang:**
  - 1 nku**
  - 2 nkonko**
  - 3 monko**
  - 4 seganka**
  - 5 panka**

- 4 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng, mme ba thalele modumo o o maleba mo lefokong.
- 5 Mo metsotsong e mebedi ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko ka nepagalo mo patitshokong, mme o thalele modumo o o maleba.
- 6 Bolelela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ka pensele ya mmala.
- 7 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlie go ithuta go kwala modumo o ka MOKWALO O O TSHWARAGANENG mo thutong e latelang.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



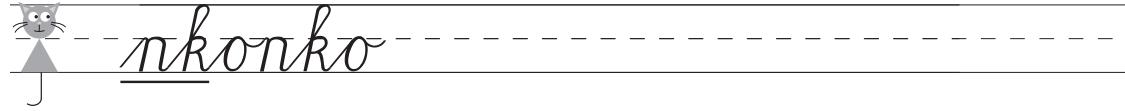
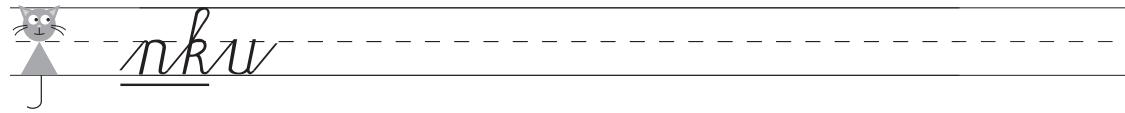
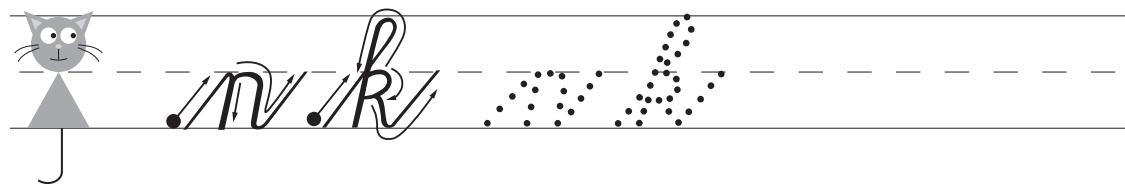
### Mokwalo:

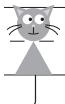
15 metsotsos

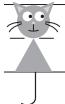
### Go kwala dithaka/ mafoko/ dipolelo ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng

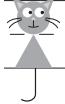
- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakanye ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng: **nk**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitshokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololeta modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.

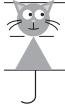
BEKE 6



 monko

 panka

 seganka

 seganka se bolaya nkuv

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_



### Go Kwala:

30 metsotso

Phasalatso le go neela

**SETLHOGO:** Kwala kgang ka mongwe yo o kgerisiwang. Se, e ka nna kgang ya nnete kgotsa ya maitlhamele.

**TIRO:** Kwala kgang ya dipolelo di le 10

#### LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:

Go kile gabu go le... (re bolelele ka lefelo la tiragalo le baanelwa)

O ne a... (*tlhalosa bothata*)

Mme ka letsatsi le lengwe... (*tlhalosa gore bothata bo rarabololwa jang*)

Kwa bofelong... (*thuto ya kgang e ke eng?*)

**IPAAKANYETSO:** Pele ga thuto ya go kwala, kwala kwalo ya ntlha e e siamisitsweng e o e dirileng ka Mosupologo mo patitshokong.

**GO DIRAGATSA TSAMAIISO YA PHASALATSO (KE A DIRA):**

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore ka Mosupologo o dirisitse lenaane la go siamisa kwalo ya ntlha.
- 2 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana gore gompieno re ya go phasalatsa le go neela ka tiro ya bofelo e ba e kwadileng.
- 3 Bontsha barutwana gore o kwalolola jang tiro e o e kwadileng, e na le setlhogo le letlha.

**BARUTWANA BA TLATSA TSAMAIISO YA PHASALATSO (O A DIRA)**

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela
- 2 Laela barutwana go kwala letlha le setlhogo: ... o a kgerisiwa
- 3 Bolelela barutwana go kwalolola tiro ya bofelo e ba e kwadileng ka makgethe, e se na diphoso.
- 4 Fa barutwana ba na le nako, ba ka thala setshwantsho sa ka bonako.
- 5 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mo phaposiborutelong mme o thuse barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso.

**BARUTWANA BA NEELA KA TIRO E BA E KWADILENG**

- 1 Mo metsotsong e metlhano ya bofelo ya thuto, bolelela barutwana go bay a dipene le dipensele tsa bona fa fatshe.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana go gadima ba bua le balekane, ba ba buisetsa se ba se kwadileng.
- 3 Fa barutwana ba dirile se, bitsa morutwana a le mengwe go ya go ba le babedi go buisetsa phaposi se ba se kwadileng.
- 4 *Manega tiro e barutwana ba e kwadileng mme e nne mo bogodimong jwa selekano sa barutwanago ba kgontsha go buisa se ba bangwe ba se kwadileng.*

Go kile ga bo go na le mosetsana a bidiwā  
Thembī. O ne a le molemo mme a le  
kutlwelobotlhoko.

O ne a tlā sekolong a le phepa ebole a le  
makgethe, mme fela diaparo tsa gagwe  
dine di onetse ebole di le dinnye mo go end.  
Lungisa ka gale o ne a mo sotla a mmitsa  
mosetsana wa ramatlakala.

Ka letsatsi lengwe fa bay a gae Lungisa o  
ne a lemoga gore mmagwe Thembī ga a  
dire mme ba humane gile.

Kwa bofelong Lungisa o ne a ikwatlhaya  
mme a ikopa matshwarelo. O ne gape a  
naya Thembī diaparo tsa gagwe tse a  
neng a sa tlhole a di aparo.





## Puisokaelo Ka Ditlhophha

30 metsots

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso 6**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Laboraro**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsots e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Laboraro**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labone



## Temogo ya Medumopuo le Medumopuo:

15 metsotso

### Go fapanya dithhaka

#### KE A DIRA...

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno, le ya go ikatisa go batla dipharologano tse dinnye mo mafokong. Se, se re thusa go nna dibuisi tse di botoka.
- 2 Kwala mafoko a mabedi a, mo patitshokong: **monko, nkonko**
- 3 Diragatsa go batlela barutwana dipharologano jaaka: **monko, nkonko**
- 4 Tlhalosa pharologano jaaka: medumo ya /m/ le /nk/ e a farologana, mme fela sengwe le sengwe mo lefoko se a tshwana.

#### RE A DIRA...

#### KAROLO 1

- 1 Kwala mafoko a mabedi a, mo patitshokong: **ntlhorisa, ntlhoka**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: pharologano ke eng mo mafokong a mabedi a?
- 3 Bitsa morutwana go tla go thalela dipharologano mo mafokong a mabedi jaaka: **ntlhoka, ntlhorisa**
- 4 Tlhalosa pharologano ya mafoko a mabedi a.

#### KAROLO 2

- 1 Se se latelang, kwala lefoko le le latetelang mo patitshokong: **ntlhapaola**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o o ka ao fapanyang mo lefokong le go dira lefoko le lengwe?
- 3 Kwala lenaane la dikakanyo tsa barutwana mo patitshokong jaaka: **kgaola, tlola, ntola, utolola, inola, namola, laola, ebola**

#### O A DIRA...

- 1 Kwala lefoko le mo patitshokong: **ntlhaolela**
- 2 Laela barutwana go dira mafoko a mangwe a mantsi a ba ka a kgonang, ba tsenya modumo o le mongwe o montshwa mo lefokong.
- 3 Kwa bofelong, bitsa barutwana go tla go kwala lengwe la mafoko a bona mo patitshokong.
- 4 Lebelela mafoko mme o tlhalose gore ke modumo ofe o o fapantsweng. **remela, Imela, nanabela, emela, elela**

**LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

**Puisokopanelo:**

15 minutes

**Puiso ya bobedi****MAANO A PUISO: DIRA DIKGOLAGANO**

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>Timeo o thusa balelapa la gagwe          'Go ne go le jang kwa sekolong gompieno?' Timeo a botsa morwadie Eva fa a tsena ka kgoro.          Eva a kuka magetla a gagwe.'Go ne go siame,' a araba a tlhoafetse.          'Molato ke eng?' Timeo a botsa.          'Ka nako e nngwe go na le mosetsana yo o ntshwenyang. O mpitsa sepirigwana. A mme ke nonne? Eva a botsa.          'Reetsa, Timeo a bua a nagana ka tsenelelo,' Bakgerisi ba gotlhe. Ka dinako dingwe se o ka se dirang ke go ba tlhokomologa fela. Batla ditsala le batho ba ba pelontle mo go wena, mme o nne le bona ka dinako tsotlhe.'</p>	<p>Ke <b>gakologelwa</b> gore Timeo le ena o kgerisiitswe. Ke nagana gore Timeo o tlhaloganya maikutlo a ga Eva ka gonee o kgora go dira <b>kgolagano</b> le ena.</p>
<p>'Go ne go le jang kwa tirong?' Timeo a botsa mogatse Gloria fa a tsena ka kgoro.          Gloria a thikitha tlhogo. 'Go ne go siame,' a araba a tlhoafetse.          'Go diragetse eng?' a botsa.          'Go na le basadi bangwe ba ba reng ga ke a tshwanela go dira. Ba re ke ye gae. Fela re sale re nna fa dingwaga di le 11. A ga se legae la rona le?' Gloria a botsa.          'Reetsa, Timeo a bua a nagana ka tsenelelo,' Bakgerisi ba gotlhe.          Ka nako nngwe se o ka se dirang ke go ba tlhokomologa fela. Batla ditsala le batho ba ba pelontle mo go wena, mme o nne le bona ka dinako tsotlhe.'</p>	

BEKE 6

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>'Ikatiso ya gago ya kgwele ya dinao e ne e le jang?' Timeo a botsa morwae Emmanuel fa a tsena ka kgoro.</p> <p>Emmanuel a pitikolosa matlho.</p> <p>'Go ne go siame,' a araba a tlhoafetse.</p> <p>'Go diragetse eng?' a botsa.</p> <p>'Nako e nngwe go na le mosimane yo o nthumolang. A re ga ke itse go tiribola kgotsa go fetisa kgwele. A mme ga ke itse go tshameka kgwele ya dinao?' Emmanuel a botsa.</p> <p>'Reetsa,' Timeo a bua a nagana ka tsenelelo,'Bakgerisi ba gotlhe.</p> <p>Ka nako nngwe se o ka se dirang ke go ba tlhokomologa fela. Batla ditsala le batho ba ba pelontle mo go wena, mme o nne le bona ka dinako tsotlhe.'</p>	<p>Ke nagana gore Timeo o kgona go <b>golagana</b> le maikutlo a go ipelaela mo lelapeng la gagwe. Ke nagana gore o kgona go neela mongwe le mongwe keletso e e ka ba thusang ka gonne o kile a ikutlwa jalo le ena.</p>
<p>Timeo a nna mo sofeng, a nagana ka tsenelelo ka lelapa la gagwe. O ne a tlhoile go bona balelapa la gagwe ba ipelaela le go itshoga ka ntlha ya batho ba ba ba kgerisang. A swetsa go bitsa kopano ya balelapa.</p>	
<p>Timeo a dira dithunthung tsa mmopo o o thunthuntshwang mme o jewa go iketlilwe, a biletsha balelapa la gagwe kwa ntlobapeelong. Ba nna ba dikologile tafole. Gloria a lebega a tshwenyegile. 'A go diragetse sengwe se se maswe?' a botsa a sa iketla.</p> <p>Timeo a ba lebelela a tlhoafetse.' Nako nngwe go na le monna yo o nthorisang fa ke isa dilo kwa ofising ya gagwe. A re ga a kgone go ntthaloganya ka gore segalo sa me fa ke bua ga se a siama. Ke kile ka belaela bokgoni jwa me mo puong ya Seesimane. Ke kile ka bo ke tshwenyega moo ke neng ke akanya go se itshwenye ka go bua Seesimane. Mme ka dira botsala le Malome Themba le Malome Steven. Monna yoo, o sa ntse a bua dilo tse di seng monate tseo mo go nna, fela ga ke di tseye tsiya jaanong. Ke a itse jaanong gore ditsala tsa me ke bomang. Nka se batle go nna tsala le monna yole le fa o ka ntuela tota,' a rialo.</p>	<p>Ke nagana gore Timeo o batla go bolelela balelapa la gagwe ka maitemogelo a gagwe gore ba itse gore goreng a ba neela keletso ya go tlhokolomoga bakgerisi le go ngaparela ditsala. O batla balelapa la gagwe gore ba <b>golagane</b> le maitemogelo a gagwe le go tsaya kgakololo ya gagwe ka tlhoafalo!</p>

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>Timeo a lebelela ba balelapa la gagwe.'Rotlhe re wele maikutlo. Rotlhe re na le go ipelaela. Rotlhe re ikutlw a re kgerisiwa. Fela ga re nosi mo go se. Re ka tshegetsana mme ra gopotsana gore ga re dipirigwana, ga re utswe ditiro, kgotsa ga re itse go tshameka kgwele ya dinao, kgotsa ga re maswe,' Timeo a rialo.</p> <p>Eva a nyenya.</p> <p>Gloria a nyenya.</p> <p>Emmanuel a nyenya, mme a tsaya letsogo le le tletseng la dithunthung.</p>	<p>Ke nagana gore Timeo o batla gore balelapa la gagwe ba bone gore go kgerisiwa go gongwe le gongwe, ka jalo ba se ikutlw a ba le nosi mo ntlheng e. Fa ba utlw a gore dilo tse bakgerisi ba di bolelang balelapa ga se nneta, gongwe ba tlaa nna le monagano o sele ka se bakgerisi ba se ba bolelang.</p>
<p>Ka thapama ya letsatsi le le latelang, Timeo a emela Eva go tla gae fa a boa kwa sekolong.</p> <p>'Go ne go le jang kwa sekolong gompieno?' a botsa.</p> <p>'Go ne go le botokanyana,' Eva a bua a nyenya.</p>	
<p>Timeo a emela Gloria go tla gae fa a boa kwa tirong.</p> <p>'Go ne go le jang kwa tirong gompieno?' a botsa.</p> <p>'Go ne go le botokanyana,' Gloria a bua a nyenya.</p>	
<p>Mo bofelong Emmanuel a tla gae go tswa kwa kgweleng ya dinao.</p> <p>'Ikatiso ya kgwele ya dinao e ne e le jang?' Timeo a botsa.</p> <p>'E ne e sa ntse e le thata,' Emmanuel a bua a tlhoafetse,' fela ke nagana gore e tla nna botoka fa re ntse re ya kwa pele.'</p>	<p>Nka dira <b>kgolagano</b>. Nka tsaya kgakololo ya mongwe fa ke itse gore ba diragaletswe ke se se ntiragaletseng. Ke nagana gore Eva, Gloria, le Emmanuel ba tsere kgakololo ya ga Timeo, ka gonno o ba boleletse ka maitemogelo a gagwe.</p>
<p>Timeo a nna mo sofeng, a nagana ka tsenelelo ka balelapa la gagwe. O ne a itse gore bothata ga bo a rarabologa, fela a ikutlw a le motlotlo gore o thusitse mongwe le mongwe go nna le letsatsi le le botoka.</p>	<p>Ke nagana gore Timeo o a itse gore kgeriso e ka se fedisiwe, fela re ka leka go laola maikutlo a rona a go ipelaela! Bakgerisi ba ka bua dilo tse di bosula fela ga e nne nneta. Ke nagana gore o thusitse balelapa la gagwe ka go <b>golaganya</b> maikutlo a bona botlhe.</p>

Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo tse di soloftsweng
Timeo o nagana gore balelapa la gagwe ba ka rarabolola jang bothata ba go nna le maikutlo a go ipelaela?	Ka go tlhokomologa bakgerisi. Ka go batla ditsala le batho ba ba leng pelontle mo go bona, le go nna nako e ntsi le bona.
A o ka dira kgolagano? O kile wa tshwenngwa kgotsa wa kgerisiwa? Ke eng se o neng wa se dira gore o ikutlwae o le botoka?	Nka dira kgolagano. Fa ke ne ke tshwenngwa/ kgerisiwa, ke...
Potsa ya goreng	Dikarabo tse di soloftsweng
Goreng Timeo a ne a swetsa ka go bolelela balelapa la gagwe ka go kgerisiwa ga gagwe kwa tirong?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ka gonnie o ne a batla go dira kgolagano le maitemogelo a mongwe le mongwe.</li> <li>• Ka gonnie a ne a sa batle go bontsha balelapa gore tharabololo ya gagwe e thusitse go mo dira gore a ikutlwae botoka.</li> <li>• Ka gonnie a batla gore balelapa la gagwe ba leke tharabololo e a e tshitshintseng mo go bona.</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo Ka Dithophpha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matharetiro a puiso 6**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana bothle **tirwana 1 ya Labone**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana bothle **tirwana 2 ya Labone**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosuputsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labotlhano



## Ditirwana Tsa Go Reetsa Le Go Bua

15 metsots

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
  - nosi
  - monosi
  - thekga

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Bo podi ba kgona	<i>Barutwana ba etsa dinaka</i>
Ke ba ba dinaka	
Fa o dipisa	<i>Barurwana ba bontsha bogangka</i>
Bana ba bangwe	
Fa o itira mampodi	<i>Barutwana ba dira mabole</i>
Lemoga le wena	
Ba tla go itaya	
Ba ba go fenyang	
Go tla nna bosula	<i>Barutwana ba a tlhonama</i>
Mo go wena	
Go tla nna bosula	
Mo go wena	

BEKE 6

### BUISANANG KA SETLHOGO SA BUKA YA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala letlhomeso la puisano mo patitshokong.  
Mo kgannyeng e...  
Baanelwa mo kgannyeng ba a kgerisiwa gon...  
Thuto e e nka ithutang yona mo kgannyeng ke ...
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso
- 3 Baya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana tsa bona.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe o tlie go tsaya karolo mo go arabeng dipotso tsa puisano.
- 5 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba go reeditse.
- 6 Kopa barutwana ba ba farologaneng kgotsa setlhophoa go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 7 Siamisa dikarabo tse di fosagetseng.
- 8 Lebogela ditshwaelo tsa barutwana.



## Medumo le medumopuo: Go batla mafoko

15 metsotso

Kwala lenaane le, le le nang le medumo e lo setseng lo e ithutile mmogo le medumo ya Labobedi le Laboraro mo patitshokong. Se se akaretsa le ditlhogo tsa mafoko.

ntlh	nk	k
o	a	i
s	r	l
p	e	u
m	g	h

### DIRAGATSA

- 1 Gakolola barutwana medumo ya beke: /ntlh/ /nk/
- 2 Bua medumo yotlhe e o e kwadileng mo patitshokong.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bo kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e mo lenaaneng.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore o aga mafoko jang o dirisa medumo e e rileng.  
*/ntlh/-/o/-/k/-/a/ = ntlhoka*
- 5 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka aga mafoko ba dirisa modumo mongwe le mongwe o o ba neileng, ga ba patelesege go dirisa fela modumo /ntlh/ kgotsa /nk/
- 6 Bontsha barutwana go aga lefoko le lengwe gape jaaka: /s/-/e/-/l/-/a/ = sela

### BARUTWANA BA DIRA KA NOSI

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale setlhogo: **ntlh, nk**
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bokgonang.
- 4 Letla barutwana go baakanya diphoso tsa bona. Bontsha barutwana go aga mafoko a..... le a mangwe: **ntlhoka, ntlhorisa, ntlhapaola, ntlhaolela, nku, nkonko, monko, panka, seganka, sela, pala, kika, gola, khumo, phaka, kgora, mpelega**

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo: Morago ga Puiso

15 metsotsos

### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: SOBOKANYA, DIRA DIKGOLAGANO

#### GO ANELA KGANG

- 1 Tlhalosa gore barutwana bat la bua ka dintlha di le pedi tse ba akanyang din e di le botlhokwa mo kgannyeng: Timeo o thusa balelapa la gagwe
- 2 Ba gbla bua gape ka sengwe se se ba golaganyang le kgang.
- 3 Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana gore ba ka naya jang dipolelo di le 1 – 2 ka sengwe se ba se ratang le se ba golaganang le kgang ka sona jaaka: Ke rata gore Timeo o kgathalela go thusa balelapa la gagwe. Fa Timeo a ne a botsa Eva gore malatsi a gagwe a ntse jang, se, se nkhopotsa fa ke fitlha kwa gae mme rre a mpotsa gore ke tlhotse jang. Se se a intumedisa.
- 4 Tsholetsa ditshwantsho tsa Buka kgolo. Laela barutwana go lebelela ditshwantsho mme ba akanye ka se se diragetseng.
- 5 Laela barutwana go akanya ka se ba se ratang le se ba ka dirang kgolagano le sona mo kgannyeng.
- 6 Kopa barutwana ba le 2-3 go abelana ka dikakanyo tsa bona ka mo phaposing, Thusa barutwana go bopa dipolelo tse di feletseng.
- 7 Tlhalosa le go siamisa diphoso tse di tshwanang tsa barutwana.
- 8 Laela barutwana go gadima ba bua mme ba abelana ka dikanelo tsa bona le balekane. (*Ba sek a bua se morutabana a se buileng. Se, e tshwanetse go nna dikakanyo tsa barutwana!*)

BEKE 6



## Puisokaelo Ka Ditlhophpha

30 metsotsos

#### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse matlharetiro a puiso 6.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana **tirwana1 ya Labotlhano**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira **tirwana ya go refosana le puiso**.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labotlhano**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.



## Poeletso ya dirutwa tsa puo ya beke

15 metsotsos

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mosemeng kwa bofelong ba letsatsi.
- 2 Dira poeletso ya beke ya thuto ya puo. O ka boeletsa puo ya gae le sekgowa ka gangwe.
- 3 Gakologelwa gore barutwana ba ‘gadime ba bue’, mme ba abelane ka dikarabo le molekane. Jaanong tlhophya barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana le bothhe ka mo phaposing ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 4 Dirirsa dipotso tse, go rotloetsa barutwana go bua:
  - a **Thitokgang ya beke e ne e le eng?**
  - b Re buositse dikgang dife mmogo?
  - c **Ke mafoko afe a mantšhwa**
  - d O ithutileng mo dikgannyeng tse re di buisitseng mo bekeng e?
  - e Re kwadile ka ga eng mo bekeng e?
  - f Go kwala ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - g Go buisa ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - h **O ipela ka eng mo bekeng e?**
- 5 Jaanong laela barutwana gore fa ba tsena kwa gae ba bolelele ba lelapa ka se ba se ithutileng mo bekeng le ditokafatso tse ba di fitlheletseng.

*Ela tlhoko: Go itlhatlhoba le go ikakanya go botlhokwa mo go ithuteng ga barutwana. O se ka wa tlogela kgato e ya beke le beke.*

# Mophato 3

## KGWEDITHARO 2

# Beke

7

## THITOKGANG: Re bakwadi



## Ipaakanyetso ya Phaposiborutelo

- 1 Kwa tshimologong ya beke nngwe le nngwe, netefatsa gore phaposiborutelo ya gago e phepa ebile e makgethe.
- 2 Tlosa dilwana tse di sa tlholeng di le maleba mo dipating tsa dipapetlana tsa mafoko, mme o di boloke sentle.
- 3 Jaanong baakanya dipapetlana tsa mafoko le mafoko a ditshwantsho tsa thitokgang tse o tlileng go di tlhoka.
- 4 Batla le go baakanya dilwana tsa lebota la thitokgang le tafole e e nang le dilwana tse di nang le kgogedi mo barutwaneng jaaka: dilwana tsa go kwala tse di faroganeng ( dikherayone, dipene, dipensele, dimakara, jj) dibuka tsa lentle la khateboto tsa go kwalela le matlhare ( bukatsatsi, matlhare a melaetsa a akgomarelang, jj)
- 5 Dira dipatliso mo inthaneteng go ipaakanyetsa thitokgang ya beke. Sekao: cuineform ke eng? Hieroglyphics ke eng?
- 6 Netefatsa gore dibuka tsa barutwana tsa go kwalela le Dibukatiro tsa DBE di tshwailwe ebile di beilwe fa go maleba.
- 7 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhhe tsa gago, dibuka tsa puiso le tsa laeborari ya phaposi di mo maemong a siameng.
- 8 Dira diphetogo tsa gago tsa puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha fa go tlhokega.
- 9 Rulaganya ditirwana tsa ditlhatlhobo tse di tlhomameng le tse di sa tlhomamang tsa gago tsa beke.



## Ditirwana Koketso

Ditirwana tse, di ka diriwa ke barutwana ba ba fetsang tiro ka bonako kgotsa fa o tlhatlhoba barutwana ba bangwe.

**Tirwana 1: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 54 & 55, A re kwaleng**

**Tirwana 2: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 56, A re buiseng**

**Tirwana 3: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 57 & 58, A re kwaleng**

**Tirwana 4:** Thala setshwantsho sa sengwe se o ratang go se dira kwa gae le bana ba gaeno.

# Mosupologo



## Ditirwana Tsa Go Reetsa Le Go Bua

15 metsots

### ITSISE THITOKGANG: GO RIBOLOLA SE O SETSENG O SE ITSE

- 1 Bontsha barutwana setshwantsho sa bukatsatsi ya ga Mandu ka mo Bukakgolong:  
**Bukatsatsi ya Mandu ya sephiri**
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore le simolola thitokgang e ntšwa e e bidiwang: **Re bakwadi**
- 3 Thala tshekeletsa mo patitšhokong mme o kwale leina la thitokgang ka mo gare.
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: ***Ke eng se lo ithutileng sona ka ga thitokgang?***
- 5 Kwala dikakanyo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo. Kgobokanya dikakanyo tse ditshwanang mmogo.
- 6 Fa barutwana ba palelwa ke go araba, ba botsolotse jaana:
  - a Ke eng se re se kwalang?
  - b Ke eng se re se dirisang go kwala?
  - c Re kwalela fa kae?

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang.
  - mmatlisisi
  - motlhala
  - bukatsatsi

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Rona re tsena sekolo, sekolo, sekolo	<i>Barutwana ba diragatsa go kwala</i>
Rona re tsena sekolo re a kwala	
Rona re kwalela ditsala, ditsala, ditsala	<i>Barutwana ba diragatsa go kwala</i>
Rona re kwalela ditsala gompieno	
Gape re kwalela le nkoko, le nkoko, le nkoko	<i>Barutwana ba diragatsa go kwala</i>
Gape re kwalela le nkoko karata e ntle	
Go monate go kwala, go kwala, go kwala	<i>Barutwana bao pa diatla ba thsega</i>
Go monate go kwala, kwa sekolong	

BEKE 7



## Mokwalo

15 metsotsos

- 1 Bolelela barutwana go bulu dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela mme ba kwale letlha.
- 2 Jaanong, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro tsa 1-5 fa thoko ga mothalo wa buka o o ka fa molemeng.
- 3 Kwala polelo e e latelang mo patitshokong fa thoko ga nomoro 1: Ke rata go apara diaparo tsa me tsa sekolo go ya kwa sekolong sa me.
- 4 Jaanong kwala maemedi a a latelang mo nomorong ya 2 -5:
  - 2 O
  - 3 O
  - 4 Ba
  - 5 Re
- 5 Jaanong, laela barutwana go kwalolola polelo e e simololang ka lefoko le le neetsweng.
- 6 Mo metsotsong e metlhano ya bofelo, kwala polelo e e nepagetseng mo patitshokong, o bua medumo le go tlhalosa tsamaiso ya mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng fa o dira jalo.
- 7 Jaanong, kopa barutwana go tlhagisa dipaterone tse ba ka di bonang jaaka: fa dipolelo di fetogang.
- 8 Thalela dipaterone, jaaka:
  - 1 Ke rata go apara diaparo tsa me tsa sekolo go ya kwa sekolong sa me.
  - 2 O rata go apara diaparo tsa gagwe tsa sekolo go ya kwa sekolong sa gagwe.
  - 3 O rata go apara diaparo tsa gagwe tsa sekolo go ya kwa sekolong sa gagwe
  - 4 Ba rata go apara diaparo tsa bona tsa sekolo go ya kwa sekolong sa bona.
  - 5 Re rata go apara diaparo tsa rona tsa sekolo go ya kwa sekolong sa rona.
- 9 Laela barutwana go ntsha pensele ya mmala mme ba tshwaye tiro ya bona.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo: pele ga puiso

15 metsotsos

### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: PONELOPELE

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng a go ka reetsa mo mosemeng gore ba kgone go bona Bukakgolo.
- 2 Bula kgang ya Bukakgolo: **Bukatsatsi ya Mandu ya sephiri**
- 3 Supetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo tsebeng nngwe le nngwe mme o ba botse se ba se akanyang ka ditiragalo.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go golaganya ditshwantsho gore ba kgone go lemoga se kgang e buang ka ga sona.
- 5 Ruta mafoko a mantšwa fa go tlhokegang teng.
- 6 Buisa kgang yotlhe gangwe o sa emise.



## Go Kwala:

30 metsotsos

### Go Rulaganya le Kwalo ya ntlha

**SETLHOGO:** Tlhophya kgang e e setseng e buisitswe monongwaga go e boeletsa

**TIRO:** Kwala buka e e bonolo ka kgang e o e booleditseng

**MAANO A GO RULAGANYA:** Kwala lenaane

BEKE 7

### TLHAGISA SETLHOGO SA GO KWALA

- 1 Tlhalosa poeletso ya buka: fa re kwala ka buka e re e booleditseng, re kwala se re se akanyang ka buka kgotsa kgang. Re ka kwala ka buka e re e ratang gore batho ba bangwe ba e buise. Re ka kwala gape ka dibuka tse re sa di rateng go lemosa batho ka tsona gore ba seka ba itshenyetsa nako ka go di buisa.
- 2 Bontsha barutwana gore o **akanya pele o kwala**.
- 3 Ka molomo, tlhalosa dikakanyo tsa gago tsa buka e o tla kwalang ka yona jaaka: Ke tla tlhophya go kwala ka buka e ke e ratileng. Kgang ya me e ke e ratileng ke ya kgang ya Li jie. Ke ratile molaetsa wa kgang.

### GO DIRAGATSA MAANO A GO RULAGANYA (KE A DIRA)

- 1 Thala letlhomeso la mmapa wa tlhaloganyo fa thoko mo patitšhokong.
- 2 Bontsha barutwana gore o dira jang mmapa wa tlhaloganyo ka go araba dipotso.
- 3 Tlatsa thulaganyo fa thoko mo patitšhokong.

Dipotso tsa go rulaganya	Thulaganyo
<p><b>1</b> Ke buka efe kgotsa kgang efe e o yang go kwala ka yona?</p> <p><b>2</b> Ke eng se o se ratileng ka kgang?</p> <p><b>3</b> A go na le sengwe se o sa se ratang ka buka e?</p> <p><b>4</b> A go sengwe se se ka bong se tokafaditse kgang?</p> <p><b>5</b> Ke mang yo o akanyang a ka rata buka e kgotsa kgang e? Goreng?</p> <p><b>6</b> Goreng o eletsa batho go ka buisa buka e kgotsa o sa ba eletse go ka e buisa?</p>	<p><b>1</b> Li Jie, mankge wa go thuntsha ka motsu le bora</p> <p><b>2</b> Molaetsa – o sekwa w anna makgakga, I</p> <p><b>3</b> Noe gore go ikatisa go a thusa.</p> <p><b>4</b> Ke eletsa o ka re kgang e ka bo e le telele.</p> <p><b>5</b> Ke akanya gore mongwe le mongwe a ka rata kgang e. Rotlhe re ithuta dilo tse dintshwa mo botshelong.</p> <p><b>6</b> Ee – gonne thuto e botlhokwa.</p>

### BARUTWANA BA DIRISA MAANO A GO RULAGANYA (O A DIRA)

- 1** Bolelela barutwana go tswalela matlho mme ba akanye ka .
- 2** Jaanong, laela barutwana go **gadima ba bua** le molekane mme ba abelane ka dikakanyo tsa bona.
- 3** Bontsha barutwana letlhomeso la go rulaganya mo patitshokong, mme o ba bolelele go dirisa letlhomeso le, go rulaganya go kwala ga bona jaaka o dirile.
- 4** Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela.
- 5** Bolelela barutwana gore ba tshwanetse go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona – **ga ba tshwanelo** go kopisa thulaganyo ya gago.
- 6** Fa barutwana ba dira, tsamayatsamaya ka mo phaposing mme o tshware dikopanonyana.

1. Ba lelapa la ga Twit e e kwadilweng ke Roald Dahl.
2. Ke itumelela gore dinonyane di fentse ba lelapa la ga Twit ba ba bosula. Go ne go tshegisa tota.
3. Nyaa
4. Ke eletsa ekete ditshwantsho di ka bo di ne dinale mebala.
5. Ke akanya gore ban abotla rata buka eno donne e a tshegisa.
6. Ee ka donne e re ruta gore re nne kutlwelobotlhoko gore re sekora diragalelwa ke bosula.



## Puisokaelo Ka Ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

BEKE 7

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathlaretiro a puiso 7.**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Mosupologo.**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15, laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Mosupologo.**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labobedi



## Temogo ya Medumopuo le Medumopuo:

15 metsotso

Boeletsa medumo, go kopanya le go kgaoganya.

### KE A DIRA...

- 1 **Bua modumo: uu**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **tuu**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /t/-/**uu**/
- 4 Bua modumo wa ntlha wa lefoko: **/tuu/**
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi wa lefoko: /t/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro wa lefoko: **/uu/**
- 7 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **tuu**
- 8 Diragatsa, o supa le go kopanya medumo go aga lefoko: /t/-/**uu/** = **tuu**
- 9 Se latelang, bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko: **/tuu/**
- 10 Diragatsa, supa fa o kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: **/tuu/** = **tuu**

### RE A DIRA...

- 1 **Bua modumo: uu**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **thuu**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong? **/thuu/**
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? **/th/**
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong? **/uu/**
- 6 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo e le nosi: **/th/-/uu/**
- 7 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **thuu**
- 8 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo ya lefoko le wena: **/th/-/uu/** = **thuu**
- 9 Botsa barutwana jaana: noko ya ntlha ya lefoko ke eng? **/thuu/**
- 10 Bolelela barutwana go kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: **/thuu/** = **thuu**

### O A DIRA...

- 1 Laela barutwana go ntsha dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela, mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: **Mafoko a uu**
- 2 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro go simolola ka 1-3 fa thoko ga mothalo.
- 3 Ba biletse mafoko a a latelang:
  - 1 **tuu**
  - 2 **thuu**
  - 3 **muu**

- 4 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng, mme ba thalele modumo o o maleba mo lefokong.
- 5 Mo metsotsong e mebedi ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko ka nepagalo mo patitshokong, mme o thalele modumo o o maleba.
- 6 Bolelela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ka pensele ya mmala.
- 7 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlie go ithuta go kwala modumo o ka MOKWALO O O TSHWARAGANENG mo thutong e e latelang.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



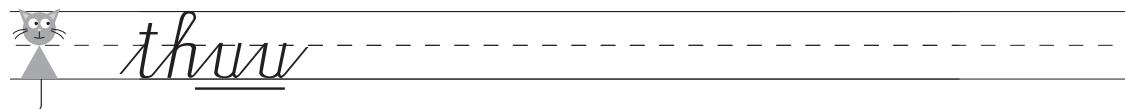
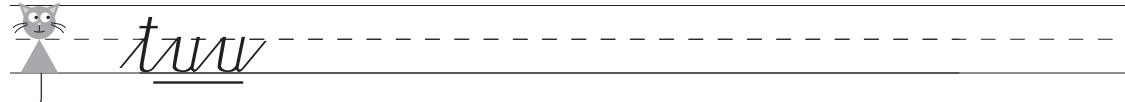
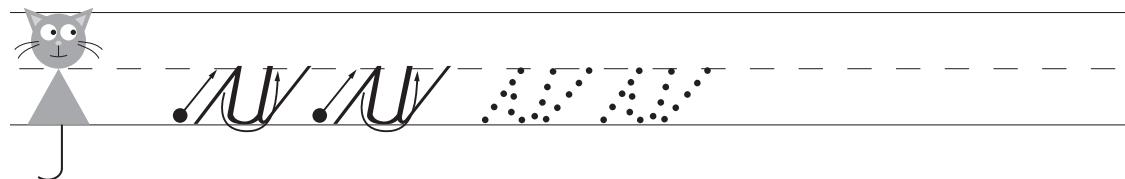
### Mokwalo:

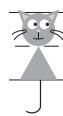
15 metsotsos

### Go kwala ditlhaka/ mafoko/ dipolelo ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakanye ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng: **uu**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitshokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.

BEKE 7





muu



go - ne - gwa - re - thuu - thuu -

thuu - fa - dikoloi - di - thulana.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_



### Puisokopanelo:

15 Metsotso

### Puiso ya ntlha

### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: DIRA DIKGOLAGANO

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<u>Bukatsatsi ya Mandu ya sephiri</u> Mandu o ne a rata go kwala. O ne a rata thata go kwala mo bukatsatsing ya gagwe e e kgethegileng. Letsatsi lengwe le lengwe, o ne a kwala se a se dirileng mo letsatsing leo. O ne a kwala gape le diphiri tsa gagwe tse di tseneletseng. Go kwala go ne go mo thusa go imolola tlhogo ya gagwe. Go ne go mo thusa go ritibala. Go ne go mo itumedisa.	
Mandu o ne a sa batle ope a buisa diphiri tse di tseneletseng tsa gagwe, ka moo o ne a tlhoka lefelo le le siameng go fitlha bukatsatsi ya gagwe. O ne a batla gotlhe mo phaposiborobalong ya gagwe mme a nagana ka lefelo le le bolokesegileng la bukatsatsi ya gagwe. Mo bofelong a swetsa ka go e fitlha ka fa tlase ga bolao ba gagwe.' Ga gona ope yo o ka e bonang foo! a ipolelela.	Fa mongwe a ka phuruphutsa dilo tsa me mme a buisa bukatsatsi ya me e e nang le diphiri tsa me tse di tseneletseng, nka tlhajwa ke ditlhong thata mme ka galefa! Ke nagana gore ke ka moo Mandu a neng a ikutlwa ka teng.

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
Fela maitsiboa mangwe, fa Mandu le tsala ya gagwe Anna ba boa kwa sekolong, Mandu a fitlhela bukatsatsi ya gagwe e butswe e le fa fatshe mo phaposiborobalang ya gagwe. Mandu a utlwa sefatlhego sa gagwe se gotela. Pelo ya gagwe e iteela ka bonako.	
'Ijoo! Bona Anna! Mongwe o ntse a buisa bukatsatsi ya me!' a bua a omana.  'Re ka kgona go lemoga gore ke mang!' Anna a bua a ritibetse. 'Re tla nna matseka a bukatsatsi ya gago!'  Mandu le Anna ba tlhatlhoba bukatsatsi.  'Bona dikgatisomonwana tse di maswe tse,' ga rialo Anna.' Se ke motlhala o o siameng! O nagana gore ke mang yo o nang le menwana e e maswe? Ke tlhomamisa gore ke nnake wa mosimane,' ga rialo Mandu. 'Thabo o nna a na le menwana e e maswe fa a tswa go tshamekela kwa ntle!'	Fa mongwe a ka phuruphutsa dilo tsa me, nka batla go itse gore ke mang, gore ke ikopanye nae!
'A re ye go mmatla. Re tshwanetse go mmotsa dipotso go bona fa e le ena!' Anna a rialo.  Mandu a nagana Thabo a buisa diphiri tsa gagwe. Fela a gakologelwa gore monnaawe o na le dingwaga di le tlhano fela. Ga a ise a kgone go buisa!  'Ema! E ka se nne ena! Ga a kgone go buisa!' ga rialo Mandu, a tshega.  'A reye go batla metlhala e mengwe,' Anna a rialo. Mandu a simolola go tlhatlhoba bukatsatsi, tsebe ka tsebe.	Nka dira <b>kgolagano</b> le mapodisi. Anna le Mandu ba batla metlhala go rarabolola bosenyi, fela jaaka mapodisi a ka dira.
'Bona moriri o mosweu!'ga rialo Mandu, a tsholetsa moritshana o mosweu o mokhutshwane. 'Ke motlhala o o botlhokwa,' a rialo.  'Go tshwanetse ga bo go ne go na le mongwe wa moriri o mosweu, a be a buisa bukatsatsi ya me. Fa gae mongwe le mongwe o na le moriri o montsho. Ka jalo, e kabot e le mang tota? Ke mang yo ke mo itseng, yo o nang le moriri o mosweu?' a botsa a lebile moriri wa ga Anna ka pelaelo.  'E ne e se nna! Ke a soloftsa!' Anna a rialo. 'Gape moriri o, o mo khutshwane. Moriri wa me o moleele!'	Anna le Mandu ba kokoanya metlhala go tshwantshetsa gore ke mang yo a buisitseng bukatsatsi jaaka mapodisa a kokoanya bopaki go rarabolola bosenyi.

Buka	Puiso ya ntsha (Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p>'Re tshwanetse go dira serai, go bona gore a re ka se tshware mmuisi wa bukatsatsi ya me,' Mandu a rialo. Mandu a busetsa bukatsatsi ya gagwe ka fa tlase ga bolao. A be a gasagasa folouru fa fatshe gaufi le bolao ba gagwe. 'Fa motho a ka atamela bukatsatsi ya me, re tla bona dikgatisomaoto mo folourung.' Mandu a tlhalosa. Mme basetsana ba iphitlha ka fa mpoteletseng mme ba leta! Morago ga metsots e le mmalwa, ba utlwa mokgwasa o tswa mo phaposiborobalong.</p> <p>Ba tabogeleta kwa morago kwa phaposing ya ga Mandu. 'Re go tshwere!' Anna a goa. Fela go ne go se na ope e le fela ntsha ya ga Mandu, Zola. Fa fatshe go ne go tletse dikgatiso tsa maroo a a nang le folouru. Nko ya ga Zola e ne e bonala mo bukatsatsing ya ga Mandu!</p> <p>Mandu a simolola go tshega. 'E tshwanetse ya bo e le moriri o mosweu wa ga Zola mo bukatsatsing ya ga Mandu! 'Eish Zola!' Anna a rialo. 'O tlhoka felo fa go botoka go fitlha bukatsatsi e!'</p> <p>'O nepile!' Mandu a rialo. 'Fela ke tla le batla mo nakong e e tlang e tshwanetse go nna sephiri, le mo go wena tota!'</p>	<p>Ga ba bona metlhala e e lekaneng go tshwantshetsa gore e ka bo e le mang. Jaanong ba tshwanetse go batlisisa ka mokgwa o mongwe, <b>fela jaaka</b> matseka a dira.</p> <p>Patlisiso ya bona e ba tswetse mosola! Ba utolotse gore ke mang yo o dirileng bosenyi, jaaka matseka a nnete tota!</p>
Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng
Anna le Mandu ba bone metlhala efe?	Ba bone dikgatisomenwana tse di maswe, ba bone moriri o mosweu, mme kwa bofelong ba bona dikgatiso tsa maroo a ntsha di na le folouru.
Ke mang yo tota a neng a 'buisa' bukatsatsi ya ga Mandu?	Ke ntsha ya gagwe.
Potso ya goreng	Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng
Goreng fa Mandu a ne a nagana gore Anna o buisitse bukatsatsi ya gagwe?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gonnie a fitlhetsi moriri o mosweu.</li> <li>• Gonnie ga gona ope mo lelapeng la gaabo Mandu yo o nang le moriri o mosweu.</li> <li>• Gongwe ka gonnie Anna o ne a tlhoafetse go thusa Mandu. Go a belaetsa.</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo Ka Ditlhophha

30 metsotsos

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso 7.**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labobedi**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15, laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labobedi**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

BEKE 7

# Laboraro

## Ditirwana Tsa Go Reetsa Le Go Bua

15 metsotso



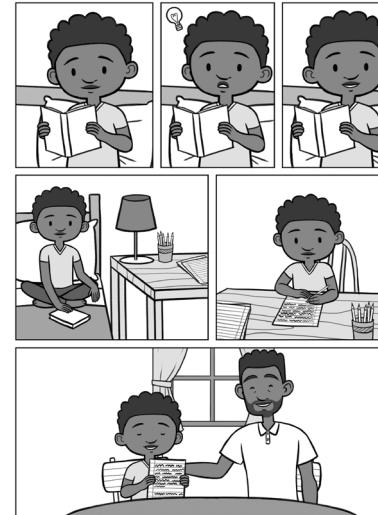
### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
  - batlisisa
  - patlisiso
  - belaetsa

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Rona re tsena sekolo, sekolo, sekolo	<i>Barutwana ba diragatsa go kwala</i>
Rona re tsena sekolo re a kwala	
Rona re kwalela ditsala, ditsala, ditsala	<i>Barutwana ba diragatsa go kwala</i>
Rona re kwalela ditsala gompieno	
Gape re kwalela le nkoko, le nkoko, le nkoko	<i>Barutwana ba diragatsa go kwala</i>
Gape re kwalela le nkonko karata e ntle	
Go monate go kwala, go kwala, go kwala	<i>Barutwana bao pa diatla ba thsega</i>
Go monate go kwala, kwa sekolong	

### GO ANELA KGANG YA MAITLHAMELO

- 1 Kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana
- 2 Naya setlhhotshwana sengwe le sengwe ditshwantsho tsa kgang.
- 3 Bolelela barutwana go akanya ka kgang e e tsamaisanang le ditshwantsho.
- 4 Naya barutwana motsotso go ya go e le mebedi go akanya.
- 5 Se se latelang, morutwana mongwe le mongwe mo setlhopheng o tshwanetse go nna le tšhono ya go abelana ka kgang ya gagwe.
- 6 Gopotsa barutwana gore kgang ya bona e tshwanetse go nna ya maitlhameло mme e tsamaisane le ditshwantsho.
- 7 Gopotsa barutwana go reetsa dikgang tsa ba bangwe ka kelothhoko.
- 8 Leboga barutwana fa ba abelane ka dikgang tsa bona.





## **Temogo ya Medumopuo le Medumopuo:**

15 metsotsos

Boeletsa medumo, go kopanya le go kgaoganya.

### **KE A DIRA...**

- 1 Bua modumo: ntl
- 2 Bua lefoko: **ntlong**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /ntl/-/o/-/n/-/g/
- 4 Bua modumo wa ntlha wa lefoko: /ntl/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi wa lefoko: /o/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro wa lefoko: /n/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo o le nosi wa lefoko: /g/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **ntlong**
- 9 Diragatsa, o supa le go kopanya medumo go aga lefoko: /ntl/-/o/-/n/-/g/ = **ntlong**
- 10 See se latelang, bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko: /ntl/
- 11 Bua noko ya bobedi ya lefoko: /ong/
- 12 Diragatsa, supa fa o kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /ntl/-/ong/ = **ntlong**

### **RE A DIRA...**

- 1 Bua modumo: ntl
- 2 Bua lefoko: **bontle**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong? /b/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? /o/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong? /ntl/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bofelo mo lefokong? /e/
- 7 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /b/-/o/-/ntl/-/e/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **bontle**
- 9 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo ya lefoko le wena: /b/-/o/-/ntl/-/e/ = **bontle**
- 10 Botsa barutwana jaana: noko ya ntlha ya lefoko ke eng? /bon/
- 11 Botsa barutwana jaana: noko ya bobedi ya lefoko ke eng? /tle/
- 12 Bolelela barutwana go kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /bon/-/tle/ = **bontle**

BEKE 7

### **O A DIRA...**

- 1 Laela barutwana go ntsha dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela, mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: **Mafoko a ntl**
- 2 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro go simolola ka 1-5 fa thoko ga mothalo.
- 3 Ba biletse mafoko a a latelang:
  - 1 **ntlong**
  - 2 **seantlo**

**3 ntlamelang**

**4 bontle**

**5 lente**

- 4** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng, mme ba thalele modumo o o maleba mo lefokong.
- 5** Mo metsotsong e mebedi ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko ka nepagalo mo patitshokong, mme o thalele modumo o o maleba.
- 6** Bolelela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ka pensele ya mmala.
- 7** Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlie go ithuta go kwala modumo o ka MOKWALO O O TSHWARAGANENG mo thutong e latelang.

**LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

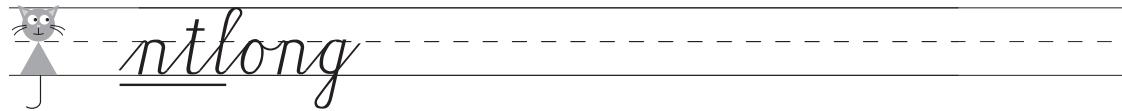


**Mokwalo:**

**15 metsotso**

**Go kwala ditlhaka/ mafoko/ dipolelo ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng**

- 1** Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakanny ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng: **ntl**
- 2** Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3** Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4** Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5** Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitshokong.
- 6** Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.



 seantlo

 ntlamelang

 bontle

 lentle

 seantlo o montle.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_



## Go Kwala:

### Kwalo ya ntlha

30 metsotso

**SETLHOGO:** Tlhophya kgang e o e buisitse monongwaga mme o e boeletse

**TIRO:** Kwala buka e e bonolo ya kgang e o e buisitseng

#### LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:

Monongwaga, ke buisitse ka ...

Kgang e, e ka ga ...

Ke ratile ...

Ga ke a rata ...

Ke akanya gore kgang e ka nna botoka fa ...

Ke akanya gore ... a ka rata kgang e gonnne ...

Ka bojotlhe ...

**IPAAKANYETSO:** Pele ga thuto ya go kwala, kwala thulaganyo e o e dirileng ka Mosupologo mo patitshokong.

### GO DIRAGATSA TSAMAIKO YA KWALO YA NTLHA (KE A DIRA)

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana ka thulaganyo e o edirileng ka Mosupologo.
- 2 Buisa thulaganyo ya gago e e kwadilweng mo patitshokong
- 3 Se se latelang, buisa letlhomeso la go kwala le barutwana.
- 4 Diragatsa go bontsha gore o ya go tlatsa jang lethomeso la go kwala o dirisa thulaganyo ya gago jaaka:

**Monongwaga, ke buisitse ka** Li Jie, mogaka wa go thuntsha ka motsu le bora. E, ke kgang ka ga mogaka wa go thuntsha ka motsu le bora, mme fela o makgakga. Ke ratile gore monnamogolo mo kgannyeng e o rutile LI Jie thuto e e botlhokwa. O mo rutile gore go ikatisa ke gona go dirang gore batho ba tokafale mo go se ba se dirang. O mo rutile gore ga go a siama go nna makgakga. Ke akanya gore kgang e, e ne e ka nna botoka fa e ne e le teletsana! fabulous Ke akanya gore mongwe le mongwe a ka rata kgang e gonne molaetsa o botlhokwa go mongwe le mongwe. Ka bojotlhe, nka eletsa ditsala tsa me tsotlhe gore ba e buise.

### BARUTWANA BA TLATSA TSAMAIKO YA KWALO YA NTLHA (O A DIRA)

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela.
- 2 Laela barutwana go kwala letlha le setlhogo: **Poeletso ya buka le go kwala ka yona: kwalo ya ntlha**
- 3 Laela barutwana go batla dithulaganyo tsa bona tsa Mosupologo mme ba akanye ka dikakanyo tsa bona.
- 4 Laela barutwana go tlatsa lethomeso la go kwala ba dirisa dithulaganyo tsa bona.

- 5 Bolelela barutwana gore ba ka oketsa ka dipolelo kgotsa dintlha fa ba na le nako.
- 6 Gopotsa barutwana ka maano a ba ka a dirisang go ba thusa.
- 7 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mo phaposiborutelong mme o thuse barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso.

Monogwaga ke ne ka bala buka ya ditwits e e kwadilweng ke Roald Dahl.

Eno ke kgang ka gam me le rre twit ba ba bosula. Ba ne ba sotla diphologolo le batho. Ke itumelela gora kwa bofelong dininyane di ne tsa feny a mme le rre twit. Go ne go tshegisa tota.

Kgannya nda e ne e tla nna batoka fa ditshwantsho di ne di na le mabala. Ke akanya gora banda botlhhe ba tla itumelela kgannya nda e ka gonne e a tshegisa.

Kgannya nda e e re ruta gore re ne kutlwelobotlhoko gore re se ka ra diragalelw a ke bosula.



## Puisokaelo Ka Ditlhophpha

---

30 metsotso

---

### DITLHOPHA

---

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 7**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Laboraro**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Laboraro**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana

# Labone



## Temogo ya Medumopuo le Medumopuo:

15 metsotsos

### Go fapanya ditlhaka

#### KE A DIRA...

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno, le ya go ikatisa go batla dipharologano tse dinnye mo mafokong. Se, se re thusa go nna dibuisi tse di botoka.
- 2 Kwala mafoko a mabedi a, mo patitshokong: **bontle, lente**
- 3 Diragatsa go batlela barutwana dipharologano jaaka: **bontle, lente**
- 4 Tlhalosa pharologano jaaka: mediumo ya /bo/, /le/ e a farologana, mme fela sengwe le sengwe mo lefoko se a tshwana.

#### RE A DIRA...

#### KAROLO 1

- 1 Kwala mafoko a mabedi a, mo patitshokong: **tuu, muu**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: pharologano ke eng mo mafokong a mabedi a?
- 3 Bitsa morutwana go tla go thalela dipharologano mo mafokong a mabedi jaaka: **tuu, muu**
- 4 Tlhalosa pharologano ya mafoko a mabedi a.

#### KAROLO 2

- 1 Se se latelang, kwala lefoko le le latetelang mo patitshokong: **seantlo**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o o ka ao fapanyang mo lefokong le go dira lefoko le lengwe?
- 3 Kwala lenaane la dikakanyo tsa barutwana mo patitshokong jaaka: **seaka, seane, seaparo, seatla**

BEKE 7

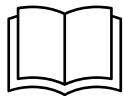
#### O A DIRA...

- 1 Kwala lefoko le mo patitshokong: **lente**
- 2 Laela barutwana go dira mafoko a mangwe a mantsi a ba ka a kgonang, ba tsenya modumo o le mongwe o montshwa mo lefokong.
- 3 Kwa bofelong, bitsa barutwana go tla go kwala lengwe la mafoko a bona mo patitshokong.
- 4 Lebelela mafoko mme o tlhalose gore ke modumo ofe o o fapantsweng. **Lengwa, lenala**

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

### Puiso ya bobedi

15 metsotsos

#### MAANO A PUISO: DIRA DIKGOLAGANO

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<u>Bukatsatsi ya Mandu ya sephiri</u> <p>Mandu o ne a rata go kwala. O ne a rata thata go kwala mo bukatsatsing ya gagwe e e kgethegileng. Letsatsi lengwe le lengwe, o ne a kwala se a se dirileng mo letsatsing leo. O ne a kwala gape le diphiri tsa gagwe tse di tseneletseng. Go kwala go ne go mo thusa go imolola tlhogo ya gagwe. Go ne go mo thusa go ritibala. Go ne go mo itumedisa.</p>	Nka dira <b>kgolagano</b> le Mandu, ke rata go kwala go imolola tlhogo ya me. Fa ke na le dilo tse dintsi tse ke tshwanelwang ke go di dira mme ke ikutlwa ke le mo kgatelelong, ke a kwala. Se, se nthusa go imolola tlhogo ya me, fela jaaka Mandu!
<p>Mandu o ne a sa batle ope a buisa diphiri tse di tseneletseng tsa gagwe, ka moo o ne a tlhoka lefelo le le siameng go fitlha bukatsatsi ya gagwe. O ne a batla gotlhe mo phaposiborobalang ya gagwe mme a nagana ka lefelo le le bolokesegileng la bukatsatsi ya gagwe. Mo bofelong a swetsa ka go e fitlha ka fa tlase ga bolao ba gagwe.' Ga gona ope yo o ka e bonang foo!' a ipolelela.</p> <p>Fela maitsiboa mangwe, fa Mandu le tsala ya gagwe Anna ba boa kwa sekolong, Mandu a fitlhela bukatsatsi ya gagwe e butswe e le fa fatshe mo phaposiborobalang ya gagwe. Mandu a utlwa sefatlhego sa gagwe se gotela. Pelo ya gagwe e iteela ka bonako.</p>	Nka dira <b>kgolagano</b> . Fa mongwe a phuruphutsa dilo tsa me a sa nkopa, ke a galefa. Jaaka letsatsi lengwe, ka goroga fa gae mme ka fitlhela nkgonne a buisa diimeili mo khomphuthareng ya me. Sefatlhego sa me sa gotela, pelo ya me e beletsa ka bonako mme ka omanya, fela jaaka Mandu.
<p>'Ijoo! Bona Anna! Mongwe o ntse a buisa bukatsatsi ya me!' a bua a omana.</p> <p>'Re ka kgona go lemoga gore ke mang!' Anna a bua a ritibetse. 'Re tla nna matseka a bukatsatsi ya gago!'</p> <p>Mandu le Anna ba tlhatlhoba bukatsatsi.</p>	Fa mongwe a ka phuruphutsa dilo tsa me, motho wa ntlha yo ke ka mo naganang ke nnake wa mosetsana. Se, se <b>nkgopotsa</b> Mandu, ka gonnie motho wa ntlha yo a mo naganang ke monnaawe wa mosimane!

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>'Bona dikgatisomonwana tse di maswe tse,' ga rialo Anna.' Se ke motlhala o o siameng! O nagana gore ke mang yo o nang le menwana e e maswe? Ke tlhomamisa gore ke nnake wa mosimane,' ga rialo Mandu. 'Thabo o nna a na le menwana e e maswe fa a tswa go tshamekela kwa ntle!'</p>	
<p>'A re ye go mmatla. Re tshwanetse go mmotsa dipotso go bona fa e le ena!' Anna a rialo.</p> <p>Mandu a nagana Thabo a buisa diphiri tsa gagwe. Fela a gakologelwa gore monnaawe o na le dingwaga di le tlhano fela. Ga a ise a kgone go buisa!</p> <p>'Ema! E ka se nne ena! Ga a kgone go buisa!' ga rialo Mandu, a tshega.</p> <p>'A reye go batla metlhala e mengwe,' Anna a rialo. Mandu a simolola go tlhatlhoba bukatsatsi, tsebe ka tsebe.</p>	
<p>'Bona moriri o mosweu!' ga rialo Mandu, a tsholetsa moritshana o mosweu o mokhutshwane. 'Ke motlhala o o botlhokwa,' a rialo.</p> <p>'Go tshwanetse ga bo go ne go na le mongwe wa moriri o mosweu, a be a buisa bukatsatsi ya me. Fa gae mongwe le mongwe o na le moriri o montsho. Ka jalo, e kabu e le mang tota? Ke mang yo ke mo itseng, yo o nang le moriri o mosweu?' a botsa a lebile moriri wa ga Anna ka pelaelo.</p> <p>'E ne e se nna! Ke a sololetsal!' Anna a rialo. 'Gape moriri o, o mo khutshwane. Moriri wa me o molelele!'</p>	<p>Nka dira <b>kgolagano</b>, karolo e ya kgang, e <b>nkgopotsa</b> setshwantsho sa tiragatso ya filimi e ke kileng ka e bona! Mo filiming eo, mosetsana o utsweditse sebaga. Tsala ya gagwe ya ithaopa go mo thusa go batla legodu. Ba batla, ba bo ba batla. Fela kwa bofelo ga fitlhelwa gore tota ke tsala ya gagwe e e utswitseng sebaga! O ne a itira e kete o a thusa gore ope a se ka a bo a bona gore ke ena! Ke ipotsa gore a tota ke Anna yo o buisitseng bukatsatsi ya me? Gongwe ke lebaka le Anna a fisegang thata jaana go batla mongwe go mo rwesa molato, <b>fela jaaka</b> mo filiming e ke e boneng?</p>

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>Ba tabogeleta kwa morago kwa phaposing ya ga Mandu. 'Re go tshwere!' Anna a goa. Fela go ne go se na ope e le fela ntšwa ya ga Mandu, Zola. Fa fatshe go ne go tletse dikgatiso tsa maroo a a nang le folouru. Nko ya ga Zola e ne e bonala mo bukatsatsing ya ga Mandu!</p> <p>Mandu a simolola go tshega. 'E tshwanetse ya bo e le moriri o mosweu wa ga Zola mo bukatsatsing ya ga Mandu! 'Eish Zola!' Anna a rialo. 'O tlhoka felo fa go botoka go fitlha bukatsatsi e!'</p> <p>'O nepile! Mandu a rialo. 'Fela ke tla le batla mo nakong e e tlang e tshwanetse go nna sephiri, le mo go wena tota!'</p>	Ijoo! Kgang e, e ne e sa tshwane le ya filimi e ke e boneng. E ne e se Anna. E ne fela e le ntšwa ya ga Mandu. Se, se <b>nkgopotsa</b> nako e ke neng ke nagana gore morwarre o jele samentšhisi sa me. Fela ka bona ntšwa ya me e le yona e se jang!
Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo tse di soloftsweng
Mandu o ne a belaela mang?	O ne a belaela monnaawe wa mosimane le Anna.
Mandu le Anna ba itsitse jang gore ke mang yo a buisitseng bukatsatsi?	Ba batlile metlhala mme ba rulaganya serai.
Potsa ya goreng	Dikarabo tse di soloftsweng
Goreng Mmandu a tlhoka lefelo le le botoka la go fitlha bukatsatsi ya gagwe?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gonnes bukatsatsi e ne e tshwanetse go nna sephiri</li> <li>• Gonnes ntšwa ya gagwe Zola e bone bukatsatsi ya gagwe bonolo.</li> <li>• Gonnes Anna o a itse gore bukatsatsi e fitlhilwe kae, ka jalo ga e tlhole e le lefelo la sephiri la go fitlha bukatsatsi e.</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo Ka Dithophpha

30 metsotsos

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 7**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana bothle **tirwana 1 ya Labone**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana bothle **tirwana 2 ya Labone**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosuputsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labotlhano



## Ditirwana Tsa Go Reetsa Le Go Bua

15 metsots

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang.
  - mokwalo o o sa tshwaraganang
  - mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng
  - molaetsa

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Rona re tsena sekolo, sekolo, sekolo	<i>Barutwana ba diragatsa go kwala</i>
Rona re tsena sekolo re a kwala	
Rona re kwalela ditsala, ditsala, ditsala	<i>Barutwana ba diragatsa go kwala</i>
Rona re kwalela ditsala gompieno	
Gape re kwalela le nkoko, le nkoko, le nkoko	<i>Barutwana ba diragatsa go kwala</i>
Gape re kwalela le nkonko karata e ntle	
Go monate go kwala, go kwala, go kwala	<i>Barutwana bao pa diatla ba thsega</i>
Go monate go kwala, kwa sekolong	

### BUISANANG KA SETLHOGO SA BUKA YA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala letlhomeso la puisano mo patitshokong.  
Kgang e, e ne e le ka ga ...  
Sengwe se ke ithutileng sona ke ...  
Sengwe se ke se boneng se na le kgogedi ke ...
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso
- 3 Baya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana tsa bona.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe o tlie go tsaya karolo mo go arabeng dipotso tsa puisano.
- 5 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba go reeditse.
- 6 Kopa barutwana ba ba farologaneng kgotsa setlhophha go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 7 Siamisa dikarabo tse di fosagetseng.
- 8 Lebogela ditshwaelo tsa barutwana.

BEKE 7



## Medumo le medumopuo:

15 metsotso

### Go batla mafoko

Kwala lenaane le, le le nang le medumo e lo setseng lo e ithutile mmogo le medumo ya Labobedi le Laboraro mo patitshokong. Go akaretsa le ditlhogo tsa mafoko.

<b>uu</b>	<b>ntl</b>	<b>t</b>
<b>h</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>o</b>	<b>n</b>	<b>g</b>
<b>s</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>b</b>	<b>u</b>	<b>k</b>

### DIRAGATSA

- 1 Gakolola barutwana medumo ya beke: / **uu** / / **ntl** /
- 2 Bua medumo yotlhe e o e kwadileng mo patitshokong.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bo kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e mo lenaaneng.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore o aga mafoko jang o dirisa medumo e e rileng. / **m** / - / **uu** / = **muu**
- 5 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka aga mafoko ba dirisa modumo mongwe le mongwe o o ba neileng, ga ba patelesege go dirisa fela modumo / **uu** / kgotsa / **ntl** /
- 6 Bontsha barutwana go aga lefoko le lengwe gape jaaka: / **g** / - / **a** / - / **n** / - / **a** / = **gana**

### BARUTWANA BA DIRA KA NOSI

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale setlhogo: **uu**, **ntl**
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bo kgonang.
- 4 Letla barutwana go baakanya diphoso tsa bona. Bontsha barutwana go aga mafoko a..... le a mangwe: **tuu**, **thuu**, **muu**, **ntlong**, **seantlo**, **ntlamelang**, **bontle**, **lentle**, **gana**, **gagamala**, **huma**, **kokona**, **tsoga**, **thoko**, **tlama**

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo: Morago ga Puiso

15 metsotsos

### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: SOBOKANYA, DIRA DIKGOLAGANO

#### GO ANELA KGANG

- 1 Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tla bua ka dintlha di le pedi tse ba akanyang din e di le botlhokwa mo kgannyeng: **Bukatsatsi ya Mandu ya sephiri**
- 2 Ba gtla bua gape ka sengwe se se ba golaganyang le kgang.
- 3 Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana gore ba ka naya jang dipolelo di le 1 – 2 ka sengwe se ba se ratang se se ba ikgolaganyang le kgang ka sona jaaka: Ke rata gore Timeo o kgathalela go thusa balelapa la gagwe. Fa Timeo a ne a botsa Eva gore malatsi a gagwe a ntse jang, se, se nkgopotsa fa ke fitlha kwa gae mme rre a mpotsa gore ke tlhotse jang. Se se a intumedisa.
- 4 Tsholetsa ditshwantsho tsa Buka kgolo. Laela barutwana go lebelela ditshwantsho mme ba akanye ka se se diragetseng.
- 5 Laela barutwana go akanya ka se ba se ratang le se ba ka dirang kgolagano le sona mo kgannyeng.
- 6 Kopa barutwana ba le 2-3 go abelana ka dikakanyo tsa bona ka mo phaposing, Thusa barutwana go bopa dipolelo tse di feletseng.
- 7 Tlhalosa le go siamisa diphoso tse di tshwanang tsa barutwana.
- 8 Laela barutwana go gadima ba bua mme ba abelana ka dikanelo tsa bona le balekane. (*Ba sek a bua se morutabana a se buileng. Se, e tshwanetse go nna dikakanyo tsa barutwana!*)



## Puisokaelo Ka Ditlhophpha

30 metsotsos

BEKE 7

#### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 7**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana1 ya **Labotlhano**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe tirwana 2 ya **Labotlhano**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.



## Poeletso ya dirutwa tsa puo ya beke

15 metsotso

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mosemeng kwa bofelong ba letsatsi.
- 2 Dira poeletso ya beke ya thuto ya puo. O ka boeletsa puo ya gae le sekgowa ka gangwe.
- 3 Gakologelwa gore barutwana ba ‘gadime ba bue’, mme ba abelane ka dikarabo le molekane. Jaanong tlhophya barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana le bothhe ka mo phaposing ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 4 Dirirsa dipotso tse, go rotloetsa barutwana go bua:
  - a **Thitokgang ya beke e ne e le eng?**
  - b Re buositse dikgang dife mmogo?
  - c **Ke mafoko afe a mantšhwa**
  - d O ithutileng mo dikgannyeng tse re di buisitseng mo bekeng e?
  - e Re kwadile ka ga eng mo bekeng e?
  - f Go kwala ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - g Go buisa ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - h **O ipela ka eng mo bekeng e?**
- 5 Jaanong laela barutwana gore fa ba tsena kwa gae ba bolelele ba lelapa ka se ba se ithutileng mo bekeng le ditokafatso tse ba di fitlheletseng.

*Ela tlhoko: Go itlhatlhoba le go ikakanya go botlhokwa mo go ithuteng ga barutwana. O se ka wa tlogela kgato e ya beke le beke.*

# Mophato 3

## KGWEDITHARO 2

# Beke

# 8

## THITOKGANG: Re bakwadi



## Ipaakanyetso ya Phaposiborutelo

---

- 1 Kwa tshimologong ya beke nngwe le nngwe, netefatsa gore phaposiborutelo ya gago e phepa ebile e makgethe.
- 2 Tlosa dilwana tse di sa tlholeng di le maleba mo dipating tsa dipapetlana tsa mafoko, mme o di boloke sentle.
- 3 Jaanong baakanya dipapetlana tsa mafoko le mafoko a ditshwantsho tsa thitokgang tse o tlileng go di tlhoka.
- 4 Batla le go baakanya dilwana tsa lebota la thitokgang le tafole e e nang le dilwana tse di nang le kgogedi mo barutwaneng jaaka: ditshwantsho tsa mokwalo wa bogologolo, ditshwantsho tsa botaki jwa matlapa mo Aforika Borwa, ditshwantsho tsa didiriswa tsa go kwala.
- 5 Dira dipatliso mo inthaneteng go ipaakanyetsa thitokgang ya beke. Sekao: Ka moo baithuti ba batho le ditso tsa bona ba lemogileng dithebolete tsa mokwalo wa bogologolo mo lefatsheng, le gore ba ne ba di buisa jang.
- 6 Netefatsa gore dibuka tsa barutwana tsa go kwalela le Dibukatiro tsa DBE di tshwailwe ebile di beilwe fa go maleba.
- 7 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhe tsa gago, dibuka tsa puiso le tsa laeborari ya phaposi di mo maemong a a siameng.



## Ditirwana Koketso

---

Ditirwana tse, di ka diriwa ke barutwana ba ba fetsang tiro ka bonako kgotsa fa o tlathloba barutwana ba bangwe.

**Tirwana 1: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 59, A re kwaleng

**Tirwana 2: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 60, A re buiseng

**Tirwana 3: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 61 & 62, A re kwaleng

**Tirwana 4:** Kwala matseno a bukatsatsi a a tlhalosang maemo a bosa a letsatsi

# Mosupologo



## Ditirwana Tsa Go Reetsa Le Go Bua

15 metsots

### TSHOSOBANYO YA THITOKGANG: GO RIBOLOLA SE O SETSENG O SE ITSE

- 1 Bontsha barutwana setshwantsho sa dithebolete tsa mokwalo wa bogologolo mo bukakgolong: Bakwadi ba ntlha ba lefatshe
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore le tswelela ka thitokgang: Re bakwadi
- 3 Thala tshekeletsa mo patitshokong mme o kwale leina la thitokgang ka mo gare.
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: *Ke eng se lo ithutileng sona ka ga thitokgang?*
- 5 Kwala dikakanyo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo. Kgobokanya dikakanyo tse ditshwanang mmogo.
- 6 Fa barutwana ba palelwa ke go araba, ba botsolotse jaana:
  - a Goreng re kwala?
  - b Go kwala go dira matshelo a rona gore a nne bonolo le go tokafala jang?
  - c Mosola wa go kwala ke eng?

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang.
  - tlhamma
  - botlhampi
  - botegeniki

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Rona re tsena sekolo, sekolo, sekolo	<i>Barutwana ba diragatsa go kwala</i>
Rona re tsena sekolo re a kwala	
Rona re kwalela ditsala, ditsala, ditsala	<i>Barutwana ba diragatsa go kwala</i>
Rona re kwalela ditsala gompieno	
Gape re kwalela le nkoko, le nkoko, le nkoko	<i>Barutwana ba diragatsa go kwala</i>
Gape re kwalela le nkoko karata e ntle	
Go monate go kwala, go kwala, go kwala	<i>Barutwana bao pa diatla ba thsega</i>
Go monate go kwala, kwa sekolong	



## Mokwalo

15 metsotso

- 1 Bolelela barutwana go bulu dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: **Mafoko a Bongwe le Bontsi**.
- 2 Jaanong, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro tsa 1-5 fa thoko ga mothalo wa buka o o ka fa molemeng, ba tsole mola mo gare ga dinomoro.
- 3 Bitsa mafoko a bongwe jaana. Barutwana ba kwale mafoko a, fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng.

### **Mafoko a Bongwe le Bontsi**

- 1 katse
- 2 ntšwa
- 3 pensele
- 4 mogala wa letheka
- 5 setulo
- 4 Jaanong, laela barutwana go kwalololela mafoko mo bontsing, mo moleng o o ka fa tlase.
- 5 Mo metsotsong e metlhano ya bofelo, kwala mafoko a a nepagetseng mo patitšhokong, o bua medumo le go tlhalosa tsamaiso ya mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng fa o dira jalo.
- 6 Jaanong, kopa barutwana go tlhagisa dipaterone tse ba ka di bonang jaaka: fa mafoko a a fetogang.
- 7 Thalela dipaterone, jaaka:

### **Mafoko a Bongwe le Bontsi**

- 1 katse  
dikatse
- 2 ntšwa  
dintšwa
- 3 pensele  
dipensele
- 4 mogala wa letheka  
megala ya letheka
- 5 setulo  
ditulo
- 8 Bolelela barutwana go akanya ka dipaterone tse fa ba buisa kgotsa ba kwala.
- 9 Laela barutwana go ntsha pensele ya mmala mme ba tshwaye tiro ya bona.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_



### Puisokopanelo:

15 metsotsos

pele ga puiso

### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: PONELOPELE

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng a go ka reetsa mo mosemeng gore ba kgone go bona Bukakgolo.
- 2 Bula kgang ya Bukakgolo: Bakwadi ba ntsha ba lefatshe
- 3 Supetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo tsebeng nngwe le nngwe mme o ba botse se ba se akanyang ka ditiragalo.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go golaganya ditshwantsho gore ba kgone go lemoga se kgang e buang ka ga sona.
- 5 Ruta mafoko a mantšhwa fa go tlhokegang teng.
- 6 Buisa kgang yotlhe gangwe o sa emise.



## Go Kwala:

### Go Siamisa

30 metsots

**SETLHOGO:** Tlhophapha kgang e e setseng e buisitswe monongwaga go e boeletsa

**TIRO:** Kwala buka e e bonolo ka kgang e o e boeleditseng

**IPAAKANYETSO:**

- Kwala lenaane la go siamisa mo patitshokong pele ga tshimologo ya thuto ya go kwala.
- Kwala kwalo ya ntlha ya gago mo patitshokong pele ga thuto. Dira phoso e le nngwe go ya go di le pedi.

**LENAANE LA GO SIAMISA:**

- 1 A ke dirisitse tlhakakgolo mo lefokong la ntlha la setlhogo sa buka kgotsa kgang?
- 2 A ke ne ke lebeletse buka e le nngwe kgotsa kgang fa ke ne ke boeletsa puiso?
- 3 A ke tlhalositse gore goreng ke ratile buka kgotsa ke sa e rata?
- 4 A ke peletile mafoko otlhe ka nepagalo?
- 5 A polelo nngwe le nngwe e simolola ka tlhakakgolo?
- 6 A polelo nngwe le nngwe e felela ka matshwao a puo a a maleba?

### DIRAGATSA TSAMAISO YA GO SIAMISA (KE A DIRA)

- 1 Buisetsa barutwana lenaane la go siamisa.
- 2 Se se latelang, buisetsa barutwana kwalo ya ntlha ya gago.
- 3 Lebelela lenaane la gago go bona fa kwalo ya ntlha ya gago e nepagetse kgotsa o tlhoka go dira ditshiamiso kgotsa ditokafatso.
- 4 Diragaletsa barutwana tsamaiso ya go siamisa.

### BARUTWANA BA DIRA TSAMAISO YA GO SIAMISA (O A DIRA)

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana go batla kwalo ya ntlha ya bona ya tiro ya go kwala.
- 3 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana go lebelela lenaane la go siamisa mme ba dire ditshiamiso kgotsa ditokafatso tse di tlhokegang.
- 4 Fa barutwana ba dira, tsamayatsamaya ka mo phaposing mme o tshware dikopanonyana.
- 5 Netefatsa gore o dira le setlhophapha se se farologaneng mo tirong nngwe le nngwe ya go kwala.
- 6 Batla diphoso tse di tshwanang mo tirong ya go kwala ya barutwana.
- 7 Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng mme o kwale diphoso tse ba di dirang, tse di tshwanang mo patitshokong.

- 8 Bontsha barutwana gore ba ka siamisa diphoso tse jang.

Monogwaga ke ne ka bala buka ya ditwits  
e e kwadilweng ke Roald Dahl.

Eno ke kgang ka gam me le rre<sup>T</sup>twit ba ba  
bosula. Ba ne ba<sup>e</sup> sotla diphologolo le batho.  
Ke itumelela gor<sup>T</sup>kwa bofelong dininyane  
di ne tsa fenza mme le rre<sup>T</sup>twit. Go ne go  
tshedisa tota.

Kgannyana e ne e tla nna potoka fa  
ditshwantsho di ne di na le mabala. Ke  
akanya gor<sup>T</sup>band botlyhe ba tla itumelela  
kgannyana e ka gonne e a tshedisa.

Kgannyana e e re ruta gore re ne<sup>n</sup>  
kutlwelobothoko gore re se ka ra  
diragalelwa ke bosula.



## Puisokaelo Ka Ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matharetiro a puiso 8.**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Mosupologo.**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15, laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Mosupologo.**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labobedi



## Temogo ya Medumopuo le Medumopuo:

15 metsotso

Boeletsa medumo, go kopanya le go kgaoganya.

### KE A DIRA...

- 1 Bua modumo: **nkg**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **nkgotla**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /nkg/-/o/-/tl/-/a/
- 4 Bua modumo wa ntlha wa lefoko: /nkg/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi wa lefoko: /o/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro wa lefoko: /tl/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo wa lefoko: /a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **nkgotla**
- 9 Diragatsa, o supa le go kopanya medumo go aga lefoko: /nkg/-/o/-/tl/-/a/= **nkgotla**
- 10 Se se latelang, bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko: /nkgo/
- 11 Bua noko ya bobedi ya lefoko: /tla/
- 12 Diragatsa, supa fa o kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /nkgo/- /tla/= **nkgotla**

### RE A DIRA...

- 1 Bua modumo: **nkg**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **nkgo**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong? /nkg/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? /o/
- 5 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo e le nosi: /nkg/-/o/
- 6 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **nkgo**
- 7 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo ya lefoko le wena: /nkg/-/o/=**nkgo**
- 8 Botsa barutwana jaana: noko ya ntlha ya lefoko ke eng? /n/
- 9 Botsa barutwana jaana: noko ya bobedi ya lefoko ke eng? /kgo/
- 10 Bolelela barutwana go kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /n/-/kgo/= **nkgo**

### O A DIRA...

- 1 Laela barutwana go ntsha dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela, mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: **Mafoko a nkg**
- 2 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro go simolola ka 1-5 fa thoko ga mothalo.
- 3 Ba biletse mafoko a a latelang:
  - 1 **nkgotla**

- 2 nkgatlha**  
**3 monkgo**  
**4 nkgo**  
**5 nkgorometsa**  
**6 mankge**
- 4** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng, mme ba thalele modumo o o maleba mo lefokong.
- 5** Mo metsotsong e mebedi ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko ka nepagalo mo patitšhokong, mme o thalele modumo o o maleba.
- 6** Bolelela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ka pensele ya mmala.
- 7** Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlide go ithuta go kwala modumo o ka MOKWALO O O TSHWARAGANENG mo thutong e e latelang.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



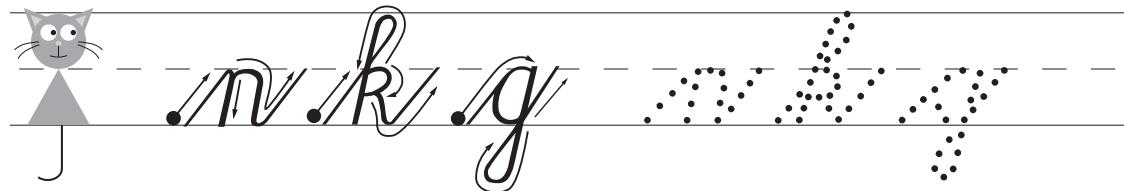
### Mokwalo:

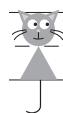
15 metsotso

### Go kwala ditlhaka/ mafoko/ dipolelo ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng

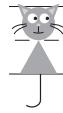
- 1** Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakanny ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng: **nkg**
- 2** Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3** Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4** Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5** Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitšhokong.
- 6** Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.

BEKE 8





nkgotla



nkgatla



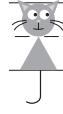
monkgo



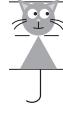
nkgo



nkgorometsa



mankge



Nkoko o bopile nkgo ee



nkgatlhang.

#### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

### Puiso ya ntlha

15 Metsotsos

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: BATLA SETLHANGWA

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<u>Bakwadi ba ntlha ba lefatshe</u> <p>Batho ba dirile mefuta e e farologaneng ya dithekenoloji tse dintsintsi. Re dirile dikoloi, dikhomphutara le disselefounu. Re dirile diyalemowa, diroboto, le ditsidifatsi. Fela se sengwe sa diphitlhelelo tsa dithekenoloji tsa batho tse di kgatlhisang, ke selo se se lebegang se le bonolo: e bong go kwala.</p>	Ijoo! Ke <b>ithuta</b> fa ka gore go kwala ke thekenoloji. Nka bo ke sa nagana ka ntlha ya gore batho ke bona ba tlhamileng go kwala.
<p>Batho ba simolotse go kwala la ntlha ka dingwaga tse tsamaelang go di le 5,000. Nngwe ya mafelo a go kwala go tlhamilweng go ne go bidiwa Sumer. Sumer e e ne e le teng kwa Iraq ya segompieno. Sumer e ne e le nngwe ya mafelo a ntlha mo lefatsheng kwa batho ba simolotseng go nna mo ditoropokgolong. Go nna le batho ba le bantsi jalo mo lefelo le le lengwe go ne ga fetola ka moo batho ba tshelang ka teng.</p>	Ke <b>ithuta</b> fa gore dingwaga di le 5,000 tse di fetileng batho ba ne ba sa itse go kwala. Ke nagana gore botshelo bo ne bo farologane ka nako eo.
<p>Batho ba Sumer ba agile ditempele tse dikgolo ka mo gare ga dipota tsa toropokgolo ya bona go rapela badimo ba bona. Le fa go le jalo, di ne di sa dirisetswe fela go obamela. Ditempele e ne ele bobolokelothoto jo bo dirisetswang go tshola dithoto tse di farologaneng. Bakwaledi ba mo ditempeleng ba ne ba tshwanetse go tlhama thulaganyo ya go nna le mothala wa gore go beilwe eng mo ditempeleng, gore ba se ke ba bo ba lebala. Ke ka moo go kwala go tlhabetsweng ke letsatsi ka gona.</p>	Ke <b>ithuta</b> fa gore dingwaga di le 5,000 tse di fetileng, ditempele di ne di dirisetswa go rapela fela di ne di dirisetswa gape le go bolokela dithoto.
<p>Gopola fela ka ga bokhutlo jwa paka ya thobo, baporesita ba ne ba batla go boloka diroto di le 10 tsa bali mo phaposing ya bobolokelothoto ya tempele. Mokwaledi o ne a tshwanetse go thala setshwantshonyana sa letlhakanyana la bali, mme a bontshe ka matshwao a palogotlhe ya 10 mo thaboleteng ya gagwe ya letsopa.</p>	Ke <b>ithuta</b> fa gore bali e ne e le nngwe ya dilo tse di neng di bolokelwa mo ditempeleng. Ke nagana gore ba tshwanetse ba bo ba boloka dilo tse dintsi tse di farologaneng kwa bokhutlong jwa thobo.
<p>Fa morago ga foo, thabolete ya letsopa e ne e omisiwa mo letsatsing. Fa e setse e omile, dithabolete di ne di bewa jaaka direkoto tse di neng di ka buisiwa malatsi, dibeke kgotsa dingwaga morago ga foo.</p>	Ijoo! Ke <b>ithuta</b> gore mokwalo wa ntlha o dirilwe mo letsopeng. Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore pampiri yona e tlhamilwe leng?

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
Thulaganyo ya ntlha ya go kwala e ne e farologane le ya rona ya dialefabete. Di ne di dirwa ka ditshwantshonyana tse nnye go bontsha dilo tse di farologaneng.	Ke <b>ithuta</b> gore mokwalo wa ntlha e ne e le ditshwantsho tse dinnye go na le alefabete.
Le gale, fa morago ga nako, fa go ntse go tliswa dilo tse dintsintsi mo tempeleng, ditshwantsho tsa tlhabololelwa go nna matshwao. Fa dilo tse dintsintsi tse di farologaneng di ntse di bolokelwa mo ditempeleng tsa toropokgolo, bakwaledi ba ne ba tshwanetse go kwalela ka bonako go feta. Ba ne ba se na nako e ntsi ya go thala ka tlhoafalo, ditshwantsho tse di nang le dintlha tsotlhe tsa matlhaka a bali, le dilo tse dingwe.  Ka jalo, setshwantsho sa lethaka la bali sa tlhabololelwa go letshwao la bali le le neng le le bonolo go thalwa. Letshwao le la tlwaelwa go tlhaloganngwa jaaka bali, le fa le ne le sa thhole le tshwana le lethaka la bali.	Ijoo! Ke <b>ithuta</b> gore mo go tsamaeng ga nako, ditshwantshonyana di ne tsa fetogela go nna matshwao.
Baperesita le bakwaledi ba ne ba tlhoka go tlhalogany e seng fela se ba ka se bolokang mo ditempeleng tsa bona, mme gape le mofuta wa dithoto tsotlhe tse ba nang le tsona gotlhele. Ka jalo, bakwaledi go tswa mo ditempeleng tse di farologaneng go ralala Sumer, ba ne ba tshwanetse go kopana go swetsa ka sete e e tshwanang ya matshwao e ba tla e dirisang bothhe. Thulaganyo e ya go kwala, e ne ya bidiwa jaanong go twe ke khuneiforomo.	Ke <b>ithuta</b> fa gore thulaganyo e ya go kwala e bidiwa khuneiforomo.
Mokgwa o wa thulaganyo e e tshwanang o ne wa diregala mo mafelong otlhe a tlhabologo tse di farologaneng lefatsheng ka bophara , kwa Egepeto, Peru le China. Mokwalo wa rona wa segompieno o ikaegile mo mekgweng e e farologaneng e, ya mokwalo wa bogologolo.	
Ka go tlhamiwa ga go kwala, batho ba ne ba kgona go rekota dikakanyo le ditori kgotsa dikgang. Re ne re ka kgona go ikagela dikgwebo le khumo. Re ka kgona go romela melaetsa kwa mafelong a a kgakala. Go tlhamiwa ga go kwala go fetotse se batho ba ka se dirang go ya go ile.	Ke <b>ithuta</b> gore go kwala go re thusitse gore re kgone go kwala ditori kgotsa dikgang tsa rona!

<b>Dipotso tsa tatelelo</b>	<b>Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng</b>
Go kwala ga ntlha go tlhamilwe kwa kae?	Kwa Sumer, ya Iraq wa segompieno.
Batho ba Sumer ba ne ba kwalela mo go eng?	Ba ne ba kwalela mo letsopeng.
<b>Potso ya goreng</b>	<b>Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng</b>
Goreng go kwala go tlhamilwe la ntlha?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gonне dithoto di ne di bolokelwa mo ditimpeleng, mme batho ba ba nnang koo ba ne ba tlhoka mokgwa wa go gopola se se neng se bolokilwe.</li> <li>• Gonне bakwaledi le baperesita ba ne ba tlhoka go itse gore ba ne ba na le dilo di le kae gotlhelele.</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo Ka Ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso 8**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labobedi**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15, laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labobedi**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

# Laboraro

## Ditirwana Tsa Go Reetsa Le Go Bua

15 metsotso



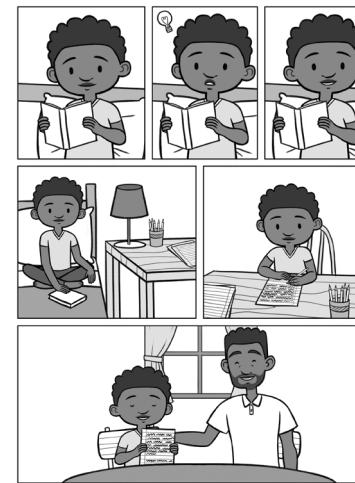
### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
  - tempele
  - obamela
  - mokwalo
  - rekota

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Rona re tsena sekolo, sekolo, sekolo	<i>Barutwana ba diragatsa go kwala</i>
Rona re tsena sekolo re a kwala	
Rona re kwalela ditsala, ditsala, ditsala	<i>Barutwana ba diragatsa go kwala</i>
Rona re kwalela ditsala gompieno	
Gape re kwalela le nkoko, le nkoko, le nkoko	<i>Barutwana ba diragatsa go kwala</i>
Gape re kwalela le nkonko karata e ntle	
Go monate go kwala, go kwala, go kwala	<i>Barutwana bao pa diatla ba thsega</i>
Go monate go kwala, kwa sekolong	

### GO ANELA KGANG YA MAITLHAMELO

- 1 Kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana
- 2 Naya setlhhotshwana sengwe le sengwe ditshwantsho tsa kgang.
- 3 Bolelela barutwana go akanya ka kgang e e tsamaisanang le ditshwantsho.
- 4 Naya barutwana motsotso go ya go e le mebedi go akanya.
- 5 Se se latelang, morutwana mongwe le mongwe mo setlhopheng o tshwanetse go nna le tšhono ya go abelana ka kgang ya gagwe.
- 6 Gopotsa barutwana gore kgang ya bona e tshwanetse go nna ya maitlhamelo mme e tsamaisane le ditshwantsho.
- 7 Gopotsa barutwana go reetsa dikgang tsa ba bangwe ka kelothhoko.
- 8 Leboga barutwana fa ba abelane ka dikgang tsa bona.





## **Temogo ya Medumopuo le Medumopuo:**

15 metsotsos

Boeletsa medumo, go kopanya le go kgaoganya.

### **KE A DIRA...**

- 1 Bua modumo: **ai**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **maina**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /m/
- 4 Bua modumo wa ntlha wa lefokoa: /ai/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi wa lefoko: /n/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro wa lefoko: /a/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo o le nosi wa lefoko:
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **ai**
- 9 Diragatsa, o supa le go kopanya medumo go aga lefoko: /m/-/ai/-/n/-/a/ = **maina**
- 10 **Se se latelang, bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko: /mai/**
- 11 Bua noko ya bobedi ya lefoko: /na/
- 12 Diragatsa, supa fa o kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /mai/-/na/ = **maina**

### **RE A DIRA...**

- 1 Bua modumo: **ai**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **maibi**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong? /m/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? /ai/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong? /b/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bofelo mo lefokong? /i/
- 7 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /m/-/ai/-/b/-/i/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **maibi**
- 9 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo ya lefoko le wena: /m/-/ai/-/b/-/i/ = **maibi**
- 10 Botsa barutwana jaana: noko ya ntlha ya lefoko ke eng? /mai/
- 11 Botsa barutwana jaana: noko ya bobedi ya lefoko ke eng? /bi/
- 12 Bolelela barutwana go kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /mai/-/bi/= **maibi**

### **O A DIRA...**

- 1 Laela barutwana go ntsha dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela, mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: **Mafoko a ai**
- 2 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro go simolola ka 1-5 fa thoko ga mothalo.
- 3 Ba biletse mafoko a a latelang:
  - 1 **maina**
  - 2 **maitemogelo**

**3 maikano**

**4 baitiredi**

**5 maibi**

- 4** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng, mme ba thalele modumo o o maleba mo lefokong.
- 5** Mo metsotsong e mebedi ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko ka nepagalo mo patitshokong, mme o thalele modumo o o maleba.
- 6** Bolelela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ka pensele ya mmala.
- 7** Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlie go ithuta go kwala modumo o ka MOKWALO O O TSHWARAGANENG mo thutong e latelang.

**LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

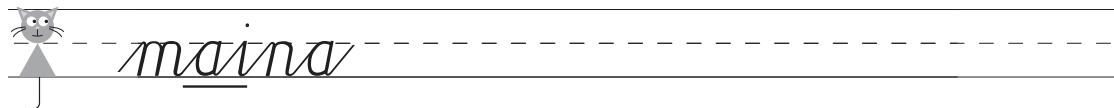
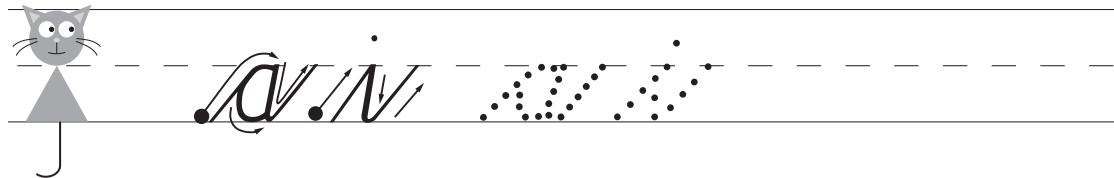


**Mokwalo:**

**15 metsotso**

**Go kwala ditlhaka/ mafoko/ dipolelo ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng**

- 1** Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakanny ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng: **ai**
- 2** Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3** Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4** Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5** Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitshokong.
- 6** Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong





maitemogelo



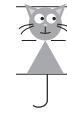
maikano



baitiredi



maibi



Baitiredi ba tsaya maikano.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_



## Go Kwala:

30 metsotso

### Phasalatso le go neela

**SETLHOGO:** Tlhophya kgang e o e buisitse monongwaga mme o e boeletse

**TIRO:** Kwala buka e e bonolo ya kgang e o e buisitseng

#### LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:

Monongwaga, ke buisitse ka ...

Kgang e, e ka ga ...

Ke ratile ...

Ga ke a rata ...

Ke akanya gore kgang e ka nna botoka fa ...

Ke akanya gore ... a ka rata kgang e gonnne ...

Ka bojotlhe ...

**IPAAKANYETSO:** Pele ga thuto ya go kwala, kwala thulaganyo e o e dirileng ka Mosupologo mo patitšhokong.

### GO DIRAGATSA TSAMAIISO YA PHASALATSO (KE A DIRA)

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore ka Mosupologo o dirisitse lenaane la go siamisa kwalo ya ntsha.
- 2 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana gore gompieno re ya go phasalatsa le go neela ka tiro ya bofelo e ba e kwadileng.
- 3 Bontsha barutwana gore o kwalolola jang tiro e o e kwadileng, e na le setlhogo le letlha.

### BARUTWANA BA TLATSA TSAMAIISO YA PHASALATSO (O A DIRA)

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela
- 2 Laela barutwana go kwala letlha le setlhogo: **Poeletso ya buka ya ...**
- 3 Bolelela barutwana go kwalolola tiro ya bofelo e ba e kwadileng ka makgethe, e se na diphoso.
- 4 Fa barutwana ba na le nako, ba ka thala setshwantsho sa ka bonako.
- 5 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mo phaposiborutelong mme o thuso barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso.

### BARUTWANA BA NEELA KA TIRO E BA E KWADILENG

- 1 Mo metsotsong e metlhano ya bofelo ya thuto, bolelela barutwana go baya dipene le dipensele tsa bona fa fatshe.

- 2 Bolelela barutwana go gadima ba bua le balekane, ba ba buisetsa se ba se kwadileng.
- 3 Fa barutwana ba dirile se, bitsa morutwana a le mengwe go ya go ba le babedi go buisetsa phaposi se ba se kwadileng.
- 4 *Manega tiro e barutwana ba e kwadileng mme e nne mo bogodimong jwa selekano sa barutwanago ba kgontsha go buisa se ba bangwe ba se kwadileng.*

Monogwaga ke ne ka bala buka ya ditwits  
e e kwadilweng ke Roald Dahl.

Eno ke kgang ka gam me le rre Twit ba ba  
bosula. Ba ne ba sotla diphologolo le batho.  
Ke itumelela gore kwo bofelong dininyane  
di ne tsa fanya mme le rre Twit. Go ne go  
tshedisa tota.

Kgannyana e ne e tla nna botoka fa  
ditshwantsho di ne di na le mabala. Ke  
akanya gore bona botlhe ba tla itumelela  
kgannyana e ka donne e a tshedisa.

Kgannyana e e re ruta gore re nne  
kutlwelobotlhoko gore re se ka ra  
diragalelwak e posula.





## Puisokaelo Ka Ditlhophpha

---

30 metsotso

---

### DITLHOPHA

---

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 4**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Laboraro**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Laboraro**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.
- 10 Kwala dintlha ka diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labone



## **Temogo ya Medumopuo le Medumopuo:**

15 metsotsos

### Go fapanya ditlhaka

#### KE A DIRA...

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno, le ya go ikatisa go batla dipharologano tse dinnye mo mafokong. Se, se re thusa go nna dibuisi tse di botoka.
- 2 Kwala mafoko a mabedi a, mo patitshokong: **maibi, maina**
- 3 Diragatsa go batlela barutwana dipharologano jaaka: **maibi, maina**
- 4 Tlhalosa pharologano jaaka: mediumo ya /bi/ le /na/ e a farologana, mme fela sengwe le sengwe mo lefoko se a tshwana.

#### RE A DIRA...

#### KAROLO 1

- 1 Kwala mafoko a mabedi a, mo patitshokong: **nkgatlha, nkgotla**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: pharologano ke eng mo mafokong a mabedi a?
- 3 Bitsa morutwana go tla go thalela dipharologano mo mafokong a mabedi jaaka: **nkgotla, nkgatlha**
- 4 Tlhalosa pharologano ya mafoko a mabedi a.

#### KAROLO 2

- 1 Se se latelang, kwala lefoko le le latetelang mo patitshokong: **nkgotla**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o o ka ao fapanyang mo lefokong le go dira lefoko le lengwe?
- 3 Kwala lenaane la dikakanyo tsa barutwana mo patitshokong jaaka: **seatla, boatla, maatla, tlotla**

BEKE 8

#### OA DIRA...

- 1 Kwala lefoko le mo patitshokong: **baitiredi**
- 2 Laela barutwana go dira mafoko a mangwe a mantsi a ba ka a kgonang, ba tsenya modumo o le mongwe o montshwa mo lefokong.
- 3 Kwa bofelong, bitsa barutwana go tla go kwala lengwe la mafoko a bona mo patitshokong.
- 4 Lebelela mafoko mme o tlhalose gore ke modumo ofe o o fapantsweng. **kgwedi, ngwedi**

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

15 metsotsos

### Puiso ya bobedi

#### MAANO A PUISO: BATLA SETLHANGWA

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<u>Bakwadi ba ntlha ba lefatshe</u>  Batho ba dirile mefuta e e farologaneng ya dithekenoloji tse dintsintsi. Re dirile dikoloi, dikhomphutara le diselefounu. Re dirile diyalemowa, diroboto, le ditsidifatsi. Fela se sengwe sa diphitlhelelo tsa dithekenoloji tsa batho tse di kgatlhisang, ke selo se se lebegang se le bonolo: e bong go kwala.	Ke <b>ithuta</b> ka gore go kwala ke nngwe ya dilo tse di botlhokwa tse batho ba di tlhamileng!
Batho ba simolotse go kwala la ntlha ka dingwaga tse tsamaelang go di le 5, 000. Nngwe ya mafelo a go kwala go tlhamilweng go ne go bidivi Sumer. Sumer e e ne le teng kwa Iraq ya segompieno. Sumer e e ne le nngwe ya mafelo a ntlha mo lefatsheng kwa batho ba simolotseng go nna mo ditoropokgolong. Go nna le batho ba le bantsi jalo mo lefelo le le lengwe go ne ga fetola ka moo batho ba tshelang ka teng.	Ke <b>ithuta</b> gore Sumer e ne e le nngwe ya mafelo a ntlha go nna le ditoropokgolo. Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore ke ditoropokgolo dife tse di fetotseng mokgwa o batho ba neng ba tshela ka ona?
Batho ba Sumer ba agile ditempele tse dikgolo ka mo gare ga dipota tsa toropokgolo ya bona go rapela badimo ba bona. Le fa go le jalo, di ne di sa dirisetswe fela go obamela. Ditempele e ne ele bobolokelothoto jo bo dirisetwang go tshola dithoto tse di farologaneng. Bakwaledi ba mo ditempeleng ba ne ba tshwanetse go tlhama thulaganyo ya go nna le mothlala wa gore go beilwe eng mo ditempeleng, gore ba se ke ba bo ba lebala. Ke ka moo go kwala go tlhabetsweng ke letsatsi ka gona.	Ke <b>ithuta</b> go tswa mo setshwantshong fa gore ditempele e ne le meago e megolo. Go tshwanetse ga bo go ne go bolokelwa dilo tse dintsi tse di farologaneng!

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
Gopola fela ka ga bokhutlo jwa paka ya thobo, baporesita ba ne ba batla go boloka diroto di le 10 tsa bali mo phaposing ya bobolokelothoto ya tempele. Mokwaledi o ne a tshwanetse go thala setshwantshonyana sa lethakanyana la bali, mme a bontshe ka matshwao a palogothe ya 10 mo thaboleteng ya gagwe ya letsopa.	Ke <b>ithuta</b> fa gore matshwao a palogothe e ne a le karolo e e botlhokwa ya go kwala.
Fa morago ga foo, thabolete ya letsopa e ne e omisiwa mo letsatsing. Fa e setse e omile, dithabolete di ne di bewa jaaka direkoto tse di neng di ka buisiwa malatsi, dibeke kgotsa dingwaga morago ga foo.	Ijoo! Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore pampiri e tlhamilwe leng? Ba ne ba kwalela mo letsopeng e seng mo pampiring.
Thulaganyo ya ntlha ya go kwala e ne e farologane le ya rona ya dialefabete. Di ne di dirwa ka ditshwantshonyana tse nnye go bontsha dilo tse di far Loganeng.	<b>Nagana</b> fela gore fa re ne re kwala, re ne re tshwanetse go tsaya nako re thala ditshwantsho tse dinnye. Go ne go ka tsaya nako e telele go kwala polelo!
Le gale, fa morago ga nako, fa go ntse go tliswa dilo tse dintsintsi mo tempeleng, ditshwantsho tsa tlhabololelw go nna matshwao. Fa dilo tse dintsintsi tse di far Loganeng di ntse di bolokelwa mo ditempeleng tsa toropokgolo, bakwaledi ba ne ba tshwanetse go kwalela ka bonako go feta. Ba ne ba se na nako e ntsi ya go thala ka tlhoafalo, ditshwantsho tse di nang le dintlha tsotlh tsa matlhaka a bali, le dilo tse dingwe.	Ijoo! Ke <b>ithuta</b> gore ditshwantsho di ne tsa fetogela go nna matshwao a a far Loganeng gonno ditshwantsho di ne di tsaya sebaka go kwalwa!
Ka jalo, setshwantsho sa letlhaka la bali sa tlhabololelw go letshwao la bali le le neng le le bonolo go thalwa. Letshwao le la tlwaelwa go tlhalogannwa jaaka bali, le fa le ne le sa tlhole le tshwana le letlhaka la bali.	
Baperesita le bakwaledi ba ne ba tlhoka go tlhaloganya e seng fela se ba ka se bolokang mo ditempeleng tsa bona, mme gape le mofuta wa dithoto tsotlh tse ba nang le tsona gothellele. Ka jalo, bakwaledi go tswa mo ditempeleng tse di far Loganeng go ralala Sumer, ba ne ba tshwanetse go kopana go swetsa ka sete e e tshwanang ya matshwao e ba tla e dirisang bottle. Thulaganyo e ya go kwala, e ne ya bidiwa jaanong go twe ke khuneifomo.	Ke <b>ithuta</b> fa gore baperesita bottle le bakwaledi ba ne ba tshwera kopano e kgolo mo ba tlhophileng mokgwa o mošwa wa go kwala mmogo!
Mokgwa o wa thulaganyo e e tshwanang o ne wa diregalwa mo mafelong otlhe a tlhabologo tse di far Loganeng lefatsheng ka bophara, kwa Egepeto, Peru le China. Mokgwa wa rona wa segompieno o ikaegile mo mekgweng e e far Loganeng e, ya mokgwa wa bogologo.	Ke <b>ithuta</b> gore mokgwa o tlhamilwe mo mafelong a a far Loganeng, e seng mo lefelong le le lengwe fela.

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
Ka go tlhamiwa ga go kwala, batho ba ne ba kgona go rekota dikakanyo le ditori kgotsa dikgang. Re ne re ka kgona go ikagela dikgwebo le khumo. Re ka kgona go romela melaetsa kwa mafelong a a kgakala. Go tlhamiwa ga go kwala go fetotse se batho ba ka se dirang go ya go ile.	Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore lefatshe le ka bo le le jang fa go kwala go ka bo go sa tlhamiwa.
Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo tse di soloftsweng
Ke sebaka se se kae ka dingwaga go kwala go tlhamilwe?	Go kwala go tlhamilwe bogologolo, dingwaga di le 5,000.
Go kwala go tlhametswe kae kwa Sumer?	Go tlhametswe mo ditempeleng.
Potso ya goreng	Dikarabo tse di soloftsweng
Goreng fa go kwala go ne ga fetoga mo tsamaong ya nako?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gonne ditshwantsho di ne di tsaya nako e telele go thalwa mme bakwaledi ba tlhoka go kwalela ka bonako go fetisia.</li> <li>• Go kwala go ne ga fetoga fa dithoto tse dintsintsi di tlisiwa mo ditempeleng. Bakwaledi ba ne ba tshwanelwa ke go kwalela ka bonako go fetisia.</li> <li>• Bakwadi go tswa kwa ditempeleng tse di farologaneng ba ne ba tshwanelwa go buisa mekwalo ya o mongwe, ka jalo ba nna mmogo go tlhama matshwao a ba ka a dirisang botlhe!</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo Ka Ditlhophha

30 metsotsos

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 8**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 1 ya Labone**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labone**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosuputsela wa gago go supa ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labotlhano



## Ditirwana Tsa Go Reetsa Le Go Bua

15 metsots

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
  - tsamaisana
  - thebolete
  - mmopa

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Rona re tsena sekolo, sekolo, sekolo	<i>Barutwana ba diragatsa go kwala</i>
Rona re tsena sekolo re a kwala	
Rona re kwalela ditsala, ditsala, ditsala	<i>Barutwana ba diragatsa go kwala</i>
Rona re kwalela ditsala gompieno	
Gape re kwalela le nkoko, le nkoko, le nkoko	<i>Barutwana ba diragatsa go kwala</i>
Gape re kwalela le nkonko karata e ntle	
Go monate go kwala, go kwala, go kwala	<i>Barutwana bao pa diatla ba thsega</i>
Go monate go kwala, kwa sekolong	

### BUISANANG KA SETLHOGO SA BUKA YA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala letlhomeso la puisano mo patitshokong.  
Kgang e, e ne e le ka ga ...  
Selo se le sengwe se ke ithutileng sona ke ...  
Ke rata ditlhanga tse e sang tsa nnete / tse e leng tsa nnete gonne ...
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso
- 3 Baya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana tsa bona.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe o tlie go tsaya karolo mo go arabeng dipotso tsa puisano.
- 5 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba go reeditse.
- 6 Kopa barutwana ba ba farologaneng kgotsa setlhophha go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 7 Siamisa dikarabo tse di fosagetseng.
- 8 Lebogela ditshwaelo tsa barutwana.



## Medumo le medumopuo:

15 metsotso

### Go batla mafoko

Kwala lenaane le, le le nang le medumo e lo setseng lo e ithutile mmogo le medumo ya Labobedi le Laboraro mo patitshokong. Go akaretsa ditlhogo tsa mafoko.

nkg	ai	t
l	o	a
h	m	e
s	r	n
k	b	g

### DIRAGATSA

- 1 Gakolola barutwana medumo ya beke: / **nkg / ai**
- 2 Bua medumo yothle e o e kwadileng mo patitshokong.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bo kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e mo lenaaneng.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore o aga mafoko jang o dirisa medumo e e rileng.  
**/nkg/-/o/-/t/-/l/-/a/ = nkgotla**
- 5 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka aga mafoko ba dirisa modumo mongwe le mongwe o o ba neileng, ga ba patelesege go dirisa fela modumo / **nkg / kgotsa / ai /**
- 6 Bontsha barutwana go aga lefoko le lengwe gape jaaka: / **g/-/a/-/m/-/a/ = gama**

### BARUTWANA BA DIRA KA NOSI

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale setlhogo: **nkg, ai**
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bokgonang.
- 4 Letla barutwana go baakanya diphoso tsa bona. Bontsha barutwana go aga mafoko a..... le a mangwe: **nkgotla, nkgathla, monkgo, nkgo, nkgorometsa, mankge, maina, maitemogelo, maikano, maibi, gama, hema, khiba, tsebe, thala, tloga, kgora, kokona**

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

### Morago ga Puiso

15 metsotsos

#### **MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: SOBOKANYA, BATLA SETLHANGWA**

##### **TEKOTLHALOGANYO YA KWALO**

- 1 Pele thuto e simologa, kwala setlhogo se se latelang, dipotso le polelo e e simololang mo patitshokong.
- 2 Buisa dipotso le barutwana mme o di tlhalose fa go kgonega.
- 3 Bolelela barutwana go gadima ba bua, mme ba buisane le balekane ka dipotso tse.
- 4 Jaanong, barutwana ba tshwanetse go bula dibuka tsa bona, ba kwale letlha le setlhogo, mme ba kwale dikarabo tsa dipotso.
- 5 Mo metsotsong e metlhano e e setseng ya thuto, buisa dikarabo le barutwana mme o ba letle go tshwaya tiro ya bona.

##### **BAKWADI BA NTLHA BA LEFATSHE**

- 1 Go kwala go tlhamilwe la ntlha leng?  
*Go kwala go tlhamilwe ...*
- 2 Go kwala go tlhamilwe la ntlha kwa kae?  
*Go kwala go tlhamilwe la ntlha kwa ...*
- 3 Goreng re sa tlhole re dirsa ditshwantsho tse dinnye go kwala?  
*Ga re dirise ditshwantsho tse dinnye gonnie ...*

##### **BAKWADI BA NTLHA BA LEFATSHE**

- 1 Go kwala go tlhamilwe la ntlha leng?  
*Go kwala go tlhamilwe dingwaga di le 5,000 tse di fetileng.*
- 2 Go kwala go tlhamilwe lwa ntlha kwa kae?  
*Go kwala go tlhamilwe lwa ntlha bogologolo tala.*
- 3 Goreng re sa tlhole re dirsa ditshwantsho tse dinnye go kwala?  
*Ga re dirise ditshwantsho tse dinnye gonnie go tsaya lobaka go kwala.*



## Puisokaelo Ka Dithophpha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 8**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana **tirwana1 ya Labotlhano**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira **tirwana ya go refosana le puiso**.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labotlhano**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.



## Poeletso ya dirutwa tsa puo ya beke

15 metsotso

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mosemeng kwa bofelong ba letsatsi.
- 2 Dira poeletso ya beke ya thuto ya puo. O ka boeletsa puo ya gae le sekgowa ka gangwe.
- 3 Gakologelwa gore barutwana ba ‘gadime ba bue’, mme ba abelane ka dikarabo le molekane. Jaanong tlhophpha barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana le bothe ka mo phaposing ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 4 Dirirsa dipotso tse, go rotloetsa barutwana go bua:
  - a **Thitokgang ya beke e ne e le eng?**
  - b Re buisitse dikgang dife mmogo?
  - c **Ke mafoko afe a mantšhwa**
  - d O ithutileng mo dikgannyeng tse re di buisitseng mo bekeng e?
  - e Re kwadile ka ga eng mo bekeng e?
  - f Go kwala ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - g Go buisa ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - h **O ipela ka eng mo bekeng e?**
- 5 Jaanong laela barutwana gore fa ba tsena kwa gae ba bolelele ba lelapa ka se ba se ithutileng mo bekeng le ditokafatso tse ba di fitlheletseng.

*Ela tlhoko: Go itlhatlhoba le go ikakanya go botlhokwa mo go ithuteng ga barutwana. O se ka wa tlogela kgato e ya beke le beke.*

# Mophato 3

## KGWEDITHARO 2

# Beke

# 9

## THITOKGANG: Dilo tse di re tshosang



## Ipaakanyetso ya Phaposiborutelo

---

- 1 Kwa tshimologong ya beke nngwe le nngwe, netefatsa gore phaposiborutelo ya gago e phepa ebile e makgethe.
- 2 Tlosa dilwana tse di sa tlholeng di le maleba mo dipating tsa dipapetlana tsa mafoko, mme o di boloke sentle.
- 3 Jaanong baakanya dipapetlana tsa mafoko le mafoko a ditshwantsho tsa thitokgang tse o ttileng go di tlhoka.
- 4 Batla le go baakanya dilwana tsa lebota la thitokgang le tafole e e nang le dilwana tse di nang le kgogedi mo barutwaneng jaaka: difitlha difatlhego tse di tshosang, ditshwantsho tsa diphologoo tse di tshosang ( digokgo, dinoga, dishaka)
- 5 Dira dipatliso mo inthaneteng go ipaakanyetsa thitokgang ya beke. Sekao: dikgang tse di tshosang go dikologa lefatshe ( tse di maleba le barutwana ba mophato wa 3)
- 6 Netefatsa gore dibuka tsa barutwana tsa go kwalela le Dibukatiro tsa DBE di tshwailwe ebile di beilwe fa go maleba.
- 7 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhe tsa gago, dibuka tsa puiso le tsa laeborari ya phaposi di mo maemong a a siameng.
- 8 Dira diphetogo tsa gago tsa puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha fa go tlhokega.
- 9 Rulaganya ditirwana tsa ditlhatlhobo tse di tlhomameng le tse di sa tlhomamang tsa gago tsa beke.



## Ditirwana Koketso

---

Ditirwana tse, di ka diriwa ke barutwana ba ba fetsang tiro ka bonako kgotsa fa o tlhatlhoba barutwana ba bangwe.

**Tirwana 1: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 63, A re kwaleng

**Tirwana 2: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 64, A re buiseng

**Tirwana 3: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 66, A re kwaleng

**Tirwana 4: Thala setshwantsho sa sengwe se se go tshosang.**

# Mosupologo



## Ditirwana Tsa Go Reetsa Le Go Bua

15 metsots

### ITSISE THITOKGANG: GO RIBOLOLA SE O SETSENG O SE ITSE

- 1 Bontsha barutwana lentele la kgang ya Bukakgolo: **Go na le selalome mo khabotong ya me.**
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore le simolola thitokgang e ntshwa e e bidiwang: **Dilo tse di re tshosang.**
- 3 Thala tshekeletsu mo patitshokong mme o kwale leina la thitokgang ka mo gare.
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: *Ke eng se lo ithutileng sona ka ga thitokgang.*
- 5 Kwala dikakanyo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo. Kgobokanya dikakanyo tse ditshwanang mmogo.
- 6 Fa barutwana ba palelwa ke go araba, ba botsolotse jaana:
  - a Ke diphologolo dife tse di re tshosang?
  - b Ke batho bafe ba ba re tshosang?
  - c Go diragala eng fa re ikutlwaa re tshogile?

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang.
  - maikutlo
  - toro
  - toro e e tshosang
  - kgodumodumo

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Bana ba me, bana ba me tlayang kwano! Re a tshaba Le tshaba eng Re tshaba tau E kae? Ke ele E dirang? E a ja E ja eng? Nama E lebile kae? Kwa tlase Tabogang lo sie!	<i>Morutabana o a botsa barutwana ba a araba. Barutwana ba a taboga.</i>



## Mokwalo

15 metsots

- 1 Bolelela barutwana go bulu dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: **Dipolelo tsa Bongwe le Bontsi**.
- 2 Jaanong, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro tsa 1-5 fa thoko ga mothalo wa buka o o ka fa molemeng, ba tsole mela mo gare ga dinomoro.
- 3 Bitsa dipolelo tsa bongwe jaana. Barutwana ba kwale dipolelo tse, fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng.

### **Dipolelo tsa Bongwe le Bontsi**

- 1 Katse e itatswa leroo.
- 2 Ntšwa e bogola monna.
- 3 Ke latlhela pensele ya me fa fatshe.
- 4 Mogala wa letheka o robegile.
- 5 Setulo se sennye thata mo lekgarebeng.
- 6 Jaanong, laela barutwana go kwalololela dipolelo mo bontsing, mo moleng o o ka fa tlase.
- 5 Mo metsotsong e metlhano ya bofelo, kwala dipolelo tse di nepagetseng mo patitšokong, o bua medumo le go tlhalosa tsamaiso ya mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng fa o dira jalo.
- 6 Jaanong, kopa barutwana go tlhagisa dipaterone tse ba ka di bonang jaaka: fa mafoko a a fetogang.
- 7 Thalela dipaterone, jaaka:

### **Dipolelo tsa Bongwe le Bontsi**

- 1 Katse e itatswa leroo.  
Dikatse di itatswa maroo
- 2 Ntšwa e bogola monna.  
Dintšwa di bogola banna.
- 3 Ke latlhela pensele ya me fa fatshe.  
Ke latlhela dipensele tsa me fa fatshe.
- 4 Mogala wa letheka o robegile.  
Megala ya letheka e robegile
- 5 Setulo se sennye thata mo lekgarebeng  
Ditulo di dinnye thata mo makgarebeng.
- 8 Bolelela barutwana go akanya ka dipaterone tse fa ba buisa kgotsa ba kwala.
- 9 Laela barutwana go ntsha pensele ya mmala mme ba tshwaye tiro ya bona.

### **LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo: pele ga puiso

15 metsots

### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: PONELOPELE

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng a go ka reetsa mo mosemeng gore ba kgone go bona Bukakgolo.
- 2 Bula kgang ya Bukakgolo: **Go na le selalome mo khabotong ya me.**
- 3 Supetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo tsebeng nngwe le nngwe mme o ba botse se ba se akanyang ka ditiragalo.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go golaganya ditshwantsho gore ba kgone go lemoga se kgang e buang ka ga sona.
- 5 Ruta mafoko a mantšhwa fa go tlhokegang teng.
- 6 Buisa kgang yotlhe gangwe o sa emise.



## Go Kwala:

30 metsots

### Go Rulaganya le Kwalo ya ntlha

**SETLHOGO:** Kwala ka nako e o neng wa ikutlwa o tshogile

**TASK:** Kwala dipolelo di le 10 di rulagantswe ka ditemana tse pedi

**MAANO A GO RULAGANYA:** Kwala lenaane

#### TLHAGISA SETLHOGO SA GO KWALA

- 1 Bontsha barutwana gore o **akanya pele o kwala**.
- 2 Ka molomo, tlhalosa dikakanyo tsa gago tsa ditemana jaana:  
*Ke ne ka ikutlwa ke tshogile ka letsatsi lengwe fa motlakase o ne o tima kwa ntlong ya me mme ke le nosi. Ga ke rate go nna ke le nosi mo lefifing.*

#### GO DIRAGATSA MAANO A GO RULAGANYA (KE A DIRA)

- 1 Thala letlhomeso la mmapa wa tlhaloganyo fa thoko mo patitshokong.
- 2 Bontsha barutwana gore o dira jang mmapa wa tlhaloganyo ka go araba dipotso.
- 3 Tlatsa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo o o fa thoko mo patitshokong.

Dipotso tsa go rulaganya	Thulaganyo
<b>Temana 1</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1 Ke eng se o neng o se boifa?</li><li>2 Go diragetse eng gore o boife?</li><li>3 O ne o le kwa kae??</li><li>4 O ne o na le mang?</li></ol> <b>Temana 2</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1 O ne wa dira eng fa o ikutlwa o boifa?</li><li>2 Ke eng se se dirileng gore o ikutlwe botoka?</li><li>3 Ke eng se o ithutileng sona mo maitemogelong a?</li></ol>	<b>Temana 1</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1 Lefifi</li><li>2 Motlakase o ne wa tima. Lantere ya me e ne e sa tlala.</li><li>3 Ke ne ke le kwa gae</li><li>4 Ke ne ke le nosi</li></ol> <b>Temana 2</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1 Ke ne ka nna mo sofeng ka fa tlase ga kobo e tona. Ke ne ke roromela!</li><li>2 Ke ne ka letsetsa nkgonne. E rile fa ke utlwa lentswe la gagwe, ka ikutlwa ke se nosi. Ke ne ka ikutlwa ke le botoka.</li><li>3 Ke tshwanetse go tshola lantere ya me le mogala wa letheka di na le maatla gore fa ka gongwe motlakase o ka tima.</li></ol>

#### BARUTWANA BA DIRISA MAANO A GO RULAGANYA (O A DIRA)

- 1 Bolelela barutwana go tswalela matlho mme ba akanye ka lefelo la maitirelo la dikgang tsa bona. Bolelela barutwana go akanya ka moanelwa mogolo wa bona le bothata jo moanelwa a tla nnang le bona mo kgannyeng.

- 2 Jaanong, laela barutwana go **gadima ba bua** le molekane mme ba abelane ka dikakanyo tsa bona..
- 3 Bontsha barutwana letlhomeso la go rulaganya mo patitshokong, mme o ba bolelele go dirisa letlhomeso le, go rulaganya go kwala ga bona jaaka o dirile.
- 4 Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela.
- 5 Bolelela barutwana gore ba tshwanetse go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona – **ga ba tshwanelo** go kopisa thulaganyo ya gago.
- 6 Fa barutwana ba dira, tsamayatsamaya ka mo phaposing mme o tshware dikopanonyana.

## Thulaganyo

### Serapa 1

1. Noha
2. Ke batlile go gata noga
3. Mo tlhageng e e fa thoka ga ntlo ya rond
4. Abuti wa ka

### Serapa 2

1. Ke ne ke batla go sid
2. Nkgonne o ne a nthusa go ritibala
3. Olebe mo o gatang teng me o se ke wa taboga fa o bone noga.  
O ritibale me o sute ka bonya.



## Puisokaelo Ka Ditlhophpha

---

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

---

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 9**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15, laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labobedi



## **Temogo ya Medumopuo le Medumopuo:**

15 metsotsos

Boeletsa medumo, go kopanya le go kgaoganya.

### KE A DIRA...

- 1 Bua modumo: ou
- 2 Bua lefoko: **toula**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /t/-/ou/-/l/-/a/
- 4 Bua modumo wa ntlha wa lefoko: /t/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi wa lefoko: /ou/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro wa lefoko: /l/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo o le nosi wa lefoko: /a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitšhokong: **toula**
- 9 Diragatsa, o supa le go kopanya medumo go aga lefoko: /t/-/ou/-/l/-/a/ = **toula**
- 10 Se se latelang, bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko: /tou/
- 11 Bua noko ya bobedi ya lefoko: /la/
- 12 Diragatsa, supa fa o kopanya dinoko go bopa lefoko: /tou/-/la/= **toula**

### RE A DIRA...

- 1 Bua modumo: oo
- 2 Bua lefoko: **mooki**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o le nosi wa ntlha mo lefokong? /m/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o le nosi wa bobedi mo lefokong? /oo/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o le nosi wa boraro mo lefokong? /k/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o le nosi wa bofelo mo lefokong? /i/
- 7 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo e le nosi: /m/-/oo/-/kl/-/i/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitšhokong: **mooki**
- 9 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo ya lefoko le wena: /m/-/oo/-/k/-/i/ = **mooki**
- 10 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya ntlha ya lefoko ke eng?: /moo/
- 11 Botsa barutwana jaana:: Noko ya bobedi ya lefoko ke eng?: /ki/
- 12 Bolelela barutwana go kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /moo/-/ki/= **mooki**

### OA DIRA...

- 1 Laela barutwana go ntsha dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela, mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: **Mafoko a ou, oo**
- 2 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro go simolola ka 1-6 fa thoko ga mothalo.
- 3 Ba biletse mafoko a a latelang:

1 **roula**

2 **toula**

3 **mmoulo**

4 **mooki**

5 **lookwane**

6 **moono**

- 4 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng, mme ba thalele modumo o o maleba mo lefokong.
- 5 Mo metsotsong e mebedi ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko ka nepagalo mo patitshokong, mme o thalele modumo o o maleba.
- 6 Bolelela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ka pensele ya mmala.
- 7 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlie go ithuta go kwala modumo o ka MOKWALO O O TSHWARAGANENG mo thutong e e latelang.

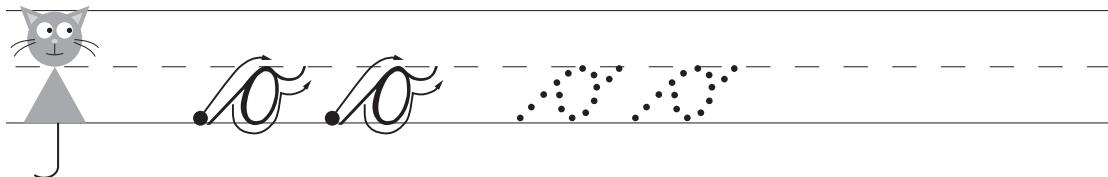
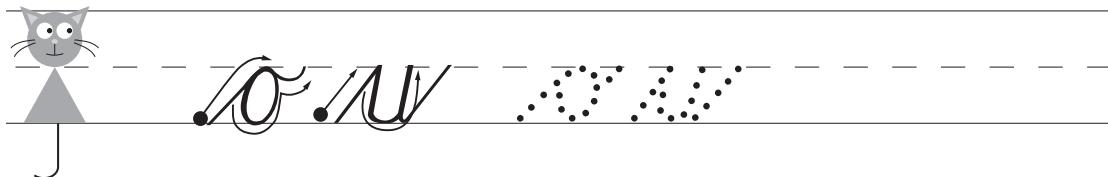


## Mokwalo:

15 metsotsos

Go kwala ditlhaka/ mafoko/ dipolelo ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakanny ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng: **ou, oo**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitshokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.



 toula

 toula

 mmoulo

 mooki

 lookwane

 moono

 Mosimane o toula mmoulo

 ka kota.

 Mooki o neka lookwane.

#### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo: Puiso ya ntlha

15 Metsotso

### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: KE IPOTSA GORE / BOPA SETSHWANTSHO SA MOGOPOLO

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p><b>Go na le selalome mo khabotong ya me</b></p> <p>'John le Robert!' mmaagwe John a ba bitsa. 'Bayang Nintendo eo mme le robale gona jaanong!'</p> <p>'Go siame, fela ke sa ntse ke batla go feleletsa motshameko ol!' John araba mmaagwe.</p> <p>'Ka re o time gone jaanong!' ga rialo mmaagwe. 'O tla tswelela go tshameka ka moso.'</p> <p>'Go siame,' ga rialo John, a itira e kete o tima Nintendo.</p> <p>'Robalang sentle!' ga rialo mmaagwe, a tima lebone, a bo a tswala kgoro.</p>	Ke na le <b>setshwantsho sa mogopolو</b> ka ga John a fitlha Nintendo mo dilakaneng tsa gagwe fa mmaagwe a tla go ba laela gore ba robale sentle.
<p>Fela fa mmaagwe a se na go tswala kgoro, John a simolola go tshameka gape.</p> <p>Robert ena a tshwarwa ke boroko. John a tshameka, a tshameka go fitlha go nna bosigo thata.</p>	Ke na le <b>setshwantsho sa mogopolو</b> ka ga John a tshameka mo lefifing. O beile mogopolو mo motshamekong wa gagwe, ga a bone le fa Robert a robetse.
<p>John a tswelela go tshameka go fitlha a utlwa lenses le le sa tlwaelegang.</p> <p>Kgwarri! Thuu! Kgwarri! Kgwarri!</p> <p>'Ke eng se jaanong?' John a botsa ka letshogo. Fela Robert ena a se ke a tsiboga ka gope, o ne a sa ntse a robetse.</p> <p>John a nna mo bolaong. Matlho a gagwe a rotogile, a tlholakaka mo kamoreng e e lefifi go bona gore e ka bo e le eng se se dirang modumo o o tshosang jalo. A lemoga fa modumo o, o tswa mo khabotong ya gagwe.</p>	Ke na le <b>setshwantsho sa mogopolو</b> ka ga John a okometse ka phathana mo motshamekong wa gagwe. O tlholatlholo gotlhe mo kamoreng ya gagwe go batlana le gore modumo o tswa fa kae. Kamore e lefifi. Ke na le <b>setshwantsho sa mogopolو</b> sa ga John ka pelo e e iteeling ka pelepele.
<p>Khaboto e ne e tsikinyega. Sengwe se ne se thula lebati la yona. Kgwarri! Thuu! Kgwarri!</p> <p>'Selalome! John a ngunanguna. 'Ke wena mang ka foo?' a botsa, ka lenses le le thathaselang.</p>	Ke na le <b>setshwantsho sa mogopolو</b> sa ga John a lebeletse khaboto e e tsikinyegang. Ke kgona go nna le maikutlo a pelo ya gagwe e beletsa ka pelepele. Ke kgona go <b>utlwa</b> lenses la gagwe le thathasela le goela kwa godimo. Nka nna le <b>setshwantsho sa mogopolو</b> sa tlhagiso ya maikutlo ka ditebeglo tsa sefatlhego: a atlhamo, molomo o bulegile e bile a fufuelwa.

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p>Lebati la khaboto la simolola go bulega. John a tlola ka letshogo mme a tswala lebati ka go le thubaganya. Ka pelo e e beletsang ka pelepele, a kgorometsa setulo go thibela lebati la khaboto go bulega.</p> <p>'Ke solo fela gore nka robala jaanong,' a nagana jalo.</p> <p>Fela fa a re o palama mo bolaong, go ne ga nna le go thubagana go gongwe gape ga lebati. Ka nako e, modumo wa teng o ne o le kwa godimo go fetisisa</p> <p>Kgwarrii! Thuu! Kgwarrii! Kgwarrii!</p> <p>'Ijoo, nnyaa!' a nagana. 'Jaanong ke tla dira eng tota?'</p>	<p>Nka nna le <b>setshwantsho sa mogopolo</b> sa ga John a tabogela kwa khabotong. O tshogile thata moo a lekang go taboga ka bonakonako! Letshogo le a gola, le a gola – a na le <b>setshwantsho sa mogopolo</b> sa sebopiwa se se ka tswang se tlola go tswa mo khabotong, se na le maroo le meno a magolo, mme se tla go mo ja!</p>
<p>Ka letshogo, o ne a swetsa go tsosa Robert.</p> <p>'Robert! Go na le sengwe mo khabotong! Ke nagana gore go na le selalome ka mo teng! Kgotsa gongwe ke kgodumodumo!' a ngunanguna.</p> <p>'O tshwanetse wa bo o itemogetse seima monna!' Robert a rialo mo borokong.</p> <p>'Ke lapile! Ntlogele ke batla go robala!' a rialo, a pitokologa mo bolaong jwa gagwe.</p> <p>'E ne e se seima! Go ne go utlwala medumo go tswa mo khabotong! Le lebati tota le ne le bulegile!' ga rialo John.</p> <p>'Tlogela metshameko, John. O a lora monna, o lora ka motshameko oo wa gago wa Nintendo!' Robert a rialo, a ntse a pitikolola matlho mo borokong.</p> <p>'Fa e le gore ga wa tshoga, bula kgoro, ke bone!' ga rialo John.</p>	<p>Ke na le <b>setshwantsho sa mogopolo</b> sa ga John a kgotlhokgotsha Robert a ntse a re, 'Tsoga! Tsoga!' ka lenseswe le le boleta, le le thathaselang. Nka nna le <b>setshwantsho sa mogopolo</b> sa ga Robert a kgoromeletsa letsogo la ga John kwa kgakala.</p>
<p>Robert a fegelwa mme a sela kgetsana ya gagwe. A tlhola ka mo teng ga yona mme a bona totshe ya gagwe. A tsamaela kwa khabotong ka go itshepa. Teng fela foo, modumo o mogolo wa utlwala gape go tswa mo khabotong. Kgwarrii! Thuu! Kgwarrii! Kgwarrii!</p> <p>Robert a emisa mme a boela kwa morago. Pelo ya ga Robert ya e iteela ka bonakonako ka letshogo.</p> <p>'A o a bona!' ga rialo John. 'Ke go boleletse!'</p> <p>'Tlaya re bule lebati le la khaboto gore re bone gore go na le eng!' Robert a ngunanguna.</p> <p>'Tlaya!' a kgalemela John.</p>	<p>Nka nna le <b>setshwantsho sa mogopolo</b> sa ga Robert fa a utlwala modumo: a tsidifala! O a retologa, o atlhamo, o lebega a tshogile tota!</p>

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p>John le Robert ba nanabelela kwa khabotong. John a bula lebati go le gonne, fa Robert ena a bonesa ka totšhe mo phatlaneng e e neng e bonala. Selo sengwe se ne se batla go kgorometsa lebati gore le bulege. Ka ponyo ya leitho, ke fa totšhe e ba bontsha matlho a mabedi a mata, a a galelang tota.</p> <p>Basimane ba babedi ba tlola ka letshogo.</p> <p>'E ka bo e leng tota?' ga ngunanguna Robert, a kgorometsa lebati gore le tswalege.</p>	<p>Nka nna le <b>setshwantsho sa mogopol</b> sa matlho a mata, a a galalelang! Basimane ka bobedi ba tshwanetse ba bo ba na le <b>setshwantsho sa mogopol</b> sa selalome se se tshosang, se na le matlho a mata, se se tlang go ba tlhasela mo nakong e khutshwane!</p>
<p>Go thubagana le go ngapangapana mo lebating ga ya magoletsa. Kgwarri! Thuu! Kgwarri! Kgwarri! Robert a fegelwa gape, a bula, a goga lebati go le bula. Ga tswa setshedi sa mofuta mongwe o a neng a sa o soloftela, sa kgabola mme sa ba feta ka lebelo le le gakgamatsang.</p> <p>'Ke eng se?' John a goa.</p> <p>'Ke katse ya gago!' Robert a omanya, a goela kwa godimo e le tota. John le Robert ba lebana mo matlhong mme ba swa ka ditshego.</p>	<p>Nka nna le <b>setshwantsho sa mogopol</b> sa katse e tlolela mo moweng.</p> <p>Nka nna le <b>setshwantsho sa mogopol</b> sa ga John le Robert ba goa. Ba nagana gore ke selalome!</p> <p>Mme fa morago ga foo, ba lemoga fa e le katse fela e ba e tlwaetseng. Nka nna le <b>setshwantsho sa mogopol</b> sa bona ba thikitha ditlhogo, ba ikuhurumeditse matlho. Ba ipona ba silofetse gonno ba ne ba nagana gore ke selalome sengwe! Nka nna le <b>setshwantsho sa mogopol</b> sa bona ba <b>kekete</b> ka ditshego!</p>
Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo tse di soloftsweng
John o ne a nagana gore go na le eng ka mo khabotong?	O ne a nagana gore go na le selalome ka mo khabotong.
Ke matlho a ga mang a mabedi a a neng a le ka mo teng ga khaboto?	Matlho, a mata, a a galelang e ne e le a katse ya ga John!
Potso ya goreng	Dikarabo tse di soloftsweng
Goreng John a ne a nagana gore go ne go na le selalome mo teng ga khaboto ya gagwe?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• O utlwile medumo e tswa mo khabotong.</li> <li>• Motshameko wa gagwe o mo tshositse. O ne a nagana gore modumo o tshwanetse ya bo e le wa selalome fela jaaka mo motshamekong wa gagwe.</li> <li>• Lebati la khaboto le ne le bulega.</li> <li>• Go ne go na le go thulathulana le mekgwaritso go tswa ka mo khabotong.</li> <li>• Go ne go na le matlho a mabedi a mata ka mo khabotong.</li> <li>• Go ne go le lefifi mo kamoreng mme se sa mo tshosa!</li> <li>• O ne a sa lemoge gore katse ya gagwe e ka bo e le ka mo teng ga khaboto.</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo Ka Ditlhophha

30 metsotsos

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso 9.**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labobedi**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15, laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labobedi**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

# Laboraro

## Ditirwana Tsa Go Reetsa Le Go Bua

15 metsotso



### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
  - tshosa
  - nanabela
  - ngapa
  - itaaganya

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Bana ba me, bana ba me tlayang kwano! Re a tshaba Le tshaba eng Re tshaba tau E kae? Ke ele E dirang? E a ja E ja eng? Nama E lebile kae? Kwa tlase Tabogang lo sie!	<i>Morutabana o a botsa barutwana ba a araba. Barutwana ba a taboga.</i>

### GO ANELA KGANG YA MAITLHAMELO

- 1 Kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana
- 2 Naya setlhhotshwana sengwe le sengwe ditshwantsho tsa kgang.
- 3 Bolelela barutwana go akanya ka kgang e e tsamaisanang le ditshwantsho.
- 4 Naya barutwana motsotso go ya go e le mebedi go akanya.
- 5 Se se latelang, morutwana mongwe le mongwe mo setlhopheng o tshwanetse go nna le tshono ya go abelana ka kgang ya gagwe.
- 6 Gopotsa barutwana gore kgang ya bona e tshwanetse go nna ya maitlhamelo mme e tsamaisane le ditshwantsho.
- 7 Gopotsa barutwana go reetsa dikgang tsa ba bangwe ka kelothoko.
- 8 Leboga barutwana fa ba abelane ka dikgang tsa bona.





## **Temogo ya Medumopuo le Medumopuo:**

15 metsotsos

Boeletsa medumo, go kopanya le go kgaoganya.

### **KE A DIRA...**

- 1 Bua modumo: oa**
- 2 Bua lefoko: moagi**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /m/-/oa/-/g/-/i/**
- 4 Bua modumo wa ntlha wa lefoko: /m/**
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi wa lefoko: /oa/**
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro wa lefoko: /g/**
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo o le nosi wa lefoko: /i/**
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: moagi**
- 9 Diragatsa, o supa le go kopanya medumo go aga lefoko: /m/-/oa/-/g/-/i/ = moagi**
- 10 Se se latelang, bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko: /moa/**
- 11 Bua noko ya bobedi ya lefoko: /gi/**
- 12 Diragatsa, supa fa o kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /moa/ -/gi/= moagi**

### **RE A DIRA...**

- 1 Bua modumo: ee**
- 2 Bua lefoko: seemo**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o le nosi wa ntlha mo lefokong? /s/**
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o le nosi wa bobedi mo lefokong? /ee/**
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o le nosi wa boraro mo lefokong? /m/**
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o le nosi wa bofelo mo lefokong? /o/**
- 7 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo e le nosi: /s/-/ee/-/m/-/o/**
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: seemo**
- 9 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo ya lefoko le wena: /s/-/ee/-/m/-/o/ = seemo**
- 10 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya ntlha ya lefoko ke eng?: /see/**
- 11 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya bobedi ya lefoko ke eng?: /mo/**
- 12 Bolelela barutwana go kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /see/-/mo/= seemo**

### **O A DIRA...**

- 1 Laela barutwana go ntsha dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela, mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: Mafoko a oa, ee**
- 2 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro go simolola ka 1-5 fa thoko ga mothalo.**
- 3 Ba biletse mafoko a a latelang:**
  - 1 boa**
  - 2 moagi**

**3 boatla**

**4 feela**

**5 seeleele**

**6 seemo**

- 4** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng, mme ba thalele modumo o o maleba mo lefokong.
- 5** Mo metsotsong e mebedi ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko ka nepagalo mo patitshokong, mme o thalele modumo o o maleba.
- 6** Bolelela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ka pensele ya mmala.
- 7** Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlide go ithuta go kwala modumo o ka MOKWALO O O TSHWARAGANENG mo thutong e e latelang.

### **LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

---

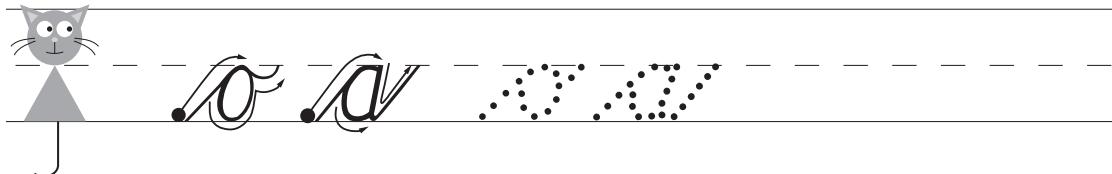


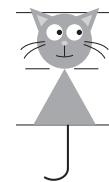
### **Mokwalo:**

**15 metsotso**

### **Go kwala ditlhaka/ mafoko/ dipolelo ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng**

- 1** Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakanny ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng: **oa, ee**
- 2** Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3** Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4** Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5** Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitshokong.
- 6** Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong





Q Q

.. ..



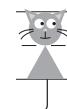
boa



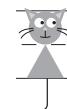
moagi



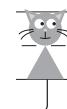
boatla



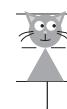
feela



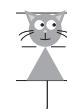
seeleele



seemo



Moagi o boatla.



seeleele se a feela.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/mediumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_



### Go Kwala:

30 metsotsos

### Kwalo ya ntlha

**SETLHOGO:** Kwala ka nako e o neng wa ikutlwa o tshogile

**TIRO:** Kwala dipolelo di le 10 tse di rulagantsweng ka ditemana tse pedi

#### LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:

Ke ne ka ikutlwa ke tshogile fa ... ( tlhalosa gore go diragetse eng mo dipolelong di le 4 – 5)

Ka bonako ke ne ka ikutlwa ke ... ( tlhalosa gore seemo se ne sa rarabololwa jang mo dipolelong di le 4 – 5)

**IPAAKANYETSO:** Pele ga thuto ya go kwala, kwala thulaganyo e o e dirileng ka Mosupologo mo patitshokong.

### GO DIRAGATSA TSAMAIKO YA KWALO YA NTLHA (KE A DIRA)

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana ka thulaganyo e o edirileng ka Mosupologo.
- 2 Buisa thulaganyo ya gago e e kwadilweng mo patitshokong
- 3 Se se latelang, buisa letlhomeso la go kwala le barutwana.
- 4 Diragatsa go bontsha gore o ya go tlatsa jang letlhomeso la go kwala o dirisa thulaganyo ya gago jaaka:  
*Ke ne ka ikutlwa ke tshogile fa motlakase o ne o tima kwa ntlong ya me malatsi a le mmalwa a a fetileng. Ke ne ka leka go Tshuma lantere, mme fela ke ne ke lebetse go e tlatsa ka maatla. Ke ne ke le nosi kwa gae. Go ne go le lefifi e bile go tshosa.*  
*Ka bonako ke ne ka ikutlwa gore ke iphitlhe mo sofeng ka fa tlase ga kobo e tona.*  
*Ke ne ka letsetsa nkgonne. Ke ne ka ikutlwa botoka fa ke utlwa lentswe la gagwe. Jaanong ke ne ka ikutlwa ke sa tlhole ke le nosi. Ke ithutile gore ke tshwanetse go tlhokomela ka dinako tsotlhe gore lantere ya me e na le maatla gore fa ka gongwe motlakase o ka tima.*

**BARUTWANA BA TLATSA TSAMAISO YA KWALO YA NTLHA (O A DIRA)**

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela.
- 2 Laela barutwana go kwala letlha le setlhogo: **Ngwana wa gaetsho: Kwalo ya ntlha**
- 3 Laela barutwana go batla dithulaganyo tsa bona tsa Mosupologo mme ba akanye ka dikakanyo tsa bona.
- 4 Laela barutwana go tlatsa letlhomeso la go kwala ba dirisa dithulaganyo tsa bona.
- 5 Bolelela barutwana gore ba ka oketsa ka dipolelo kgotsa dintlha fa ba na le nako.
- 6 Gopotsa barutwana ka maano a ba ka a dirisang go ba thusa.
- 7 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mo phaposiborutelong mme o thuse barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso.

Ke ne ka tshoga fa ke batlile ke gata noga.

Ke ne ke tsamaya mo nogeng le nkgonne.

Tlhaga e ne e le telele mme ke na ke sa leba  
mo ke gatang teng. Ke ka utlwa modumo mo  
tlhageng mme fa ke leba ka bone noga e  
kgolo e e tilodi!

Ke ne ke batla go sia ka bonako. Nkgonne o  
ne a nthibela. O ne a re ke ritibale. O ne a  
mpolelela gore ke sute ka bonya go tlodga mo  
nogeng. O ne a re fa ke sia ke tla tshosa  
noga me e ka ntoma.

Ke ne ka ikutlwa botolka fa re tsamaya ka  
bonya mme noga e tsend mo mosimeng.



## Puisokaelo Ka Ditlhophpha

---

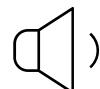
30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

---

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 9**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Laboraro**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Laboraro**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana

# Labone



## **Temogo ya Medumopuo le Medumopuo:**

15 metsotsos

Go fapanya ditlhaka

### KE A DIRA...

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno, le ya go ikatisa go batla dipharologano tse dinnye mo mafokong. Se, se re thusa go nna dibuisi tse di botoka.
- 2 Kwala mafoko a mabedi a, mo patitshokong: **moabi, moagi**
- 3 Diragatsa go batlela barutwana dipharologano jaaka: **moabi, moagi**
- 4 Tlhalosa pharologano jaaka: medumo ya /b/ le /i/ e a farologana, mme fela sengwe le sengwe mo lefoko se a tshwana.

### RE A DIRA...

#### KAROLO 1

- 1 Kwala mafoko a mabedi a, mo patitshokong: **roula, toulā**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: pharologano ke eng mo mafokong a mabedi a?
- 3 Bitsa morutwana go tla go thalela dipharologano mo mafokong a mabedi jaaka: **roula, toulā**
- 4 Tlhalosa pharologano ya mafoko a mabedi a.

#### KAROLO 2

- 1 Se se latelang, kwala lefoko le le latelang mo patitshokong: **boulela**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o o ka ao fapanyang mo lefokong le go dira lefoko le lengwe?
- 3 Kwala lenaane la dikakanyo tsa barutwana mo patitshokong jaaka: **huhumela, jela, fela, remela, Imela, nanabela, emela, elela**

### O A DIRA...

- 1 Kwala lefoko le mo patitshokong: **boatla**
- 2 Laela barutwana go dira mafoko a mangwe a mantsi a ba ka a kgonang, ba tsenya modumo o le mongwe o montshwa mo lefokong.
- 3 Kwa bofelong, bitsa barutwana go tla go kwala lengwe la mafoko a bona mo patitshokong.
- 4 Lebelela mafoko mme o tlhalose gore ke modumo ofe o o fapantsweng.  
**seatla, maatla, tlaleya, tlama, tlotla**

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

15 metsotso

### Puiso ya bobedi

#### MAANO A PUISO: KE IPOTSA GORE / BOPA SETSHWANTSHO SA MOGOPOLO

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p><b>Go na le selalome mo khabotong ya me</b> 'John le Robert!' mmaagwe John a ba bitsa. 'Bayang Nintendo eo mme le robale gona jaanong!'  'Go siame, fela ke sa ntse ke batla go feleletsa motshameko ol!' John araba mmaagwe.  'Ka re o time gone jaanong!' ga rialo mmaagwe. 'O tla tswelela go tshameka ka moso.'  'Go siame,' ga rialo John, a itira e kete o tima Nintendo.  'Robalang sentinel' ga rialo mmaagwe, a tima lebone, a bo a tswala kgoro.</p>	<p><b>Ke ipotsa</b> gore John o tshameka motshameko ofe? <b>Ke ipotsa</b> gore go na le dibopiwa tsa mofuta mang tse di leng mo motshamekong o John a o tshamekang?</p>
<p>Fela fa mmaagwe a se na go tswala kgoro, John a simolola go tshameka gape.  Robert ena a tshwarwa ke boroko. John a tshameka, a tshameka go fitlha go nna bosigo thata.</p>	
<p>John a tswelela go tshameka go fitlha a utlwa lentswe le le sa tlwaelegang.  Kgwarrii! Thuu! Kgwarrii! Kgwarrii!  'Ke eng se jaanong?' John a botsa ka letshogo. Fela Robert ena a se ke a tsiboga ka gope, o ne a sa ntse a robetse.  John a nna mo bolaong. Matlho a gagwe a rotogile, a tlholakaka mo kamoreng e e lefifi go bona gore e ka bo e le eng se se dirang modumo o o tshosang jalo. A lemoga fa modumo o, o tswa mo khabotong ya gagwe.</p>	<p>Ke na le <b>setshwantsho sa mogopolu</b> sa ga John a lebeletse khaboto ya gagwe ka matlho a a rotogileng. O ntse a tshameka, a tshameka metshameko ya dividio. Ke na le <b>setshwantsho sa mogopolu</b> sa dibopiwanyana tse di tshosang tse gantsi re di bonang mo metshamekong ya dividio. Ke nagana gore John o na le setshwantsho sa tlhaloganyo sa dibopiwa tse di tshosang go tswa mo Nintendong ya gagwe mo teng ga khaboto ya gagwe!</p>

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>Khaboto e ne e tsikinyega. Sengwe se ne se thula lebati la yona. Kgwarri! Thuu! Kgwarri! Kgwarri!</p> <p>'Selalome! John a ngunanguna. 'Ke wena mang ka foo?' a botsa, ka lentswe le le thathaselang.</p>	<p>Nka nna le <b>setshwantsho sa mogopol</b> sa ga John a ntse a le nosi mo lefifing. O tshwanetse a bo a na le <b>setshwantsho sa mogopol</b> sa dibopiwa tse di tswang mo go Nintendo, di tswa jaanong mo khabotong go tla go mo tlhasela!</p>
<p>Lebati la khaboto la simolola go bulega. John a tlola ka letshogo mme a tswala lebati ka go le thubaganya. Ka pelo e e beletsang ka pelepele, a kgorometsa setulo go thibela lebati la khaboto go bulega.</p> <p>'Ke solo fela gore nka robala jaanong,' a nagana jalo.</p> <p>Fela fa a re o palama mo bolaong, go ne ga nna le go thubagana go gongwe gape ga lebati. Ka nako e, modumo wa teng o ne o le kwa godimo go fetisisa</p> <p>Kgwarri! Thuu! Kgwarri! Kgwarri!</p> <p>'Ijoo, nnyaa!' a nagana. 'Jaanong ke tla dira eng tota?'</p>	<p>Nka nna le <b>setshwantsho sa mogopol</b> sa ga John a tabogela kwa khabotong. O tshwanetse a bo a nagana gore a ka se kgone go letlelela sebopiwa go tswa mo khabotong! Nka nna le setshwantsho sa tlhaloganyo sa gagwe, a ikhurumeditse matlho, a iphitlhile mo dikobong jaaka a reeditse medumo (Kgwarri! Thuu!) e ntse e gola.</p>
<p>Ka letshogo, o ne a swetsa go tsosa Robert.</p> <p>'Robert! Go na le sengwe mo khabotong! Ke nagana gore go na le selalome ka mo teng! Kgotsa gongwe ke kgodumodumo!' a ngunanguna.</p> <p>'O tshwanetse wa bo o itemogetse seima monna!' Robert a rialo mo borokong.</p> <p>'Ke lapile! Ntlogele ke batla go robala!' a rialo, a pitokologa mo bolaong jwa gagwe.</p> <p>'E ne e se seima! Go ne go utlwala medumo go tswa mo khabotong! Le lebati tota le ne le bulegile!' ga rialo John.</p> <p>'Tlogela metshameko, John. O a lora monna, o lora ka motshameko oo wa gago wa Nintendo! Robert a rialo, a ntse a pitikolola matlho mo borokong.</p> <p>'Fa e le gore ga wa tshoga, bula kgoro, ke bone!' ga rialo John.</p>	<p>Ke na le <b>setshwantsho sa mogopol</b> sa ga Robert a tenegile, a pitikolosa matlho fa John ena a mo kgotlhokgotsha gore a tsoge.</p>

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>Robert a fegelwa mme a sela kgetsana ya gagwe. A tlola ka mo teng ga yona mme a bona totšhe ya gagwe. A tsamaela kwa khabotong ka go itshepa. Teng fela foo, modumo o mogolo wa utlwala gape go tswa mo khabotong. Kgwarrii! Thuu! Kgwarrii! Kgwarrii!</p> <p>Robert a emisa mme a boela kwa morago. Pelo ya ga Robert ya e iteela ka bonakonako ka letshogo.</p> <p>'A o a bona!' ga rialo John. 'Ke go boleletse!'</p> <p>'Tlaya re bule lebati le la khaboto gore re bone gore go na le eng!' Robert a ngunanguna.</p> <p>'Tlaya!' a kgalemela John.</p>	<p>Jaanong, Robert o tshwanetse a bo a na le <b>setshwantsho sa mogopolو</b> sa sebopiwa se se tshosang mo khabotong fela jaaka John. Ga ba itse gore go na le eng mo khabotong, ka jalo ke nagana gore ba tshwanetse ba bo ba na le <b>setshwantsho sa mogopolو</b> sa sebopiwa se se tshosang go tswa mo motshamekong wa dividio o ba o tshamekileng sebaka se seleele.</p>
<p>John le Robert ba nanabelela kwa khabotong. John a bula lebati go le gonne, fa Robert ena a bonesa ka totšhe mo phatlhaneng e e neng e bonala. Selo sengwe se ne se batla go kgorometsa lebati gore le bulege. Ka ponyo ya leithlo, ke fa totšhe e ba bontsha matlho a mabedi a mata, a a galelang tota.</p> <p>Basimane ba babedi ba tlola ka letshogo.</p> <p>'E ka bo e leng tota?' ga ngunanguna Robert, a kgorometsa lebati gore le tswalege.</p>	
<p>Go thubagana le go ngapangapana mo lebating ga ya magoletsa. Kgwarrii! Thuu! Kgwarri!</p> <p>Kgwarri! Robert a fegelwa gape, a bula, a goga lebati go le bula. Ga tswa setshedi sa mofuta mongwe o a neng a sa o solo fela, sa kgabola mme sa ba feta ka lebelo le le gakgamatsang.</p> <p>'Ke eng se?' John a goa.</p> <p>'Ke katse ya gago!' Robert a omanya, a goela kwa godimo e le tota. John le Robert ba lebana mo matlhong mme ba swa ka ditshego.</p>	<p>Ijoo! Ke a itse jaanong gore ba bona katse, ba ka nna le <b>setshwantsho sa mogopolو</b> sa katse ya batho e tshwaregile, e iphitlhela e le mo khabotong, e thulakaka le go ngapangapa e batla go tswa! Nka nna le <b>setshwantsho sa mogopolو</b> sa bona ba sole ka ditshego, ba itshega gonnie ba ne ba nagana fa e le dibopiwa tsa Nintendo mo khabotong!</p>

Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng
John o ne a utlwa eng?	O utlwile go thulathulana le mekgwaritso e tswa mo khabotong ya gagwe.
John o dira eng fa a utlwa go thulathulana le mekgwaritso?	O tshameka Nintendo mo lefifing.
Potso ya goreng	Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng
Goreng fa John a ne a ikutlwa a tshogile?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gonne go ne go na le medumo e e tswang mo khabotong ya gagwe.</li> <li>• Gonne o nagana gore medumo e tswa mo selalomeng.</li> <li>• Gonne o nagana gore dilalome kgotsa dibopiwa tse di tswang mo vidiong ya gagwe di ka mo teng ga khaboto.</li> <li>• Gonne ga a itse gore go na le eng mo khabotong ya gagwe! Go a tshosa fa a utlwa sengwe mme ga re itse gore ke eng!</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo Ka Ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matharetiro a puiso 9**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 1 ya Labone**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labone**.
- 7 Bitsa sethlopha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosuputsela wa gago go supa ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labotlhano



## Ditirwana Tsa Go Reetsa Le Go Bua

15 metsotso

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang.
  - roroma
  - goeletsa
  - itlhaganelia
  - itlhaganelo

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Bana ba me, bana ba me tlayang kwano! Re a tshaba Le tshaba eng Re tshaba tau E kae? Ke ele E dirang? E a ja E ja eng? Nama E lebile kae? Kwa tlase Tabogang lo sie!	<i>Morutabana o a botsa barutwana ba a araba. Barutwana ba a taboga.</i>

### BUISANANG KA SETLHOGO SA BUKA YA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala lethomeso la puisano mo patitshokong.  
Ke ratile / ga ke a rata kgang e gonne ...  
Ke akanya gore go ne go tshosa fa ...  
Ke akanya gore modumo o o mo kgannyeng o ne o diriwa ke ...
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso
- 3 Baya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana tsa bona.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe o tlie go tsaya karolo mo go arabeng dipotso tsa puisano.
- 5 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba go reeditse.
- 6 Kopa barutwana ba ba farologaneng kgotsa setlhophha go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 7 Siamisa dikarabo tse di fosagetseng.
- 8 Lebogela ditshwaelo tsa barutwana.



## Medumo le medumopuo:

15 metsotsos

### Go batla mafoko

Kwala lenaane la medumo mo patitshokong le le akaretsang medumo yotlhe e e ithutilweng mo kgweditharong e.

<b>a</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>nk</b>	<b>ntlh</b>	<b>ea</b>
<b>b</b>	<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>tlw</b>	<b>mph</b>	<b>au</b>
<b>n</b>	<b>i</b>	<b>r</b>
<b>ou</b>	<b>ngw</b>	<b>rw</b>
<b>u</b>	<b>t</b>	<b>b</b>
<b>oa</b>	<b>ee</b>	<b>oo</b>

### DIRAGATSA

- Boeletsa medumo yotlhe e e ikemetseng le e e pataganeng mo patitshokong.
- Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba na le metsotsos e le 3 go dira mafoko a le mantsi a ba ka a kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e ikemetseng le e e pataganeng e e fa godimo.

### BARUTWANA BA DIRA KA NOSI

- Bolelela barutwana go bulu dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela.
- Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- Naya barutwana metsotsos e le 3 go batla le go aga mafoko a le mantsi a ba ka a kgonang.
- Letla barutwana go siamisa tiro ya bona
- Kopa barutwana go abelana ka mafoko a ba a agileng, mme o a kwale mo patitshokong.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

BEKE 9



## Puisokpanelo: Morago ga Puiso

15 metsotso

### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: SOBOKANYA, DIRA SETSHWANTSHO SA MOGOPOLLO

#### SUPA SETLHANGWA KA DITSHWANTSHO

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng mo mannong a bona, le dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela kgotsa letlhare le le sa kwalelang, dipensele le dikherayone.
- 2 **Diragatsa go bontsha gore o bopa setshantsho sa mogopollo jang le go supa ka ditshwantsho** mo setlhangweng jaaka: Katse e ne ya tswa ka mo khabotong. Basimane ba maketse gonne ba ne ba ithaya ba re ke kgodumodumo
- 3 Thala setshwantsho sa gago mo patitshokong sa katse e tswa ka mo khabotong mme basimane ba bonala ba maketse.
- 4 Jaanong, bolelela barutwana gore bay a go bopa ditshwantsho tsa mogopollo ka setlhangwa.
- 5 Kopa barutwana go tswalela matlho a bona mme ba repe. Ba buisdetse kgang gape.
- 6 Kopa barutwana go bula matlho a bona mme ba thale se se mo megopolong ya bona.
- 7 Kwa bofelong, kopa barutwana go gadima ba bua, mme ba abelane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona le balekane.



## Puisokaelo Ka Ditolopho

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 9.**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana1 ya **Labotlhano.**
- 3 Bitsa setlhopho sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhopho go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana bothle tirwana 2 ya **Labotlhano.**
- 7 Bitsa setlhopho sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhopho tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.



## Poeletso ya dirutwa tsa puo ya beke

15 metsotsos

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mosemeng kwa bofelong ba letsatsi.
- 2 Dira poeletso ya beke ya thuto ya puo. O ka boeletsa puo ya gae le sekgowa ka gangwe.
- 3 Gakologelwa gore barutwana ba ‘gadime ba bue’, mme ba abelane ka dikarabo le molekane. Jaanong tlhopha barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana le botlhe ka mo phaposing ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 4 Dirirsa dipotso tse, go rotloetsa barutwana go bua:
  - a **Thitokgang ya beke e ne e le eng?**
  - b Re buisitse dikgang dife mmogo?
  - c **Ke mafoko afe a mantšhwa**
  - d O ithutileng mo dikgannyeng tse re di buisitseng mo bekeng e?
  - e Re kwadile ka ga eng mo bekeng e?
  - f Go kwala ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - g Go buisa ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - h **O ipela ka eng mo bekeng e?**
- 5 Jaanong laela barutwana gore fa ba tsena kwa gae ba bolelele ba lelapa ka se ba se ithutileng mo bekeng le ditokafatso tse ba di fitlheletseng.

*Ela tlhoko: Go itlhathloba le go ikakanya go botlhokwa mo go ithuteng ga barutwana. O se ka wa tlogela kgato e ya beke le beke.*



**Mophato 3  
KGWEDITHARO 2**

**Beke**

**10**

**THITOKGANG:  
Dilo tse di  
re tshosang**



## Ipaakanyetso ya Phaposiborutelo

---

- 1 Kwa tshimologong ya beke nngwe le nngwe, netefatsa gore phaposiborutelo ya gago e phepa ebile e makgethe.
- 2 Tlosa dilwana tse di sa tlholeng di le maleba mo dipating tsa dipapetlana tsa mafoko, mme o di boloke sentle.
- 3 Jaanong baakanya dipapetlana tsa mafoko le mafoko a ditshwantsho tsa thitokgang tse o ttileng go di tlhoka.
- 4 Batla le go baakanya dilwana tsa lebota la thitokgang le tafole e e nang le dilwana tse di nang le kgogedi mo barutwaneng jaaka: dikhukhwane tsa polasitiki, dinoga, kgotsa ditshedi tse dingwe tse di tshosang
- 5 Dira dipatliso mo inthaneteng go ipaakanyetsa thitokgang ya beke. Sekao: Re ka dirang gore re se tlhole re nna le poifo ya dilo tse di re tshosang, ditsela tse di ka dirang gore poifo e nne le thuso kgotsa e nne kotsi
- 6 Netefatsa gore dibuka tsa barutwana tsa go kwalela le Dibukatiro tsa DBE di tshwailwe ebile di beilwe fa go maleba.
- 7 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhе tsa gago, dibuka tsa puiso le tsa laeborari ya phaposi di mo maemong a a siameng.



## Ditirwana Koketso

---

Ditirwana tse, di ka diriwa ke barutwana ba ba fetsang tiro ka bonako kgotsa fa o tlhatlhoba barutwana ba bangwe.

**Tirwana 1: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 70, A re buiseng

**Tirwana 2: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 71 & 72, A re kwaleng

**Tirwana 3: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 73, A re kwaleng

**Tirwana 4:** Thala setshwantsho sa sengwe se o kileng wa bo o se tshaba mme o sa tlhole o se tshaba. ( poifo e o sa tlholeng o na le yona)

# Mosupologo



## Ditirwana Tsa Go Reetsa Le Go Bua

15 metsots

### RECAP THITOKGANG: GO RIBOLOLA SE O SETSENG O SE ITSE

- 1 Bontsha barutwana setshwantsho sa tlhaselo ya šakamo kgannyeng ya Bukakgolo: Phaloso ka Didolofini
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore le tsweletsa thitokgang e ntšhwa e e bidiwang: Dilo tse di re tshosang
- 3 Thala tshekeletsa mo patitšhokong mme o kwale leina la thitokgang ka mo gare.
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: *Ke eng se lo ithutileng sona ka ga thitokgang?*
- 5 Kwala dikakanyo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo. Kgobokanya dikakanyo tse ditshwanang mmogo.
- 6 Fa barutwana ba palelwa ke go araba, ba botsolotse jaana:
  - a Ke eng gape se se re tshosang?
  - b A re ka tlogela dipoiifo tsa rona? Jang?
  - c A re ka nna le dipoiifo tse dintšhwa? Jang?

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang.
  - tlhasela
  - madi
  - tletse madi

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Bana ba me, bana ba me tlayang kwano! Re a tshaba Le tshaba eng Re tshaba tau E kae? Ke ele E dirang? E a ja E ja eng? Nama E lebile kae? Kwa tlase Tabogang lo sie!	<i>Morutabana o a botsa barutwana ba a araba. Barutwana ba a taboga.</i>



## Mokwalo

15 metsots

- 1 Bolelela barutwana go bulu dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela mme ba kwale letlha.
- 2 Jaanong, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro tsa 1-5 fa thoko ga mothalo wa buka o o ka fa molemeng.
- 3 Kwala polelo e e latelang mo patitshokong fa thoko ga nomoro 1: O tlogetse dibuka tsa gagwe fale.
- 4 Jaanong kwala maemedi a a latelang mo nomorong ya 2 -5:
  - 2 Ba
  - 3 Ke
  - 4 Wena
  - 5 Re
- 5 Jaanong, laela barutwana go kwalolola polelo e e simololang ka lefoko le le neetsweng.
- 6 Mo metsotsong e metlhano ya bofelo, kwala polelo e e nepagetseng mo patitshokong, o bua medumo le go tlhalosa tsamaiso ya mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng fa o dira jalo.
- 7 Jaanong, kopa barutwana go tlhagisa dipaterone tse ba ka di bonang jaaka: fa dipolelo di fetogang.
- 8 Thalela dipaterone, jaaka:
  - 1 O tlogetse dibuka tsa gagwe fale.
  - 2 Ba tlogetse dibuka tsa bona fale.
  - 3 Ke tlogetse dibuka tsa me fale.
  - 4 O tlogetse dibuka tsa gago fale.
  - 5 Re tlogetse dibuka tsa rona fale.
- 9 Laela barutwana go ntsha pensele ya mmala mme ba tshwaye tiro ya bona.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo: pele ga puiso

15 metsotsos

### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: PONELOPELE

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng a go ka reetsa mo mosemeng gore ba kgone go bona Bukakgolo.
- 2 Bula kgang ya Bukakgolo: Phaloso ka Didolofini
- 3 Supetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo tsebeng nngwe le nngwe mme o ba botse se ba se akanyang ka ditiragalo.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go golaganya ditshwantsho gore ba kgone go lemoga se kgang e buang ka ga sona.
- 5 Ruta mafoko a mantšwa fa go tlhokegang teng.
- 6 Buisa kgang yotlhe gangwe o sa emise.



## Go Kwala: Go siamisa

30 metsotsos

**SETLHOGO:** Kwala ka nako e o neng wa ikutlwa o tshogile

**TIRO:** Kwala dipolelo di le 10 tse di rulagantsweng ka ditemana.

#### IPAAKANYETSO:

- Kwala lenaane la go siamisa mo patitšhokong pele ga tshimologo ya thuto ya go kwala.
- Kwala kwalo ya ntlha ya gago mo patitšhokong pele ga thuto. Dira phoso e le nngwe go ya go di le pedi.

#### LENAANE LA GO SIAMISA:

- 1 A ke dirisitse pakapheti?
- 2 A ke dirisitse sebui sa ntlha ( Ke le re)
- 3 A ditiragalo tsa kgang yame di latelana ka mokgwa o go diragetseng ka teng?
- 4 A ken a le dipolelo di le 10 bonnye tse di rulagantsweng ka ditemana tse pedi?
- 5 A ke peletile mafoko otlhe ka nepagalo?
- 6 A polelo nngwe le nngwe e simolola ka tlhakakgolo?
- 7 A polelo nngwe le nngwe e feleta ka letshwao la puo le le maleba?

### DIRAGATSA TSAMAISO YA GO SIAMISA (KE A DIRA)

- 1 Buisetsa barutwana lenaane la go siamisa.
- 2 Se se latelang, buisetsa barutwana kwalo ya ntlha ya gago.

- 3 Lebelela lenaane la gago go bona fa kwalo ya ntlha ya gago e nepagetse kgotsa o tlhoka go dira ditshiamiso kgotsa ditokafatso.
- 4 Diragaletsa barutwana tsamaiso ya go siamisa.

#### **BARUTWANA BA DIRA TSAMAIISO YA GO SIAMISA (O A DIRA)**

- 5 Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela.
- 6 Bolelela barutwana go batla kwalo ya ntlha ya bona ya tiro ya go kwala.
- 7 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana go lebelela lenaane la go siamisa mme ba dire ditshiamiso kgotsa ditokafatso tse di tlhonegang.
- 8 Fa barutwana ba dira, tsamayatsamaya ka mo phaposing mme o tshware dikopanonyana.
- 9 – netefatsa gore o dira le setlhophoa se se farologaneng mo tirong nngwe le nngwe ya go kwala.
- 10 Batla diphoso tse di tshwanang mo tirong ya go kwala ya barutwana.
- 11 Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng mme o kwale diphoso tse ba di dirang, tse di tshwanang mo patitshokong.
- 12 Bontsha barutwana gore ba ka siamisa diphoso tse jang.

Ke ne ka tshoga fa ke batlile ke gata noga.  
Ke ne ke tsamaya mo nogeng le nkgonne.  
Tlhoga e ne e le telele mme ke na ke sa leba  
mo ke gatang teng. Ke ka ytlwa moduma mo  
tlhageng mme fa ke leba ka bone<sup>a</sup> noga e  
kgolo e e tilodi.

Ke ne ke batla go sia ka bonako. Nkgonne o  
ne a nthibela. O ne a re ke ritibale. O ne a  
mpolelela gore ke sute ka bonya go tloga mo  
nogeng. O ne a re fa ke sia ke tla tshosa  
noga mme e ka ntomo.

Ke ne ka ikutlwa boto/ka fare tsamaya ka  
bonya mme noga e tsena mo mosimeng.



## Puisokaelo Ka Ditlhophha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso 10.**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Mosupologo.**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15, laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Mosupologo.**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labobedi



**Temogo ya Medumopuo le Medumopuo:**

15 metsotso

Boeletsa medumo, go kopanya le go kgaoganya.

## KE A DIRA...

- 1 Bua modumo: **ngw**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **ngwedi**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /ngw/-/e/-/d/-/i/
- 4 Bua modumo wa ntlha wa lefoko: /ngw/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi wa lefoko: /e/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro wa lefoko: /d/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo o le nosi wa lefoko: /i/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **ngwedi**
- 9 Diragatsa, o supa le go kopanya medumo go aga lefoko: /ngw/-/e/-/d/-/i/=**ngwedi**
- 10 Se se latelang: bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko: /ngwe/
- 11 Bua noko ya bobedi ya lefoko: /di/
- 12 Diragatsa, Supa fa o kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /ngwe/- /di/=**ngwedi**

## RE A DIRA...

- 1 Bua modumo: **au**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **leka**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong? /l/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? /e/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong? /k/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o le nosi wa bofelo mo lefokong? /au/
- 7 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo e le nosi: /l/-/e/-/k/-/au/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **leka**
- 9 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo ya lefoko le wena: /le/-/kau/ = **leka**
- 10 Botsa barutwana jaana: noko ya ntlha ya lefoko ke eng? /le/
- 11 Botsa barutwana jaana: noko ya bobedi ya lefoko ke eng? /kau/
- 12 Bolelela barutwana go kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /le/-/kau/= **leka**

## O A DIRA...

- 1 Laela barutwana go ntsha dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela, mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: **mafoko ngw au**
- 2 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro go simolola ka 1-6 fa thoko ga mothalo.
- 3 Ba biletse mafoko a a latelang:

- 1 tau**
- 2 lekau**
- 3 maudi**
- 4 ngwedi**
- 5 ngwaya**
- 6 ngwana**
- 4** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng, mme ba thalele modumo o o maleba mo lefokong.
- 5** Mo metsotsong e mebedi ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko ka nepagalo mo patitshokong, mme o thalele modumo o o maleba.
- 6** Bolelela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ka pensele ya mmala.
- 7** Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlide go ithuta go kwala modumo o ka MOKWALO O O TSHWARAGANENG mo thutong e e latelang.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

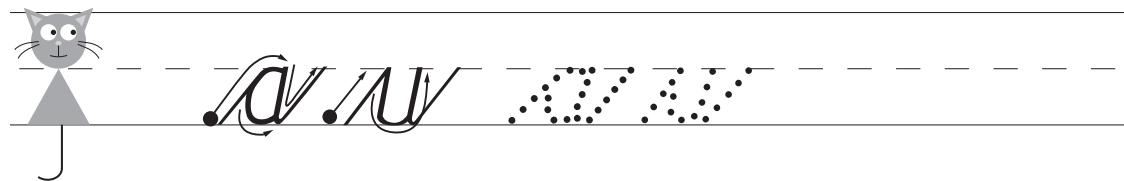


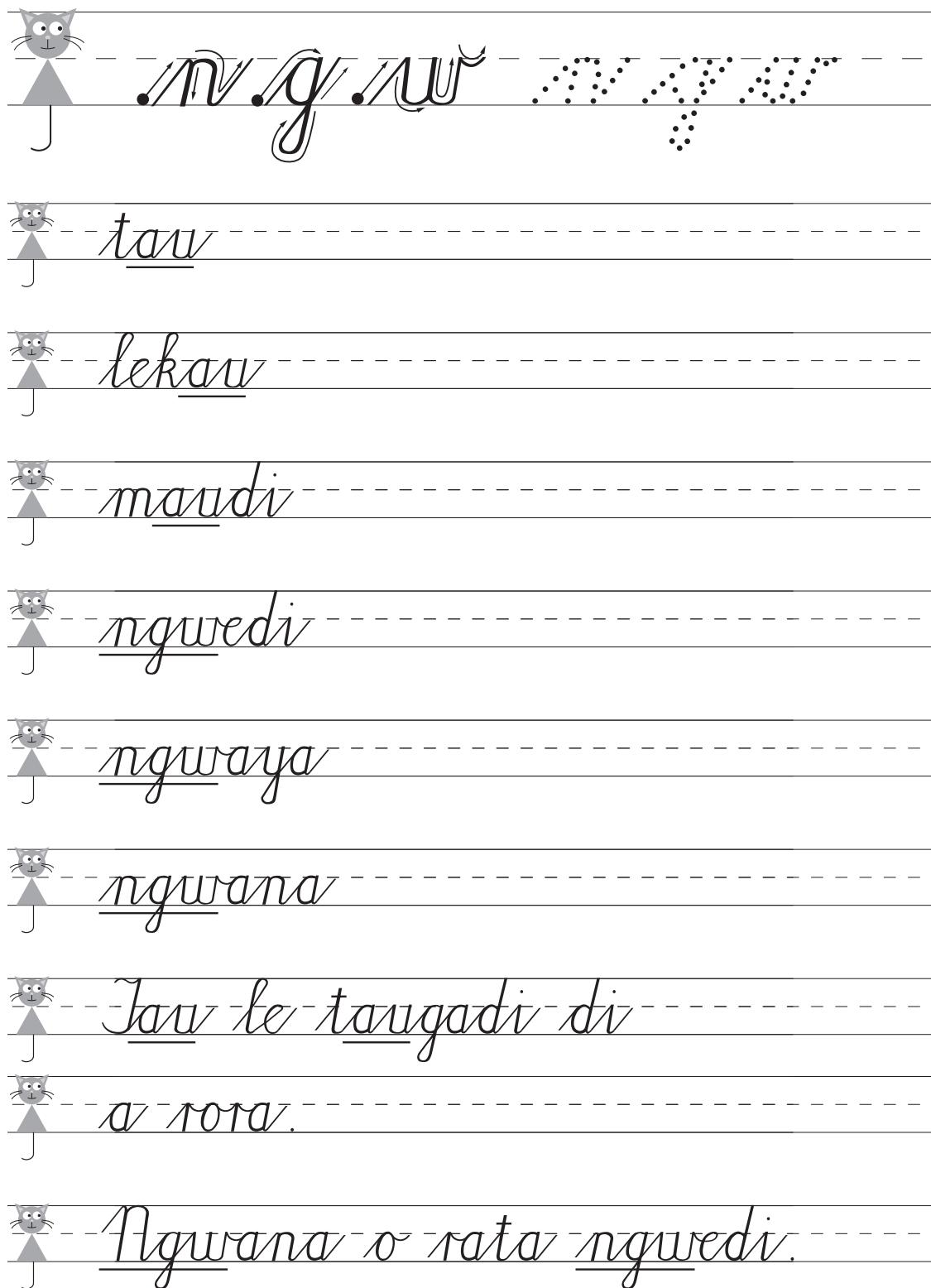
### Mokwalo:

15 metsotso

### Go kwala ditlhaka/ mafoko/ dipolelo ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng

- 1** Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakanny ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng: **au, ngw**
- 2** Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3** Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4** Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5** Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitshokong.
- 6** Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.





**LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_

**Puisokopanelo:**

15 Metsotsos

**Puiso ya ntlha****MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: BOPA SETSHWANTSHO SA MOGOPOLO**

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p><b><u>Phaloso ka Didolofini</u></b></p> <p>Kgang e e ikaegile mo kgannyeng ya nnete ya ramakhulu (yo o seselang mo makhubung a lewatle) wa porofešenale, a bidiwa Todd Endris. Kgang e diragala kwa Monterey Bay, kwa California mo Dinaga Kopanong tsa Amerika.</p> <p>Mo mosong mongwe go le letobo, Todd o ne a tsamaela kwa lebopong. A tswala zipi ya sutu ya gagwe ya metsi mme a tsaya boto ya go sesela mo metsing, jaaka a dira moso le moso ka gale. Fa a tsena mo metsing, a bona didolofini tse dintle tse thataro mo makhubung. 'A pono e e sa tlwaelegang!' a nagana. A ema nakwana go di boga bontle.</p> <p>Fa morago ga foo, Todd a palama boto ya gagwe a simolola go e isa kwa makhubu a kgaoganang teng. A fithelela lekhulu le legolo, morago a ya go batla le lengwe, jaaka a tlwaelega. 'Ke letsatsi le le ntle jang go tshamekela mo makhubung!' a ipolelela. 'Itlhaganele!' a bitsa tsala ya gagwe Brain, yo o neng a apara sutu ya gagwe ya metsi mo lobopong.</p> <p>Todd o ne a robala mo botong ya gagwe a feta makhubu fa a sa ntse a letile Brian go tla kwa go ena.</p> <p>Ka bonako fela, sengwe sa thula boto ya ga Todd go tswa kwa tlase! Todd le bato ba fofela dimitara di le tlhano mo moweng. Fa a wela mo metsing Todd a simolola go tshoga. 'Go tshwanetse go bo go na le šaka gaufil!' a ipolelela. Pelo ya gagwe ya iteela ka bonako.</p>	<p><b>Mo setshwantshong sa mogopoloo</b> ke bona Todd a nyenya jaaka a lebile lewatle. O tshwanetse a bo a rata lewatle mme a iketla koo ka gonno o tla moso mongwe le mongwe go tshamekela mo makhubung.</p>

## Beke 10 • Thitokgang: Dilo tse di re tshosang

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
Todd a goga, a rutla sekgwage sa gagwe go gogela boto ya gagwe kwa go ena. A palama boto ya gagwe, a simolola go sesela ka bonako go ya kwa lebopong. Fa a sesela jalo, a tlhatlhoba metsi go bona meetse ya ditlhapi.	Go emela sengwe gore se diragale go bidiwa go tlogelwa o tseetseega. Go a tshosa go tlogelwa o tseetseega! Todd o a itse gore go na le šaka, fela ga a kgone go e bona gape. Mo <b>sethwantshong sa mogopol</b> ke bona maikutlo a letshogo la ga Todd fa a batlana le meetse.
Teng fela foo, Todd a thulwa ke sengwe gape, ka thata go feta. Fa Todd a wela mo metsing labobedi, šaka e e tumileng e tshweu ya tsenya meno mo mokwatleng wa gagwe. Metsi a tlala madi.  Šaka ya thukutha Todd, e mo isa kwa pele le kwa morago, ya mo isa godimo le tlase. Fa a tlhagelela mo metsing, Todd a tlhaba mokgosi a goa. 'Thusang! Nthuseng!' Fa šaka e mo gogela kwa tlase mo metsing, Todd a bets a nko ya šaka gangwe le gape, a leka go dira gore e mo tlogele.	Ijoo! Se, se a tshosa ka gore Todd o nosi mme o tlhaselwa ke šaka e kgolo. Mo <b>sethwantshong sa mogopol</b> ke utlwa go goa ga ga Todd fa a bona madi a gagwe a tletsetletse mo metsing.
Šaka ya tlogela mokwatla wa ga Todd, go le gonne fela. Šaka jaanong ya loma leoto la ga Todd – e kete e a le metsa le feleletse! Fa šaka e tshwara leoto la ga Todd ka meno a yona a a bogale thata, Todd a dirisa leoto le lengwe go leka go raga šaka ka maatla ao a neng a ka a kgona. Fela šaka ya ngangatlela thata.	Mo <b>sethwantshong sa mogopol</b> ke bona Todd a leka, a raga mme a leka go ragela šaka kgakala. O tshwanetse a bo a tshogile gore šaka e tlaa tsaya leoto lotlhe!
Go ne go na le go gasagasela go gontsi moo Tobb a neng a sa lemoge didolofini tse din eng di thuma go mo dikologa mme di ntse di tlola tlhogo ya gagwe. O ne a utlwa fela šaka e mo tlogela. Todd a leka go phaphamala. A gakalela boto ya gagwe fa a bona a ne a ka lomiwa la boraro.	Se, se a tshosa ka gore se go tlogela o tseetseega! Mo <b>sethwantshong sa mogopol</b> ke bona Todd a batla lebopo gore a tswe ka pele mo metsing pele šaka e boa!
Fa Todd a tlhola, a lemoga gore didolofini tse thataro tse dintle di ne di mo dikaganyeditse. Di ne tsa phašaka metsi ka megatla, tsa tshoseletsa mokaloba wa šaka e tshweu kgakala. Todd a tlamparela boto ya gagwe.	Mo <b>sethwantshong sa mogopol</b> ke bona tebego ya Todd ya letshogo fa a bona a dikaganyeditswe ke didolofini!
Morago ga foo, ke fa Todd a utlwa lentswe la ga Brian. 'Ka bonako! Palama boto ya gago!' ga goa Brian. Metsi a ne a sa ntse a tletse madi. Fa Brian a tshwere, a thusa Todd go ya kwa lebopong, a nna a tlhatlhoba metsi go bona meetse. 'Kopang thuso foo!' Brian a goeletsa batho ba ba kwa lebopong.	
Kwa bofelong Todd a utlwa boto ya gagwe e kgoma motlhaba. O ne a boetse kwa lebopong. 'Go siame! O tlaa siama!' ga rialo Brian. Brian o ne a sa dumele gore didolofini tse di ratang go itshamekela mo makhubung di pholositse botshelo jwa gagwe.	Mo <b>sethwantshong sa mogopol</b> ke bona Todd a hemela kwa godimo ka thetibalo, fa a utlwa boto ya gagwe e kgoma motlhaba. Go tseetseega go fedile ka šaka e ka se mo fitlhelele jaanong!

<b>Dipotso tsa tatelelo</b>	<b>Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng</b>
Šaka e lomile Todd fa kae?	Šaka e lomile Todd la ntlha mo mokwatleng mme morago ya nna mo leotong.
Ke mang yo o pholositseng Todd mo šakeng?	Didolofini tse di ratang go tshamekela mo makhubung di pholositse Todd ka go tshosa šaka.
<b>Potso ya goreng</b>	<b>Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng</b>
Goreng kgang e, e ne e tshosa?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gonne go na le šaka mo kgannyeng mme šaka e a tshosa.</li> <li>• Gonne Todd o lomiwa ke šaka, gape go na le madi mo metsing.</li> <li>• Gonne Todd o nosi fa a lomiwa ke šaka.</li> <li>• Gonne šaka e mo loma mo mafelong a mantis, šaka e tswelela go nna e ntse e boela kwa go ena.</li> <li>• Gonne ga re itse gore Todd o tlaa phologa kgotsa o tla bolawa ke šaka</li> <li>• go fitlha kwa bofelong ba kgang.</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo Ka Ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 10**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labobedi**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15, laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labobedi**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

# Laboraro

## Ditirwana Tsa Go Reetsa Le Go Bua

15 metsotso



### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
  - Go leta
  - Dikaganyeditswe
  - tsebetsebe
  - go sa laolege

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Bana ba me, bana ba me tlayang kwano! Re a tshaba Le tshaba eng Re tshaba tau E kae? Ke ele E dirang? E a ja E ja eng? Nama E lebile kae? Kwa tlase Tabogang lo sie!	<i>Morutabana o a botsa barutwana ba a araba. Barutwana ba a taboga.</i>

### GO ANELA KGANG YA MAITLHAMELO

- 1 Kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana
- 2 Naya setlhhotshwana sengwe le sengwe ditshwantsho tsa kgang.
- 3 Bolelela barutwana go akanya ka kgang e e tsamaisanang le ditshwantsho.
- 4 Naya barutwana motsotso go ya go e le mebedi go akanya.
- 5 Se se latelang, morutwana mongwe le mongwe mo setlhopheng o tshwanetse go nna le tshono ya go abelana ka kgang ya gagwe.
- 6 Gopotsa barutwana gore kgang ya bona e tshwanetse go nna ya maitlhamelo mme e tsamaisane le ditshwantsho.
- 7 Gopotsa barutwana go reetsa dikgang tsa ba bangwe ka kelothoko.
- 8 Leboga barutwana fa ba abelane ka dikgang tsa bona.





## **Temogo ya Medumopuo le Medumopuo:**

15 metsotsos

Boeletsa medumo, go kopanya le go kgaoganya.

### **KE A DIRA...**

- 1 **Bua modumo: rw**
- 2 **Bua lefoko: rwala**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /rw/-/a/-/l/-/a/
- 4 Bua modumo wa ntlha wa lefoko: /rw/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi wa lefoko: /a/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro o le wa lefoko: /l/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo o le nosi wa lefoko: /a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **rwala**
- 9 Diragatsa, o supa le go kopanya medumo go aga lefoko: /rw/-/a/-/l/-/a/ = **rwala**
- 10 Se se latelang, bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko: /rwa/
- 11 Bua noko ya bobedi ya lefoko: /la/
- 12 Diragatsa, supa fa o kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /rwa/-/la/ = **rwala**

### **RE A DIRA...**

- 1 **Bua modumo: ntl**
- 2 **Bua lefoko: bontle**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong? /b/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? /o/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong? /ntl/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe wa bofelo mo lefokong? /e/
- 7 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /b/-/o/-/ntl/-/e/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **bontle**
- 9 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo ya lefoko le wena: /b/-/o/-/ntl/-/e/ = **bontle**
- 10 Botsa barutwana jaana: noko ya ntlha ya lefoko ke eng? /bon/
- 11 Botsa barutwana jaana: noko ya bobedi ya lefoko ke eng? /tle/
- 12 Bolelela barutwana go kopanya dinoko go dira lefoko: /bon/-/tle/ = **bontle**

### **O A DIRA...**

- 1 Laela barutwana go ntsha dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela, mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: **Mafoko a rw, ntl**
- 2 Se se latelang, bolelela barutwana go kwala dinomoro go simolola ka 1-6 fa thoko ga mothalo.
- 3 Ba biletse mafoko a a latelang:
  - 1 **rwala**
  - 2 **morwalo**

**3 morwa**

**4 ntlong**

**5 seantlo**

**6 ntlamelang**

- 4** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng, mme ba thalele modumo o o maleba mo lefokong.
- 5** Mo metsotsong e mebedi ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko ka nepagalo mo patitšhokong, mme o thalele modumo o o maleba.
- 6** Bolelela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ka pensele ya mmala.
- 7** Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlide go ithuta go kwala modumo o ka MOKWALO O O TSHWARAGANENG mo thutong e e latelang.

#### **LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

---

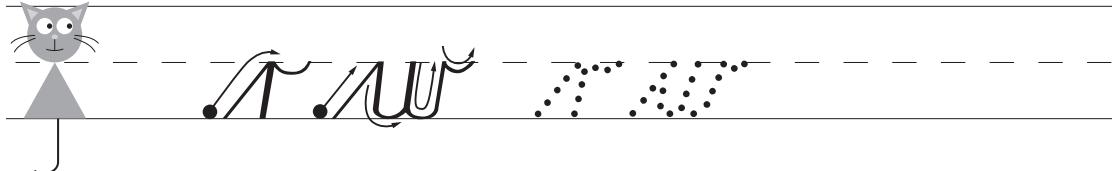


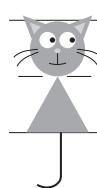
#### **Mokwalo:**

**15 metsotso**

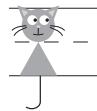
#### **Go kwala ditlhaka/ mafoko/ dipolelo ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng**

- 1** Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakanye ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng: **rw, ntl**
- 2** Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3** Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4** Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5** Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitšhokong.
- 6** Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.

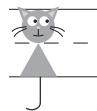




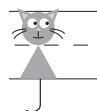
*m* *n* *t* *l*



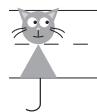
*rwala*



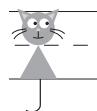
*morwalo*



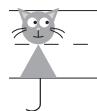
*morwa*



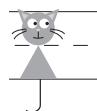
*ntlong*



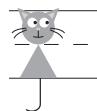
*seantlo*



*ntlamelang*



*Basimane ba rwela merwalo.*



*seantlo o montle.*

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/mediumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

Polelo: \_\_\_\_\_



### Go Kwala:

30 metsotsotso

### Phasalatso le go neela

**SETLHOGO:** Kwala ka nako e o neng wa ikutlwla o boifa

**TIRO:** Kwala dipolelo di le 10 tse di rulagantsweng ka ditemana tse pedi.

#### LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:

Ke ikutlwile ke befa fa ... ( tlhalosa se se diragetseng mo dipolelong di le 4 – 5)

Maikutlo a me a ka pele ke ... ( tlhalosa gore seemo se ne sa rarabololswa jang m o dipolelong tse 4 )

Ke ikutlwile botoka fa ...

**IPAAKANYETSO:** Pele ga thuto ya go kwala, kwala kwalo ya ntlha e e siamisitsweng e o e dirileng ka Mosupologo mo patitshokong.

### GO DIRAGATSA TSAMAIISO YA PHASALATSO (KE A DIRA)

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore ka Mosupologo o dirisitse lenaane la go siamisa kwalo ya ntlha.
- 2 Se se latelang, bolelala barutwana gore gompieno re ya go phasalatsa le go neela ka tiro ya bofelo e ba e kwadileng.
- 3 Bontsha barutwana gore o kwalolola jang tiro e o e kwadileng, e na le setlhogo le letlha.

### BARUTWANA BA TLATSA TSAMAIISO YA PHASALATSO (O A DIRA)

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka tsa go kwalela
- 2 Laela barutwana go kwala lethla le setlhogo: **Lefelo la me la maikakanyetso**
- 3 Bolelala barutwana go kwalolola tiro ya bofelo e ba e kwadileng ka makgethe, e se na diphoso.
- 4 Fa barutwana ba na le nako, ba ka thala setshwantsho sa ka bonako.
- 5 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mo phaposiborutelong mme o thuso barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso

**BARUTWANA BA NEELA KA TIRO E BA E KWADILENG**

- 1 Mo metsotsong e metlhano ya bofelo ya thuto, bolelela barutwana go baya dipene le dipensele tsa bona fa fatshe.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana go gadima ba bua le balekane, ba ba buisetsa se ba se kwadileng.
- 3 Fa barutwana ba dirile se, bitsa morutwana a le mengwe go ya go ba le babedi go buisetsa phaposi se ba se kwadileng.
- 4 *Manega tiro e barutwana ba e kwadileng mme e nne mo bogodimong jwa selekano sa barutwanago ba kgontsha go buisa se ba bangwe ba se kwadileng.*

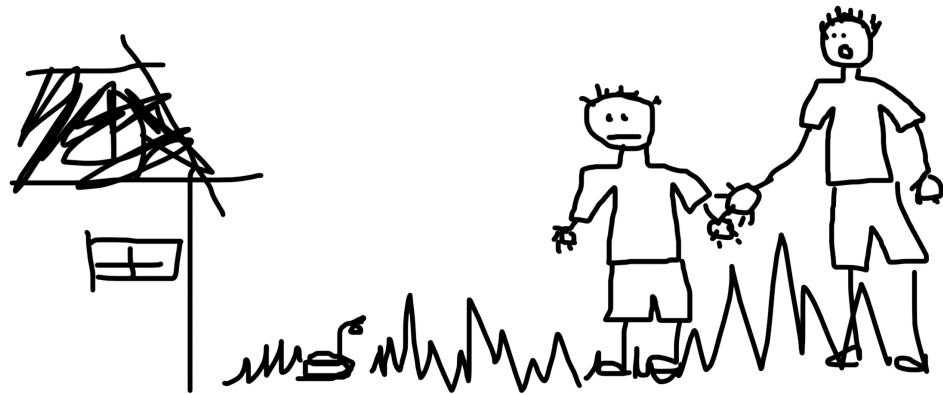
Ke ne ka tshoga fa ke batlile ke gata noga.

Ke ne ke tsamaya mo nogeng le nkgonne.

Tlhaga e ne e le telele mme ke ne ke sa leba  
mo ke gatang teng. Ke ka ytlwa modumo mo  
tlhageng mme fa ke leba ka bona noga e  
kjolo e e tilodi!

Ke ne ke batla go sia ka bonako. Nkgonne o  
ne a nthibela. O ne a re ke ritibale. O ne a  
mpolelela gore ke sute ka bonya go tloga mo  
nogeng. O ne a re fa ke sia ke tla tshosa  
noga mme e ka ntoma.

Ke ne ka ikutlw a potoka fa re tsamaya ka  
bonya mme noga e tsend mo mosimeng.





## Puisokaelo Ka Ditlhophpha

---

30 metsotso

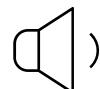
---

### DITLHOPHA

---

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 10.**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Laboraro.**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Laboraro.**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labone



## **Temogo ya Medumopuo le Medumopuo:**

15 metsotsos

Go fapanya ditlhaka

### KE A DIRA...

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno, le ya go ikatisa go batla dipharologano tse dinnye mo mafokong. Se, se re thusa go nna dibuisi tse di botoka.
- 2 Kwala mafoko a mabedi a, mo patitshokong: **borwa, morwa**
- 3 Diragatsa go batlela barutwana dipharologano jaaka: **morwa, borwa**
- 4 Tlhalosa pharologano jaaka: medumo ya /m/ le /b/ e a farologana, mme fela sengwe le sengwe mo lefoko se a tshwana.

### RE A DIRA...

#### KAROLO 1

- 1 Kwala mafoko a mabedi a, mo patitshokong: **makau, lekau**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: pharologano ke eng mo mafokong a mabedi a?
- 3 Bitsa morutwana go tla go thalela dipharologano mo mafokong a mabedi jaaka: **makau, lekau**
- 4 Tlhalosa pharologano ya mafoko a mabedi a.

#### KAROLO 2

- 1 Se se latelang, kwala lefoko le le latelang mo patitshokong: **fala**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o o ka ao fapanyang mo lefokong le go dira lefoko le lengwe?
- 3 Kwala lenaane la dikakanyo tsa barutwana mo patitshokong jaaka: **pala, tala, fala, jala, didimala, lenala,**

### O A DIRA...

- 1 Kwala lefoko le mo patitshokong: **rwala**
- 2 Laela barutwana go dira mafoko a mangwe a mantsi a ba ka a kgonang, ba tsenya modumo o le mongwe o montshwa mo lefokong.
- 3 Kwa bofelong, bitsa barutwana go tla go kwala lengwe la mafoko a bona mo patitshokong.
- 4 Lebelela mafoko mme o tlhalose gore ke modumo ofe o o fapantsweng.  
**gagamala, pala, fala, jala, didimala, lenala, lala**

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



### Puisokopanelo:

15 metsotso

### Puiso ya bobedi

#### MAANO A PUISO: DIRA SETSHWANTSHO SA MOGOPOLO

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<b>Phaloso ka Didolofini</b>  Kgang e e ikaegile mo kgannyeng ya nnete ya ramakhulu (yo o seselang mo makhubung a lewatle) wa porofešenale, a bidiwa Todd Endris. Kgang e diragala kwa Monterey Bay, kwa California mo Dinaga Kopanong tsa Amerika.	
Mo mosong mongwe go le letobo, Todd o ne a tsamaela kwa lebopong. A tswala zipi ya sutu ya gagwe ya metsi mme a tsaya boto ya go sesela mo metsing, jaaka a dira moso le moso ka gale. Fa a tsena mo metsing, a bona didolofini tse dintle tse thataro mo makhubung. 'A pono e e sa tlwaelegang!' a nagana. A ema nakwana go di boga bontle.	
Fa morago ga foo, Todd a palama boto ya gagwe a simolola go e isa kwa makhubu a kgaoganang teng. A fitlhelela lekhulu le legolo, morago a ya go batla le lengwe, jaaka a tlwaetse. 'Ke letsatsi le le ntle jang go tshamekela mo makhubung!' a ipolelela. 'Itlhaganele!' a bitsa tsala ya gagwe Brain, yo o neng a apara sutu ya gagwe ya metsi mo lobopong.	Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopolو</b> ke bona Brian a ipaakanyetsa ka bonako go ya go tshamekela mo makhubung le tsala ya gagwe!
Todd o ne a robala mo botong ya gagwe a feta makhubu fa a sa ntse a letile Brian go tla kwa go ena.	
Ka bonako fela, sengwe sa thula boto ya ga Todd go tswa kwa tlase! Todd le boto ba fofela dimitara di le tlhano mo moweng. Fa a wela mo metsing Todd a simolola go tshoga. 'Go tshwanetse go bo go na le šaka gaufi!' a ipolelela. Pelo ya gagwe ya iteela ka bonako.	Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopolو</b> ke bona tebo ya ga Brian ya letshogo fa a bona Todd kwa godimo mo moweng.

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
Todd a goga, a rutla sekgwage sa gagwe go gogela boto ya gagwe kwa go ena. A palama boto ya gagwe, a simolola go sesela ka bonako go ya kwa lebopong. Fa a sesela jalo, a tlhatlhoba metsi go bona meetse ya dithapi.	
Teng fela foo, Todd a thulwa ke sengwe gape, ka thata go feta. Fa Todd a wela mo metsing labobedi, ſaka e e tumileng e tshweu ya tsenya meno mo mokwatleng wa gagwe. Metsi a tlala madi.  Šaka ya thukutha Todd, e mo isa kwa pele le kwa morago, ya mo isa godimo le tlase. Fa a tlhagelela mo metsing, Todd a tlhaba mokgosi a goa. 'Thusang! Nthuseng!' Fa šaka e mo gogela kwa tlase mo metsing, Todd a bets a nko ya ſaka gangwe le gape, a leka go dira gore e mo tlogele.	Mo <b>sethwantshong sa mogopol</b> ke bona molebo wa letshogo wa ga Brian fa a leba mo metsing mme a bona go ntshofala ka ntlha ya madi.
Šaka ya tlogela mokwatla wa ga Todd, go le gonne fela. Šaka jaanong ya loma leoto la ga Todd – e kete e a le metsa le feleletse! Fa šaka e tshwara leoto la ga Todd ka meno a yona a a bogale thata, Todd a dirisa leoto le lengwe go leka go raga ſaka ka maatla ao a neng a ka a kgona. Fela ſaka ya ngangatlela thata.	Fa nkabo ke le Brian mo lobopong, ke ka bo ke ritibetse gore ga ke mo metsing le ſaka fela gape ke tshogetse tsala ya me. Mo <b>sethwantshong sa mogopol</b> ke bona Brian a lebile mme a ikutlw a sena thuso epe ka gonne ga a na tsela ya go lwa le mokaloba wa ſaka e tshweu e e itsegeng.
Go ne go na le go gasagasesla go gontsi moo Tobb a neng a sa lemoge didolofini tse din eng di thuma go mo dikologa mme di ntse di tlola tlhogo ya gagwe. O ne a utlwa fela ſaka e mo tlogela. Todd a leka go phaphamala. A gakalela boto ya gagwe fa a bona a ne a ka lomiwa la boraro.	Mo <b>sethwantshong sa mogopol</b> ke bona Brian a lebile go tswa mo metsing a a seng boteng, a tshogile ka gonne ga a bone Todd mo go gasagasegeng go go neng go diragala!
Fa Todd a tlhola, a lemoga gore didolofini tse thataro tse dintle di ne di mo dikaganyeditse. Di ne tsa phašaka metsi ka megatla, tsa tshoseletsa mokaloba wa ſaka e tshweu kgakala. Todd a tlamparela boto ya gagwe.	Mo <b>sethwantshong sa mogopol</b> ke bona tebego ya Brian ya letshogo fa a bona Todd a dikaganyeditswe ke didolofini!
Morago ga foo, ke fa Todd a utlwa lenseswe la ga Brian. 'Ka bonako! Palama boto ya gago!' ga goa Brian. Metsi a ne a sa ntse a tletse madi. Fa Brian a tshwere, a thusa Todd go ya kwa lebopong, a nna a tlhatlhoba metsi go bona meetse. 'Kopang thuso foo!' Brian a goeletsa batho ba ba kwa lebopong.	Fa Brian a lemoga gore ſaka e ile, a tsena mo metsing go thusa tsala ya gagwe. Mo <b>sethwantshong sa mogopol</b> ke bona tebego ya letshogo fa a bona melomo ya ga Todd ya mokaloba wa ſaka. Ke mo nagana a goeletsa go kopa thuso!

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
Kwa bofelong Todd a utlwa boto ya gagwe e kgoma motlhaba. O ne a boetse kwa lebopong. 'Go siame! O tlala siama!' ga rialo Brian. Brian o ne a sa dumele gore didolofini tse di ratang go itshamekela mo makhubung di pholositse botshelo jwa gagwe.	Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopolo</b> ke bona Brian a hemela kwa godimo ka thetibalo ka gore tsala ya gagwe e sa ntse e tshela.
Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo tse di soloftsweng
Brian o ne a tsena leng mo metsing go tla go thusa Todd?	O ne a tla go thusa Todd fa didolofini di sena go tshoseta šaka gore e tshabe.
Bopa <b>setshwantsho sa mogopolo</b> ka tlhaselo ya šaka e e diragalang mo kgannyeng e. O nagana gore ke nako efe e e tshosang go fetisa?	<i>Ke akanya gore nako e e tshosang go fetisa ke fa...</i>
Potso ya goreng	Dikarabo tse di soloftsweng
Goreng tsala ya Todd, e bong Brian a ne a sa tle go mo pholosa?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gonne o ne a nagana gore le ena o tlala tlhaselwa ke šaka.</li> <li>• Gonne tlhaselo e diragetse mo metsing mme go thata go bona gore go diragala eng.</li> <li>• Gonne go tla bo go le thata go bona Todd mo metsing a a tletseng madi.</li> <li>• Gonne šaka e tshweu e kgolo thata mme e ka tlhasela batho ba le babedi bonolo fela.</li> <li>• Gongwe ka gonne Brian o ne a tshaba thata go tsena mo metsing fa a bona šaka.</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo Ka Ditlhophpha

30 metsotsos

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana bottlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 10**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana bottlhe **tirwana 1 ya Labone**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana bottlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labone**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosuputsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labotlhano



## Ditirwana Tsa Go Reetsa Le Go Bua

15 metsots

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang
  - Tebego ya kwa ntle
  - letshogo
  - go hemela kwa godimo
  - khemelo godimo ya kgololosego

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Bana ba me, bana ba me tlayang kwanol! Re a tshaba Le tshaba eng Re tshaba tau E kae? Ke ele E dirang? E a ja E ja eng? Nama E lebile kae? Kwa tlase Tabogang lo sie!	<i>Morutabana o a botsa barutwana ba a araba. Barutwana ba a taboga.</i>

### BUISANANG KA SETLHOGO SA BUKA YA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala letlhomeso la puisano mo patitshokong.  
Mo kgannyeng e ...  
Ke akanya gore go boifisia le go feta fa ...  
Kgang e, e a boifisa gonne ...
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso
- 3 Baya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana tsa bona.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe o tlie go tsaya karolo mo go arabeng dipotso tsa puisano.
- 5 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba go reeditse.
- 6 Kopa barutwana ba ba farologaneng kgotsa setlhophpha go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 7 Siamisa dikarabo tse di fosagetseng.
- 8 Lebogela ditshwaelo tsa barutwana.



## Medumo le medumopuo:

15 metsotso

### Go batla mafoko

Kwala lenaane la medumo mo patitšhokong le le akaretsang medumo yotlhe e e ithutilweng mo kgweditharong e.

a	m	o
nk	ntlh	ea
b	l	e
tlw	mph	au
n	i	r
ou	ngw	rw
u	t	b
oa	ee	oo

### DIRAGATSA

- 1 Boeletsa medumo yotlhe e e ikemetseng le e e pataganeng mo patitšhokong.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba na le metsotso e le 3 go dira mafoko a le mantsi a ba ka a kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e ikemetseng le e e pataganeng e e fa godimo.

### BARUTWANA BA DIRA KA NOSI

- 1 Bolelela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela.
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go batla le go aga mafoko a le mantsi a ba ka a kgonang.
- 4 Letla barutwana go siamisa tiro ya bona
- 5 Kopa barutwana go abelana ka mafoko a ba a agileng, mme o a kwale mo patitšhokong.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

### Morago ga Puiso

15 metsotsos

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: SOBOKANYA / DIRA SETSHWANTSHO SA MOGOPOLLO

#### BONTSHA SETLHANGWA KA DITSHWANTSHO

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng kwa mannong a bona, le dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela kgotsa matlhare a a phepa, dipensele le dikherayone.
- 2 **Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana fa o thala le go bopa setshwantsho sa mogopollo jaaka: Mo setshwantshong sa mogopololo ke bona metsi a a tletseng madi a fa shaka e ne e loma mokwatla wa ga Todd.**
- 3 Thala setshwantsho sa gago mo patitshokong sa lephuka la shaka le metsi a a tletseng madi.
- 4 Morago, bolelela barutwana gore ba ya go bopa setshwantsho sa mogopololo ka sengwe go tsa mo setlhangweng.
- 5 Kopa barutwana go tswalela mathlo a bona mme ba repe. Ba buisetse kgang gape.
- 6 Kopa barutwana go bula matlhlo a bona mme ba thale dikakanyo tsa bona gore go ka diragalang.
- 7 Kwa bofelong, kopa barutwana go gadima ba bue mme ba abelane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona le balekane.



## Puisokaelo Ka Ditolophpha

30 metsotsos

#### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 10**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana **tirwana 1 ya Labotlhano**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 **Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labotlhano**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.



## Poeletso ya dirutwa tsa puo ya beke

15 metsotsos

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mosemeng kwa bofelong ba letsatsi.
- 2 Dira poeletso ya beke ya thuto ya puo. O ka boeletsa puo ya gae le sekgorwa ka gangwe.
- 3 Gakologelwa gore barutwana ba ‘gadime ba bue’, mme ba abelane ka dikarabo le molekane. Jaanong tlhopha barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana le bothhe ka mo phaposing ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 4 Dirirsa dipotso tse, go rotloetsa barutwana go bua:
  - a **Thitokgang ya beke e ne e le eng?**
  - b Re buositse dikgang dife mmogo?
  - c **Ke mafoko afe a mantšhwa**
  - d O ithutileng mo dikgannyeng tse re di buisitseng mo bekeng e?
  - e Re kwadile ka ga eng mo bekeng e?
  - f Go kwala ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - g Go buisa ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - h **O ipela ka eng mo bekeng e?**
- 5 Jaanong laela barutwana gore fa ba tsena kwa gae ba bolelele ba lelapa ka se ba se ithutileng mo bekeng le ditokafatso tse ba di fitlheletseng.

*Ela tlhoko: Go itlhatalhoba le go ikakanya go botlhokwa mo go ithuteng ga barutwana. O se ka wa tlogela kgato e ya beke le beke.*